A SHORT, PLAIN, COMPREHENSIVE, PRACTICAL

LATIN GRAMMAR,

COMPRISING

ALL THE RULES AND OBSERVATIONS

NECESSARY TO

AN ACCURATE KNOWLEDGE

OF

THE LATIN CLASSICS,

HAVING

THE SIGNS OF QUANTITY AFFIXED

TO CERTAIN SYLLABLES,

TO SHOW THEIR RIGHT PRONUNCIATION.

WITH AN

ALPHABETICAL VOCABULARY.

THE TENTH EDITION, REVISED AND IMPROVED.

BY JAMES ROSS, LL. D.

PROFESSOR OF THE LATIN AND GREEK LANGUAGES,
NORTH FOURTH STREET, PHILADELPHIA.

Nequis igitur tanquam parva fastidiat Grammatices elementa.
Perveniri ad summa, nisi ex principiis, non potest.—*Quint.*

" Qui discit, et lex ei (*est*) in possessionem,
Et non discit fundamenta Grammatices, neque intelligit,
(*Est*) sicut arator ; qui agit boves ;
Et manus ejus (*est*) sine baculo aut stimulo."

PREFACE TO THE SEVENTH EDITION.

In the six preceding editions of this Latin Grammar, the author has attempted to show the absolute necessity of students laying a firm and durable foundation in classic literature; of being instructed in the knowledge of first principles; of being inured to habits of diligence and accuracy; and of doing every thing according to rule. He has likewise striven to show, that nothing is gained by a precipitate, superficial progress;* that youth should never proceed to any part of study, without a distinct knowledge of what should go before; and that such is the effect of a sound foundation, that one, even of moderate parts, carefully and well instructed, will acquire more real benefit in one year, than another of superior abilities, but who is hurried superficially through his studies, can in the course of two, or even three years; for, " How may boys learn the quickest?" By making them perfect in the rudiments of the language at the very first, and never suffering them to go a step farther till this is effected.

Prompted by an earnest desire to contribute his assistance in the education of the youth, whom he wishes to be instructed in the best manner, by paying the strictest attention to FIRST PRINCIPLES, and firmly adhering to these, the result of long observation, and very considerable experience, he now commits the seventh edition of his work to the public, trusting that it will be favored with the approbation of those gentlemen with whom he has long had the honor of being acquainted, and who kindly recommended the former editions, as well as of all others, who have introduced his Grammar into their Schools, Academies, Colleges, and Universities. He can, indeed, assure them, that, deeply concerned for the

---

* " When the Grammar is learned inaccurately, all the other juvenile studies, if prosecuted at all, will be prosecuted inaccurately; and the result will be, imperfect and superficial improvement. The exercise of mind, and the strength of mind acquired in consequence of that exercise, are some of the most valuable effects of a strict, a long, and a laborious study of Grammar learning, at the puerile age."——VICESIMUS KNOX.

success of classical learning in our country, and through an earnest desire to deserve well both of it and his kind patrons, to whom he owes so much, he has been particularly careful in preparing *this edition,* that it may merit not only their approbation, but also that of every judicious critic. He has been diligent in his researches to discover what might be helpful, and believes he shall evince to those who are true judges of the subject, that he has spent his time to good purpose.

He would now indulge the pleasing hope, that the *improvement* he has made in *this* and former editions of his Grammar, may meet the wishes and approbation of all true patrons of classical learning; and that it may justly be considered as explaining not only the first principles of the *Latin* Grammar, but also those of the English;—the analogy of both these languages being so great, that he who understands the elements of the one, cannot but discern and be able to explain those of the other.

For the use of those who have not previously acquired a correct knowledge of the rudiments of the English language, he has inserted in this work some of the most remarkable peculiarities of it, so that the student, in *reading, speaking,* and *writing,* may be led to notice and regard them, and, on the whole, may be able to *parse English** with the greatest precision and exactness.

---

* *To parse English.* As the Latin student, in every lesson he recites, in every sentence he construes, has a continual recurrence to English rules, he ought to be able to *parse* English well : yet very few are able to arrive at such accurate knowledge of English *Syntax,* previously to the study of Latin. Such knowledge is perfectly attained by the medium of rules in the Latin. The English derive their *rules* for the *division* of *syllables,* and certain other *idioms* of the language, from the Latins ; and the Latins, we have reason to conclude, derived theirs from the Greeks.

" *The learning of the Latin and Greek languages* advances every faculty of the mind which renders men eminent. It improves the memory more than any other study, depending so immediately on it ; committing grammar rules, and incessantly exerting the memory to retain the meaning of strange words, give it incredible strength. Every boy who has been two or three weeks at the grammar school, will bear testimony to the truth of this.

" *Latin and Greek are the only Praxis of Grammar;* every sentence, and almost every word in a sentence, require the strictest scrutiny, must be examined by grammar rules before it can be understood, and few sentences can be read without the application of some fundamental rule in Grammar. By these means, grammar is familiarized to the linguist ; it grows into his nature, and ceases only with his existence.

" Attend to fact. All useful characters have learned the Latin and Greek languages. But it is often urged, by the enemies of learning, that the time might be better spent in learning English. This may be appli-

He, who has been taught the Latin in a proper manner, cannot but understand English grammatically. According to the sentiments of some of the most learned and elegant scholars, *Latin Grammar is not only the best, but the only complete introduction to a critical and accurate knowledge of the English Grammar and language.* Nor is this all: he, who has learned the Latin Grammar perfectly, will be well prepared to commence the study of the Greek and Hebrew languages; but he who does not understand Latin so well as to be able to write and parse it tolerably well, is not fit to enter on the study of Greek.

"The Grammar should be daily and hourly studied."

Vicesimus Knox.

The Latin Grammar, the essential book for sound instruction in classical learning, has been, indeed, the common source, from which all the modern tongues have borrowed; and a correct knowledge of it, because it comprises the principles of Universal Grammar, enables the student to learn any of the modern languages in a short time; but let no one commence the study of the *French*, or any of the modern languages, until he has read with accuracy the Greek and Latin classics, under the tuition of a skilful and careful teacher, which can be done in a little more than four years. The study of the French prematurely,* of which many are so fond, must always prove adverse to the study of the Greek and Latin languages.

---

cable to the case of those beginning the study of them at an advanced age: but supposing the Latin and Greek useless, a boy can learn them at an age incapable of severe study—at a time he can learn nothing else; and, certainly, the mind is better employed than idle. Exercise, both of body and mind, is as necessary to the health and life of boys as food."—Philoglossos.

"The study of Grammar is so agreeable to the constitution of the human mind, and so universally important to human life, that, whether the language, which specially engages our attention, is acquired or not, we make a real proficiency; and, whatever degree of rationality we naturally possessed, we avow that elevating property of our nature with additional propriety. Besides this general improvement, the exercise of distinguishing and applying rules, will habituate the student to thorough investigation and rational determination. For those who learn Latin, not only acquire a language, but, by the necessary observance of method, improve their intellectual faculties, and make a real acquisition to their stock of science: and for this reason, amongst some others, the study of languages is a good introduction to logic, and a general substratum to metaphysical knowledge."———Rev. William Duke.

* "One year passed in this salutary exercise of studying Latin Grammar correctly, will be found to cultivate the human faculties more than SEVEN spent in prattling that French which is learned by rote."—Dr. Beattie

But in tne mean time, whilst the author ardently desires to raise classical learning in our country from its present de graded state to the rank it once held, he is sorry to find his ef forts counteracted by *a new course of Latin books, established for the use of schools by national authority in France,* and patronised by numerous Professors, Presidents of Colleges, and other eminent Teachers, in our country. This course re linquishes entirely the use of some of *the best elementary books,** most of which have obtained a place for centuries in the Schools, Academies, and Universities of Great Britain and Ireland, and, it is most likely, from time immemorial, in the Seminaries of this country.

Those, who are fond of this new mode of acquiring a clas sical education, speak highly of it; and there is no doubt, that, ardently pursuing it, they believe they can make good scholars, in as short, or even shorter time than is required by the old: yet does not appear, that those scholars or graduates, who have been taught according to their course, display, hitherto, any superior marks of sound learning.

The Reverend Dr. Francis Alison, whose ability and faith fulness in teaching the Greek and Latin languages, have erect ed to his memory a monument more durable than brass, said, "There is little gained by hurrying boys along before they un derstand the rudiments of the Latin tongue—that no part of a school-boy's time is better spent, than what is employed in laying a good foundation; and it will be ever found, that such become exact scholars, in as short a time as those boys who are hurried into Virgil or Cicero in seven or eight months."— *Introduction to Whittenhall's Latin Grammar, third edition, Philadelphia,* 1773.

That the memory of the learner might not be burdened, the author has endeavored throughout to comprise the whole in the fewest words possible; every line is full of useful instruc tion; and there is hardly a word in it which has not its signi fication plainly stated. The examples to the rules are more copious than in any other Grammar whatever. He has care-

---

* *Latin Vocabulary—Sententiæ Pueriles—Cato's Distichs—Cordery's Colloquies—Æsop's Fables—Select Colloquies of Erasmus—Selectæ è Veteri Testamento Historiæ,* one of the best books that can be put into the hands of a scholar—*Selectæ è Profanis Historiæ,* being a selection from some of the best books in the Latin tongue. Instead of *these,* in the *new* course, are taught, if I do not mistake, *Epitome Sacræ Historiæ,* Philadel phia, 1813.—*Viris Illustribus Romæ,* Philadelphia, 1813.—*Narrationes Excerptæ,* Philadelphia, 1820.—*Auctoritate C. F. L'Homond, in Univer sitate Parisiensi, Professore Emerito.*—These books, they say, are superior to any other elementary books in use in this country.

fully avoided the extremes of brevity and prolixity, knowing that so much as is here set down will enable the student to arrive at a more minute investigation, and fuller improvement The learner will find that every part is well adapted to aid him in acquiring a good knowledge of the Latin tongue, and in a comparatively short time. The *Prosody* in this edition is consideraby improved. Experience has convinced us, that Latin rules, though not quite so easy at first, are better than English—that the first, once learned by heart, and understood are not readily, or ever, forgotten—that the latter, being easily learned, are as easily forgotten. On the whole, we may believe, " Latin rules are the most sure guides." For this, an appeal may be made to all who have knowledge of the subject. However, for the accommodation of all, the *general rules* are given both in *English* and *Latin*.

May the inhabitants of these United States, our dearly beloved country, living under a Constitution framed by patriotic freemen, never lose sight of their true interest and superior rank. May we ever love sound learning, justice, and temperance ; may we abstain from avarice, pride, and luxury ; and, whatever other nations do, let us be found truly learned, wise, just, and temperate.

JAMES ROSS

Aug. 28, 1823.

In the course of the former editions, the author was favored with these

RECOMMENDATIONS.

The Rev. Dr. Henry Muhlenberg, President of Franklin College, and Pastor of the Lutheran Church, Borough of Lancaster, second edition, August—1802.

The Rev. Dr. C. Becker, Pastor of the German Presbyterian Church, in the Borough of Lancaster, second edition, August—1802.

The Rev. Dr. Ashbel Green, Senior Pastor of the Second Presbyterian Church, in Arch Street, first, July 28—1808, and again, August 1—1811.

The Hon. W. Tilghman, LL. D. Chief Justice of the State of Pennsylvania, August 17, 1811.

The Rev. Dr. James P. Wilson, Pastor of the first Presbyterian Congregation, in Market Street, September 4, 1811.

————

Mr. JAMES ROSS,

 Dear Sir,

I have carefully examined your fifth edition of the Latin Grammar, and most of the proof-sheets of the sixth, now in the press; and, as the best evidence of my approbation of the present edition, assure you, that I shall hereafter adopt it in the department of this Institution, over which I have the honor to preside.

The attention which you have paid to *quantity* and *accent* throughout the whole, your *Compendium Prosodiæ*, and your *Vocabulary* thereto annexed, exemplifying the rules for genders of nouns, will greatly contribute to the aid of the pupil: and notwithstanding the popular objection to *Latin rules*, I cannot but believe them to be the most durable guides.

<div align="right">

Very respectfully, yours,

JAMES WILTBANK.

</div>

University of Pennsylvania, Grammar School.
 March 7, 1818.

A

PLAIN, SHORT, COMPREHENSIVE, PRACTICAL

LATIN GRAMMAR.

GRAMMAR is the science of letters, the art of writing and speaking any language properly; as, *Greek, Latin, English.*

Latin Grammar is the art of writing and speaking the *Latin Tongue.*

There are four parts in Grammar—
ORTHOGRAPHY, ETYMOLOGY, SYNTAX, and PROSODY.

Orthography teaches the true forms, names, and powers of the letters.

A *Letter* is a mark or character representing an uncompounded sound.

OF ORTHOGRAPHY.

1. THERE are twenty-five Latin letters—
A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V X Y Z.

2. There are six *vowels*, a, e, i, o, u, y; but y is found only in words originally Greek.

3. There can be no syllable without a vowel.

4. The vowels make full and perfect sounds of themselves.
This ‾ set over a vowel shows that the syllable is lŏng.
This ˘ set over a vowel shows that the syllable is shŏrt.

5. There are nineteen *consonants*, b, c, d, f, g, h, j, k, l, m n, p, q, r, s, t, v, x, z.

6. The consonants make no sound without vowels.

7. A *Syllable* is any one complete sound.

8. A *Diphthong* is the united sound of two vowels in one syllable; as, au in *aura*, œ in *cœlum*, ui in *cui, huic.*

9. There are eight diphthongs, ae, oe, au, ei, eu, which are Latin diphthongs; but ai, oi, ui, (or yi) are Greek.

10. Ai, au, ei, eu, oi, ui, are *proper* diphthongs, because the sound of both vowels is heard, *aio, aulă, queis, eugĕ, Troiă, Harpuiă,* [*Harpyia.*]

11. Ae and oe are *improper* diphthongs, having only the long sound of a single *e;* as stellæ, cœlŭm, are pronounced stellē, cēlŭm.

12. Proper names, patrial, or gentile nouns, emphatical words, lines in poetry, the first word after a period, and all the

names of the Deity, should, in writing or printing, begin with *capitals*.

NOTES.

1. The Latin a is pronounced short like ă in *man*, or long like ā in *star*.

2. The Latin e is pronounced short like ĕ in *men*, or long like ē in *there*.

3. The Latin i is pronounced short like ĭ in *lĕgĭs*, or long like ī in *audīs*, *audīmŭs*.

4. Q always (both in English and Latin) requires a *u* immediately after it.

5. *Ua*, *ue*, *ui*, *uo*, and *uu* are not accounted diphthongs after *q*, as *lin quăm*, *linquēs*, *quĭbŭs*, *quōnăm*, *antĭquŭs*.

6. *Ua*, *ue*, *ui*, *uo*, and *uu*, after *g* in some words, are sounded separately, as, *ēxĭgŭ-ā*, *indĭgŭ-ērĕ*, *indĭgŭ-i*, *ēxĭgŭ-o*, *ēxĭgŭ-ŭs*.

7. *Ua* and *ue*, immediately following *s*, are dissolved from their nativ sound, and pronounced like improper diphthongs; as *suāvis*, *suēsco suētŭs*, which are pronounced *swavis*, *swesco*, *swētŭs*; but in *su-ās*, *su-ĕs sŭ-is*, *sŭ-ōs*, the *u* retains its natural sound.

8. C before a, o, u, is pronounced like *k*; as, *cădo*, *cōnŏr*, *cūdo*

9. C before e, i, y, and the diphthongs ae and oe, is pro nounced like *s*; as, *ācĕr*, *cĭbŭs*, *cymbā*, *Cæsăr*, *cætŭs*.

10. Ti, when a vowel follows, sounds like *shi*; as *gratĭā*, *quōtĭēs*, *pĕtĭŭt quătĭo*, *impertĭuntŭr:* but to this there are four exceptions.

(I.) Ti in the beginning of a word, followed by a vowel, as *tĭara*, is sounded like *ti* in *tigris*.

(II.) Ti, when x or s goes immediately before, is sounded like *ti* in *cantĭcum*; as *istĭus*, *quæstĭo*, *mixtĭo*.

(III.) Ti in infinitives ending in *er* by a *paragōgē*; as *mittĭĕr*, sounds like *ti* in *mittĭmŭs*.

(IV.) Ti in words derived from the *Greek*: as, *polĭtĭā*, sounds like *ti* in *tĭro*.

11. G before a, o, u, is pronounced like the *English g* in gap, got, gust; as, *ganeo*, *Gorgōnĕs*, *gŭstus*.

12. G before e, i, y, æ, œ, (and even before g when e follows,) sounds like j; as, *gemmā*, *gigno*, *gyrus*, *tōgœ*, *tragædĭā*, *aggĕr*, pronounced   *jemma*, *jigno*, *jyrus*, *tojœ*, *trajædia*, *adjer*.

13. Ch in the beginning and middle of words sounds like k; as, *chărtā*, *Melchīsĕdec*, *Achĭllēs*, *māchĭnā*, *pulchĕr*, *pulchrā*, *pulchrŭm*.

14. K, y, and z, are found only in words derived from the *Greek*.

15. X in the beginning of words sounds like z; but in the middle and end of words it sounds like ks; as, *Xerxēs*, [*Zerkses*.]

16. Because x has the sound of ks, the s is seldom written after x; as *exĕquŏr*, *exĭlio*.

17. Latin words in e final, and some others, are not divided like Eng lish words; as, *Pĕnĕlŏ-pē*, *mā-nē*, *dă-rĕ*, *mō-rĕ*, *āmāto-tē*, *sĕ-dĭ-lĕ*, *a-ge*.

For the right *division* of *Latin* words into syllables, see the *Prosody*.

18. An Anglicised pronunciation of Latin is to be cautiously avoided · as, *grĕdŭs* for *grădus*; *nĕtio* for *nātio*.

13. The following proper names are commonly thus abbreviated : A. *Aulus.* C. *Caius.* D. *Decius.* D. *Dĕcĭmŭs.* L. *Lucĭŭs.* M. *Marcŭs.* N. *Numerĭŭs.* P. *Publĭŭs.* Q. *Quintŭs.* T *Titŭs.* Ap. *Appĭŭs.* Cn. *Cnæŭs.* Sp. *Spurĭŭs.* T. *Tiberĭŭs.* Mam. *Mamercŭs.* Sex. *Sextŭs.* Ser. *Servĭŭs.* Tul. *Tullŭs.*

14. P. C. *Patrēs conscrĭpti.* P. R. *Pŏpŭlus Rōmānŭs.* R. P. *Respublĭca.* S. C. *Sēnātŭs consultŭm.* A. U. C. *Anno urbĭs condĭtæ.* S. *Sălūtĕm.* S. P. D. *Sălūtĕm plūrĭmăm dīcĭt.* S. P. Q. R. *Sēnātŭs Pŏpŭlŭsque Rōmānŭs.* D. D. D. *dat, dĭcăt, dēdĭcat.* D. D. C. Q. *dĭcat, dēdĭcăt, consecrătque.* H. S. *Sestertĭum.* Imp. *Impĕrātŏr.* Impp. *Impĕrātōrēs.* Cos. *Consŭl.* Coss. *Consŭlēs.* Aug. *Augūstŭs.* Augg. *Augūsti.* A. M. *Anno mundi.* A. D. *Anno Dŏmĭnĭ.*

---

19. The following are thus abbreviated by modern writers: e. g. *exempli gratiă,* for example, or, for example's sake; i. e. *id est,* that is ; q. d. *quăsi dīcăt,* as if he would say ; q. l. *quantŭm lĭbĕt,* as much as you please ; q. s. *quantŭm suffĭcĭt,* a sufficient quantity; v. g. *verbi gratiă,* for example; viz. *vidēlĭcet,* that is to say ; &, *et,* and ; &c. *et cætĕră,* and others.

20. *Sentences,* that we may rightly understand their meaning, are divided by these points: a COMMA (,) at which we ought to pause as long as we can count *one;* a SEMICOLON (;)—*one, two ;* a COLON (:)—*one, two, three;* a PERIOD (.)—*one, two, three, four.*

21. A NOTE OF INTERROGATION (?) and ADMIRATION (!) may equal the pause of a *sĕmicōlon, cōlon,* or *pĕriod.*

22. A PARENTHESIS (which should be read with a lower voice) is a short sentence, inserted to explain more fully the meaning; but to understand the right construction, it may be entirely omitted in reading the sentence.

OF ETYMOLOGY.

ETYMOLOGY teaches the true *origin, derivation, signification,* and *variation* of every word.

2. A *Word* is one or more syllables joined together, which men have agreed upon to signify something.

3. *Words* are commonly reduced to eight classes, called *parts of speech.*

4. NOUN, PRONOUN, VERB, PARTICIPLE, which are declinable.

5. ADVERB, PREPOSITION, INTERJECTION, CONJUNCTION, which are indeclinable.

6. The declinable parts of speech are so called, because there is some change made upon them, especially in their last syllable; but the indeclinable parts of speech continue invariably the same.

NOUN.

A NOUN is either *substantive* or *adjective*.

A Noun *Substantive* is the *name* of any *person, being,* or *thing,* which has been, is, may, or can be ; as,

A king,	a man,	liberty,	the sky,	the revenue,	a shadow.
Rex,	*hŏmŏ,*	*libērtăs,*	*Æthĕr,*	*vectīgăl,*	*et umbra.*

A Noun *Substantive* makes sense by itself without another word.

A Noun *Adjective* expresses the *quality* of any *person, being* or *thing ;* as,

Happy,	fearless,	sweet,	clear,	light,	high.
Fēlix,	*impavĭdŭs,*	*dulcĭs,*	*lĭquĭdŭs,*	*lĕvĭs,*	*altŭs.*

A Noun *Adjective* cannot make full sense till it is joined to a Noun *Substantive.*

A Noun *Substantive* is divided into *proper* and *appellative.*

A *Proper Substantive* expresses a particular *person* or *thing* individually ; as,

Virgil,	Phœbe,	Ganges,	Rome,	India,	Delos
Virgilĭŭs,	*Phœbē*	*Gangēs,*	*Rōma,*	*Indĭă,*	*Dēlŏs.*

An *Appellative Substantive* is a *Noun* common to a whole kind of things ; as,

A man,	a woman,	a river,	a city,	a country,	an island.
Vir,	*mŭlĭĕr,*	*flŭvĭŭs-*que,	*ŭrbs,*	*ĕt rēgĭo,*	*īnsŭlă.* [Dēlŏs.]

Of the English Articles.

The *Article* is a word put before Nouns Substantive, to mark them out, and to show how far their signification extends.

The *English* has two articles, *a* and *the : a* is called the *Indefinite,* and *the* is called the *Definite Article.*

AN is used before a vowel, or h mute ; as, *an* estate, *an* heir.

A signifies *one* or *any,* as *a* king, that is, one king, or any king.

THE signifies that which is specified and known, and generally gives a peculiar and emphatical signification to the word before which it is placed ; as, *the* city, which signifies that *particular city* which is, or has been, spoken of.

The Declension of Latin Nouns.

Latin Nouns are declined with *Genders, Cases,* and *Numbers.*

Declension is the variation of a Noun.

There are *five Declensions* of *Nouns Substantive.*

All the *Declensions* are known by the ending of the *Genitive singular.*

Gender, in a natural sense, is the distinction of sex, or the difference between *male* and *female;*

But *Gender,* in a grammatical sense, is the fitness of a *Noun Substantive* for the various terminations of a *Noun Adjective.*

There are three Genders, the *masculine* or *male,* the *feminine* or *female,* and the *neuter.*

Besides the three principal Genders, there are reckoned also other three less principal, the *common to two,* the *common to three,* and the *doubtful Gender.*

In declining Nouns, to distinguish the Gender, and for the sake of brevity, the Pronoun *hic, hæc, hoc,* (by some called the article) is thus used; *hic* denotes the masculine, *hæc* the feminine, and *hoc* the neuter Gender. *Hic* et *hæc* denotes the common to two; *hic, hæc, hoc,* the common to three; and *hic* vel *hæc,* and sometimes *hic* vel *hoc,* denotes the doubtful Gender.

Cases are certain changes made on the termination of Nouns, to express the relation of one thing to another.

There are six *cases,* the *Nominative,* the *Genitive,* the *Dative,* the *Accusative,* the *Vocative,* and the *Ablative.*

Number is the distinction of one from many.

There are two Numbers, the *singular* and the *plural.*

The Singular Number denotes only *one;* as *hŏmo,* a man. The plural denotes *more* than one; as, *hŏmĭnēs,* men.

Of English Nouns.

The plural Number is generally formed by adding *s* to the singular; as *a star, stars;* except,

1. *English* nouns ending in *-ch, -sh, -ss,* and *-x,* have *es* added to their singular; as, *church-es, brush-es, witness-es, box-es.*

2. *Man, men; die, dice; foot, feet; tooth, teeth; a sheep, sheep; leaf, leaves, staff, staves; calf, calves,* &c, but *hoof, roof, grief, mischief, dwarf, wharf, scarf, muff,* form the plural by adding *s.*

3. The termination *y* also, in the singular, is mostly changed into *ies* in the plural; as, *cherry, cherries; city, cities.*

B

An English Noun, for the use of Students both in the Latin and English tongues, may be thus declined.

	Singular.			Plural.	
Nom.		a city,	Nom.		cities,
Gen.	of	a city,	Gen.	of	cities,
Dat.	to, *or* for,	a city,	Dat.	to, *or* for,	cities,
Acc.		a city,	Acc.		cities,
Voc.	O	city,	Voc.	O	cities,
Abl.	with, from, in, by,	a city.	Abl.	with, from, in, by,	cities.

GENERAL RULES
For the Declension of Nouns.

1. NOUNS of the Neuter Gender have the Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative alike.

2. The Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative plural of Neuters end always in *a*.

3. The Nominative and Vocative plural are still the same.

4. The Dative and Ablative plural are also the same.

5. Proper names for the most part want the plural.

Except several of the same name are spoken of; as, *Cæsărĕs, Dĕcĭi, Drūsi, Fabĭi, Gracchi, Cātōnēs, Cĕthĕgi.*

THE FIRST DECLENSION.

THE first declension is known by the Genitive singular in æ diphthong, and has one *Latin* termination, namely *a*, as *stĕllă;* and three *Greek* terminations, *ās, ēs, ē,* as *Æneās, Anchīsēs, Pēnĕlŏpē.*

Rule for the Gender.
Most Nouns of the first are females in *a;*
Hoc *pascha* HIC vel HÆC *talpa, dama.*

Stēllă, a star, fem.

Sing.			Plural.		
Nom. hæc stellă		a star,	Nom. stellæ,		stars,
Gen. stellæ,		of a star,	Gen. stellārŭm,		of stars,
Dat. stellæ, to, *or* for,		a star,	Dat. stellīs, to, *or* for,		stars,
Acc. stellăm,		a star,	Acc. stellās,		stars,
Voc. stellă,		O star,	Voc. stellæ,		O stars,
Abl. stellă, with, &c.		a star.	Abl. stellīs, with, &c.		stars.

EXAMPLES.
Charta, myrīca, tŏga, atque *cathēdra,* ac *jānŭa, cella,*
Mūsa, cŏrōna, crumēna, figūra, catēna, pŭĕllă,
Cūra, quĕrēla, nŏta, anchŏra, noxa, carīna, salīva,
Formīca, ac *tutēla, cicūta*que, *māchĭna, sylva.*
But these have both -*is* and -*abus* in the Dative and Ablative plural.
Libērta, ac *ănĭma,* et *fămŭlă,* ac *equă, filia, nāta*
Rarius-*is* tribŭēnt tĭbi, (crēdās) crēbrius-*ābus.*

Greek Nouns in *ās, ēs, ē*, are thus declined:

Sing. hic.	Sing. hic.	Sing. hæc.
N. Æneās,	N. Anchīsēs,	N. Penelŏpē,
G. Ænēæ,	G. Anchīsæ,	G. Penelŏpēs,
D. Ænēæ,	D. Anchīsæ,	D. Penelŏpē,
A. Ænēam,	A. Anchīsēn,	A. Penelŏpēn,
vel Ænēan,	V. Anchīsē,	vel Penelŏpēm,
V. Ænēā,	A. Anchīse,	V. Penelŏpē,
A. Ænēā.	A. Anchīsa.	A. Penelŏpē.

EXAMPLES.

Amyntās,	Achātēs,	Calliŏpē,
Damœtās,	Böotēs,	Diŏnē,
Eurōtās,	Philoctētēs,	Hecătē,
Hylās,	Polītēs,	Eurydīcē,
Iolās,	Thersītēs,	Erigŏnē,
Lycīdās,	Atrīdēs, Patronymic.	Eriphȳle,
Mĕnalcās.	Tydīdēs, Patronymic.	Nerīne, Patronymic.

All Patronymicks in *dēs* are declined like Anchīsēs.
All Patronymicks in *nē* are declined like Pĕnĕlŏpē.

There are some Greek Nouns in *a* of the first declension, which have the Accusative in *an* or *am;* as, Ægīna, Mēdēa, Ossă; Ægīnān, Mēdēan, Ossān, *vel* Ossām.

THE SECOND DECLENSION.

THE Second Declension, known by the Genitive singular in *i*, has seven terminations, *er, ir, ur, us, um, os, on;* as, *Vir, sătŭr,* et *pŭĕr, āngĕlŭs, ārvŭm, Pēliŏn, Andrŏs.*

Rule for the Gender.

The second has males in *-ir, -er,* and *-us,*
As *vir, puer, ager,* ᴴɪᴄ *domĭnus.*

Pŭĕr, *a boy,* m.

Sing.		Plur.		*Examples.*
Nom. hic pŭĕr,		Nom. pŭĕrī,		Mulcĭbĕr, *Vulcan,*
Gen.	pŭĕri,	Gen.	pŭĕrōrŭm,	lūcĭfer, *the morning*
Dat.	pŭĕrō,	Dat.	pŭĕrīs,	*star,*
Acc.	pŭĕrŭm,	Acc.	pŭĕrōs,	gĕnĕr, *a son-in-law,*
Voc.	pŭĕr,	Voc.	pŭĕrī,	sŏcĕr, *a father-in-law,*
Abl.	pŭĕrō.	Abl.	pŭĕrīs.	presbȳtĕr, *an elder.*

Līber, *Bacchŭs,* with a few others, retain *e* before *r,* like *puer.*

Vĭr, vĭrī, *a man,* and the compounds *lēvir, duumvĭr, trĭumvĭr, quinquĕvĭr, dĕcĕmvĭr,* retain *i* before *r.*

Other Nouns of the Second Declension lose *e* before *r*, thus

Agĕr, *a field*, m.

Sing.		Plur.		*Examples.*
N. hic āgĕr,		Nom. āgrī,		cultĕr, *a knife.*
Gen. āgrī,		Gen. āgrōrŭm,		lībĕr, *a book.*
Dat. āgrō,		Dat. āgrīs,		magīstĕr, *a master.*
Acc. āgrŭm,		Acc. āgrōs,		mĭnīstĕr, *a servant.*
Voc. āgĕr,		Voc. āgrī,		fābĕr, *a wright.*
Abl. āgrō.		Abl. āgrīs.		austĕr *the south wind.*

Dŏmĭnŭs, *a master*, m.

Sing.		Plur.		*Examples.*
N. hic dŏmĭnŭs,		Nom. dŏmĭnī,		angĕlŭs, *an angel.*
Gen. dŏmĭnī,		Gen. dŏmĭnōrŭm,		călāmŭs, *a quill.*
Dat. dŏmĭnō,		Dat. dŏmĭnīs,		pŏpŭlŭs, *the people.*
Acc. dŏmĭnŭm,		Acc. dŏmĭnōs,		pŏpŭlŭs, *a poplar.*
Voc. dŏmĭnĕ,		Voc. dŏmĭnī,		fungŭs, *a mushroom.*
Abl. dŏmĭnō.		Abl. dŏmĭnīs.		vīcŭs, *a street.*

All Nouns with Neuters place, that end in *um*,
Except such proper names as *Glycer'um.*

Dōnŭm, *a gift*, n.

Sing.		Plur.		*Examples.*
N. hoc dōnŭm,		N. dōnă,		ārvŭm, *a field.*
Gen. dōnī,		G. dōnōrŭm,		ēssĕdŭm, *a chariot.*
Dat. dōnō,		D. dōnīs,		consĭlĭŭm, *advice.*
Acc. dōnŭm,		A. dōnă,		concĭlĭŭm, *an assembly.*
Voc. dōnŭm,		V. dōnă,		cantĭcŭm, *a song.*
Abl. dōnō.		A. dōnīs.		tergŭm, *the back.*

RULE.

The *Nominative* and *Vocative* singular is the same in all the *Declensions;* but in the *second*, the Nominative in *us* makes the Vocative in *e*, as domĭnŭs, domĭnĕ.

EXCEPTIONS.

1. *Vulgus, pŏpŭlus, chorus,* and *fluvius,* make both *e* and *us* in the Voc.
2. Proper names in *ius* make their Vocative by casting away *us* from the Nominative, thus, *Tullĭŭs, Tulli, Virgĭlĭŭs, Virgĭlī.*
3. *Fīlius* and *gēnius* have also *fĭlī* and *gēnī* in the Voc. singular.
4. DEUS makes DEUS in the Voc. singular; Nom. and Voc. plural *dii,* Dative and Ablative plural, *diis,* Genitive, *deōrum,* Acc. *deos.*
Satur, full, is the only Noun in *ur* of the second Declension.

GREEK Nouns of the Second Declension ending in *ŏs,* are thus declined :

Sing. hæc	hæc	hæc	hæc
N. Dēlŏs,	Aglaurŏs,	Gўărŏs,	Parŏs,
G. Delī,	Abȳdŏs, m. *v.* f.	Ismēnŏs,	Rhŏdŏs,
D. Delō,	Andrŏs,	Lesbŏs,	Samŏs,
A. Dēlŏn,	Arctŏs,	Naxŏs,	Scўrŏs,
V. Dēlĕ,	Atrŏpŏs,	Pandrŏsŏs,	Serīphŏs,
A. Delō.	Clarŏs.	Paphŏs.	Tenēdŏs.

1. Greek Nouns in *ŏs*, frequently change *os* into *us*, as, *Alphĕŏs*, *Alphĕŭs*, *Elĕŏs*, *Elĕŭs*, *Epĕŏs*, *Epĕŭs*.

2. Greek Nouns sometimes change *on* into *um* in the Accusative; as, *Delŭm* for *Delŏn; Iliŭm* for *Ilĭŏn*.

3. Latin Nouns in *us* have sometimes *on* in the Accusative, like the Greek; as, *Telephŏn, Erimanthŏn*, for *Telephum*, &c.

Greek Nouns in *ōs* and *ŏn* are thus declined:

hic	hic	hoc	hoc
N. Andrŏgĕōs,	Athos,	N. Ilĭŏn,	Mausŏlēŏn,
G. Andrŏgĕī,	Cēos,	G. Ilii,	barbĭtŏn,
— Andrŏgĕŏ,	Cōŏs,	D. Ilĭŏ,	pandochēŏn,
D. Andrŏgĕŏ,	hardly	A. Ilĭŏn,	erōtion,
A. Andrŏgĕōn,	any more	V. Ilĭŏn,	ornīthoboscĭŏn,
— Andrŏgĕŏ,	of this	A. Ilĭŏ,	distíchŏn,
V. Andrŏgĕōs,	form oc-	Albĭŏn,	symbŏlon,
A. Andrŏgĕŏ.	cur.	Pelĭŏn,	sympŏsiŏn.

NOTE I. *Atreus, Orpheus*, and other Greek Nouns in *eus*, are of the third declension mostly, and rarely of the second: so that *Orphĕ-ŭs, Orphĕ-ī, Orphĕ-ō, Orphĕ-um, Orphĕ-on*, and *Orphĕ-ē*, are seldom found.

II. *Achillēī, Orentēī*, and *Ulyssēī*, are found in the Genitive, though their Nominatives end in *es*.

III. *Oïleus, Erechtheus*, and *Tēreus*, have their Genitive sometimes of the second declension, *Oïlei, Erechthei, Tērei*, though their Nominatives are of the third.

THE THIRD DECLENSION.

THE third declension, known by the Genitive singular in *ĭs*, has eleven final letters, *a, e, o, c, d, l, n, r, s, t, x;* as,

Stemmă, lĕō, lāc, atque *trībūnal, lis, mărē, nōmen, Dāvĭd*, ĕt *căpŭt, ŏccĭpŭt*, ĕt *lex, sincĭpŭt, āēr.*

Rules for the Gender.

The third has males in *-ĕr, -ŏr, -ōs, -n, -o,*
Most Nouns are feminine in *-do* and *-go;*
Verbals in *-io* HÆC likewise procure,
HÆC *-ās, -aus, -ēs, -ĭs, -x*, and *-s* impure.

Lĕo, *a lion*, m.

Sing.	Plur.	Examples.	
Nom. hic lĕo,	N. lĕōnēs,	Pătĕr, *a father.*	libertas, *liberty*
Gen. lĕōnĭs,	G. lĕōnŭm,	mŏnĭtŏr, *an adviser.*	laus, *praise.*
Dat. lĕōnī,	D. lĕōnĭbŭs,	flōs, *a flower*, rēn, lĕo.	rūpēs, *a rock.*
Acc. lĕōnĕm,	A. lĕōnēs,	cŭpīdo, *desire.*	vallis, *a valley.*
Voc. lĕo,	V. lĕōnēs,	imāgō, *an image.*	cervix, *the neck.*
Abl. lĕōnĕ,	A. lĕōnĭbŭs.	nātĭo, *a nation.*	trabs, *a beam.*

Jupĭtĕr atque *Aniō, Chīrŏn, Pŏlўmēstŏr, Apŏllo.*

Rule for the Gender.

Nouns in *-c, -a, -l, -e, -t, -ar, -men, -ur, -us,*
May to the Neuter kind be placed by us.

Sĕdīlĕ, *a seat,* n.

Sing.	Plur.	Rule.	Examples.
N. hoc sĕdīlĕ,	N. sĕdīlĭă,	Neuters	Anīmăl, *animal.*
Gen. sĕdīlīs,	G. sĕdīlĭūm,	in *ăl, ăr, ĕ,*	vectīgăl, *tax.*
Dat. sĕdīlī,	D. sĕdīlĭbŭs,	declined	cālcăr, *a spur.*
Acc. sĕdīlĕ,	A. sĕdīlĭă,	are	laquĕăr, *a ceiling.*
Voc. sĕdīlĕ,	V. sĕdīlĭă,	like	monīlĕ, *a necklace.*
Abl. sĕdīlī.	A. sĕdīlĭbŭs.	sĕdīlĕ.	hastīlĕ, *a pike.*

Nĕmŭs, *a grove,* n.

Sing.	Plur.	Rule.	Examples.
N. hoc nĕmŭs,	N. nĕmŏră,	Neuters	Lāc, *milk.*
Gen. nĕmŏrīs,	G. nĕmŏrūm,	in *c, ă, t,*	diādēmă, *a crown.*
Dat. nĕmŏri,	D. nĕmŏrĭbŭs,	*mĕn, ŭr, ŭs,*	căpŭt, *the head.*
Acc. nĕmŭs,	A. nĕmŏră,	declined	flumĕn, *a river.*
Voc. nĕmŭs,	V. nĕmŏră,	are like	murmŭr, *noise.*
Abl. nĕmŏrĕ.	A. nĕmŏrĭbŭs.	nĕmŭs.	corpŭs, *a body.*

Note I. That letter or syllable, which comes before *is* in the Genitive, mostly runs through the other cases; as, *flŏs, flŏrīs, flŏri, flŏrĕm, flŏrĕ, flŏrēs,* &c. *nĕmŭs, nĕmŏrīs, nĕmŏri, nĕmŏrĕ.*

2. The Nominative plural of masculines and feminines is always formed from the Genitive singular, by changing *is* into *ēs;* as, leōnīs, leōnēs.

3. The Dative plural is formed from the Dative singular, by adding *bŭs;* as, leōni, leōnĭbŭs; sĕdīli, sĕdīlĭbŭs.

4. All Nouns in *a* of the third declension are originally Greek, and always have an *m* before the *a;* as, stēmmă, dogmă, poēmă; except paschă, paschātīs.

5. *Lāc* and *halēc* are the only nouns in *c* of the third declension.

6. *Căpŭt,* and its compounds, *occĭpŭt, occĭpĭtīs, the hind-head,* and *sincĭpŭt, sincĭpĭtīs, the fore-head,* are the only nouns in *t.*

Rules for Masculines and Feminines of the Third Declension.

RULE I.

Masculines and feminines have their Accusative singular in *em;* as, leōnĕm.

EXCEPTIONS.

These nouns have both *em* and *im* in the Accusative singular.

1. *Aquālīs, clavīs, cŭtīs, restīs, strigīlīs, fĕbrīs, puppīs, pestīs, Sementīs, amnīs, lentīs, avīs, secūrīs, pelvīs, turrīs, nāvīs.*

These Nouns have *ĭm* only in the Accusative singular.

2. *Cannăbĭs, sĭtĭs, vĭs, amŭssĭs, cucŭmĭs, bŭrĭs, ravĭs, tussĭs.*

These names of *rivers* have both *im* and *in* in the Accusative sing.

3. *Tanāĭs, Tibrĭs, Bœtĭs, Tigrĭs, Arārĭs, Acĭs, Phasĭs, Albĭs.*

RULE II.

Masculines and feminines have their Ablative singular in *e*, as, *leōnĕ.*

EXCEPTIONS.

1. Nouns which have *ĕm* and *ĭm* in the Accusative, have *e* and *i* in the Ablative; as, *Aquālis, clavis,* &c.

2. *Ignis, unguis (rus)* and *imber,* have both *e* and *i* in the Ablative singular.

3. Nouns which have *im* only in the Accusative, have *i* in the Ablative; as, *cannăbis, sĭtis,* &c.

4. *Canālĭs, vectĭs, bipēnnĭs,* have also their Ablative singular in *i* only.

RULE III.

The Genitive plural of masculines and feminines ends in *um ;* as, *leōnŭm.*

EXCEPTIONS.

1. Nouns of one syllable in *as, is,* and *s* with a consonant before it, have their Genitive plural in *ĭum ;* as, *as, assĭum, lĭs, lĭtĭum, urbs, urbĭum.*

2. Nouns in *ēs* and *ĭs,* not increasing the Genitive singular, make the Genitive plural in *ium ;* as, *vallĭs, vallĭum, rŭpēs, rupĭum ;* but *pānĭs, cănĭs, vătēs,* and *vōlŭcrĭs,* have *um* in the Genitive plural.

3. *Caro,* [*cŏr,*] *cōs, dōs, mŭs, nix, nox, lintĕr, săl, ŏs,* (*ossis*) have *ium** in the Genitive plural.

4. Nouns which have *i* only, or *e* and *i,* in the Ablative, make *ium* in the Genitive plural ; as, *imbrĭum.*

Rules for Neuters of the Third Declension.

I. Neuters in *ĕ, ăl, ăr,* have *i* in the Ablative singular But *făr, jubăr, nectăr, hepăr, băcchăr, păr, săl,* have *ĕ.* *Cærĕ, Prænestĕ, Reātĕ, Sorāctĕ,* have *e* in the Ablative, not *i.*

II. Neuters, which have *e* only in the Ablative, make their Genitive plural in *ŭm.*

III. Neuters, which have *i* only in the Ablative, make their Genitive plural in *ĭŭm.*

IV. Neuters, which have *e* in the Ablative, have *a* in the Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative plural ; but

V. Neuters, which make *i* in the Ablative, have *ia* in the Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative plural.

---

* As, *carnĭum, cordĭum, cōtĭum, dōtĭum, murĭum, nivĭum, noctĭum, lintrĭum, sălĭum, ossĭum.*

Of Greek Nouns of the Third Declension.

To avoid the mistakes frequently made in declining Greek Nouns of the Third Declension, the following remarks, with the examples annexed, will, it is expected, fully suffice.

1. Greek Nouns, expressing *proper names, appellatives, patronymicks, gentiles,* and names of *poems,* ending in *is,* and *as,* and increasing their Genitive with a *d,* have *alone* their Genitive singular in *is, sometimes* in *ŏs* impure, according to the following examples.

Sing. hic	Sing. hæc	Sing. hæc	Plur.
N. Daphnĭs,	N. Belĭs,	N. Troäs,	N. Troădĕs,
G. Daphnĭdĭs,	G. Belĭdĭs,	G. Troädĭs,	G. Troădŭm,
& Daphnĭdŏs,	& Belĭdŏs,	& Troädŏs,	& Troädŏn,
D. Daphnĭdĭ,	D. Belĭdĭ,	D. Troädĭ,	D. Troädĭbŭs,
A. Daphnĭm,	A. Belĭdĕm,	A. Troädĕm,	A. Troädäs,
& Daphnĭn,	& Belĭdä,	& Troädä,	V. Troädĕs,
V. Daphnĭ,	V. Belĭ,	V. Troäs,	A. Troädĭbŭs,
A. Daphnĭdĕ.	A. Belĭdĕ.	A. Troädĕ.	A. Troäsin.

EXAMPLES.

Adōnĭs,	Amarȳllĭs,	Arcăs, (*m.*)	Atlantĭs,
Alexĭs,	Brisĕĭs,	Hellăs,	Elis, Aulĭs,
Anŭbĭs,	Dänäĭs,	lampăs,	endrōmĭs,
Busīrĭs,	Æneĭs,	Pallăs, -ădĭs,	Irĭs,
Iapĭs,	Nerĕĭs,	Olympĭăs,	Oceänĭs,
Parĭs,	Ægĭs, Cecrōpĭs,	Iliăs,	Näĭs,
Phasĭs,	Dardänĭs,	Thyăs,	Thēmĭs,
Thyrsĭs,	Tantälĭs,	Dryăs,	Phyllĭs,
Tibrĭs, &c.	Thētĭs, &c.	Plēiăs, &c.	tȳrannĭs, &c.

Many of the above feminines in *ĭs* are declined in the plural like Troäs.

Masculines have sometimes -*dĕm* in the Accusative sing., but never -*dă.*
Feminines have also (though very seldom) *im* and *in* in the Acc. sing.

Greek Nouns frequently throw away *s* in their Vocative; as, *Daphnī, Belī, hæresī, Orpheu, Calchā, Achillē, Ulyssē, Tĭphȳ.*

II. Greek Nouns in *is,* or *ys,* have their Genitive *sometimes* in *ios,* and *yos* pure, and are thus declined:

Sing. hæc	Plur.	hæc	hic
N. hæresĭs,	N. hæresēs-ĭs,	Antithēsĭs,	N. Tĭphȳs,
G. hæresĭs,	G. hæresĭŭm,	Aphærēsĭs,	G. Tĭphȳŏs,
— hæresĭŏs,	— hæresĭŏn,	Diærēsĭs,	D. Tĭphȳĭ,
— hæresĕŏs,	— hæresĕŏn,	Mĕtathēsĭs,	A. Tĭphȳm,
D. hæresī,	D. hæresĭbŭs,	mĕtrŏpŏlĭs,	— Tĭphȳn,
A. hæresĭm,		poēsĭs,	V. Tĭphȳ,
— hæresĭn,	A. hæresĕas-ĭs,	Pĕrĭphrăsĭs,	A Tĭph-ȳĕ-ȳ.*
V. hæresĭ,	V. hæresĕs-ĭs,	Prolepsĭs,	Atȳs. Itȳs.
A. hæresĭ.	A. hæresĭbŭs,	Synthēsĭs.	Căpȳs. Cotȳs.

---

* Greek Nouns in *ys,* have also their Ablative in *y* by an *Apocŏpē*; as, Tiphy for Typhye.

III. Greek nouns in *eus* are mostly of the third declension, and have their Genitive singular *always* in *os* pure, and are thus declined:

Sing.	Atreus,	Typheus,	Pantheüs,
N. hic Orpheus,	Thyöneus,	Nyseus,	Perseus,
G. Orphĕ-os, -ōs,	Cepheus,	Nileus,	Phineus,
D. Orphĕi-ĕo,	Epöpeus,	Œneus,	Prōteus,
A. Orphĕ-a,	Melăneus,	Cĕpheus,	Tĕreus,
V. Orpheu,	Molpeus,	Peleus,	Theseus,
A. Orphĕo.	Nēreus.	Pentheus.	Tÿdeus.

I. Greek Nouns in *abs, al, ān, ar, as, ax, ēn, ēr, ēs, īn, is, ōn, ops, ōr, ōs, ūs, yn, ynx, yx*, have their Genitive in *is*, and never in *ōs*, (except *Pānōs, Strymōnōs, Sphyngōs*,) and are thus declined:

N. hic Arabs,	N. Arăbĕs,	Annĭbăl-ălĭs,	lebes-etĭs,
G. Arăbĭs,	G. Arăbūm, et	Titan-ănĭs,	Delphīn-īnĭs,
D. Arăbi,	Arăbōn,	Cæsar-ărĭs,	Salamīn-īnĭs,
A. Arăbĕm, et	D. Arăbĭbŭs,	Athāmas-ntĭs,	Memnon-ŏnĭs,
Arăbă,	A. Arăbăs,	Thrax-ăcĭs,	Æthiops-ōpĭs,
V. Arabs,	V. Arăbĕs,	Sirĕn-ēnĭs,	Hectŏr-ōrĭs,
A. Arăbĕ,	A. Arăbĭbŭs,	cratēr-erĭs,	Lynx, lyncĭs,
Phryx-ÿgĭs,	Simoīs-entĭs,	Darēs-etĭs,	heros-ōĭs,
Phœnix-īcĭs,	Sălămīs-īnĭs,	Minos-ōĭs,	Iapyx-ÿgĭs,
Æthēr-erĭs,	Samnīs-ītĭs,	Opū-s-ntĭs,	Lagōp-ūs-ŏdĭs,
Cilix-īcĭs.	āēr-āërĭs.	Phorcÿn-ÿnĭs.	Melamp-ūs-ŏdĭs

Observations.

There are many Greek adjective Nouns of the Third Declension; as, *Peliās, Pelasgiās, Nyseīs, Ismenīs, Pactōlīs;* but they are scarcely found in any other Gender than the feminine, and are declined like *Troäs* and *Belīs.*

Greek nouns have generally *um*, sometimes *ōn*, and very seldom *ium*, in their Genitive plural; as, *epigrammătōn, hæresĕōn.*

Greek nouns in *ma* of the third declension, have sometimes *īs*, instead of *ĭbus*, in their Dative and Ablative plural; as, *pŏēmătīs*, for pŏēmatĭbūs.

Bōs has *bōum*, not *bovum;* and *bōbus* or *būbus*, not *bŏvĭbus.*

THE FOURTH DECLENSION.

THE Fourth Declension, known by the Genitive singular in *us*, has two terminations, *ŭs* and *u;* as, fructus, cornu.

Rule for the Gender.

Nouns of the *fourth* in -*ŭs* are *masculine;*
But those in -*u*, as *neuter* we decline.

Frŭctŭs, *fruit*, m.

Sing.	Plur.	Examples.	
N. hic frūctŭs,	N. fructūs,	Cœtŭs, *a meeting.*	mĕtŭs, *fear.*
Gen. fructūs,	G. fructŭŭm,	cursŭs, *a race.*	quæstŭs, *gain.*
Dat. fructūī,	D. fructĭbŭs,	grădŭs, *a step.*	rītŭs, *a rite.*
Acc. fructŭm,	A. fructūs,	gūstŭs, *the taste.*	sĭnŭs, *a bosom.*
Voc. frūctŭs,	V. fructūs,	lūxŭs, *riot.*	spīrĭtŭs, *a spirit.*
Abfl. fructu.	A. fructĭbŭs.	Senātŭs, *a senate.*	vūltŭs, *the face.*
		fastŭs, *haughtiness.*	questŭs, *complaint.*

Nouns in *-tus*, *-sus*, *-xus*, derived from supines, are of the fourth declension, *tactŭs*, *vīsŭs*, *nexŭs*.

Cōrnū, *a horn*, n.

	Sing.		Plur.
N.	hoc cōrnū,	N.	cornŭă,
G.	cornu,	G.	cornŭŭm,
D.	cornu,	D.	cornĭbŭs,
A.	cornu,	A.	cornŭă,
V.	cornu,	V.	cornŭă,
A.	cornu.	A.	cornĭbŭs.

Gĕlu, *frost*,
gĕnu, *the knee*,
tonītru, *thunder*,
verū, *a spit*.

RULE.

The Dative and Ablative plural of the fourth declension end in *ĭbus;* as, fructĭbŭs, cornĭbŭs.

Omnibus sed non-*ĭbus* est Dativis,
Est *-ūbus* quiesdam pariter Dativis,
Sunt quĭbus sæpe est-*ūbus* ac-*ĭbusque*,
Dant-*ŭbŭs* sōlūm *lăcŭs* atque *pārtŭs;*
Dant-*ŭbŭs* sōlūm *spĕcŭs*, altus *arcus;*
Dant-*ŭbŭs quercus, trĭbŭs*, ac *acŭs;* sed
Hæc *-ŭbŭs, portus*-què *verū gĕnŭ*-que
       Dant-*ĭbus* inde.

Artŭs, *a joint*,
lăcŭs, *a lake*,
spĕcŭs, *a cave*,
quercŭs, *an oak*,
partŭs, *a birth*,
arcŭs, *a bow*,
trĭbŭs, *a tribe*,
ăcŭs, *a needle*,
pōrtŭs, *a harbor*.

The blessed name IESUS, and dŏmŭs, *a house*, are the only Greek Nouns in *ŭs*, of the fourth declension;

Sing.	Sing.	Plur.
N. IESUS,	N. hæc dŏmŭs,	N. dŏmūs,
G. IESU,	G. dŏmūs, *vel* dŏmī,	G. dŏmōrŭm, *vel* dŏmŭŭm,
D. IESU,	D. dŏmŭī, *vel* dŏmō,	D. dŏmĭbŭs,
A. IESUM,	A. dŏmŭm,	A. dŏmōs, *vel* dŏmūs,
V. IESU,	V. dŏmŭs,	V. dŏmūs,
A. IESU.	A. dŏmō.	A. dŏmĭbŭs.

Greek Nouns of the 4th in *o* are feminine. The Latin form.

N. Dīdŏ,	Argō,	Drymō,	Dido is also	N. Dīdŏ,
G. Dīdŭs,	Sapphō,	Clŏthō,	found decli-	G. Dīdōnis,
D. Dīdŏ,	Clīō,	Celænō,	ned after the	D. Dīdōni,
A. Dīdŏ,	Echō,	Aellō,	*Latin* form	A. Dīdōnĕm,
V. Dīdŏ,	Erātō,	Herō,	like *lĕo*, of the	V. Dīdo,
A. Dīdŏ.	Mantō,	Spiō.	3d declension.	A. Dīdōnĕ.

THE FIFTH DECLENSION.

THE fifth declension, known by the Genitive singular in *ei*, has only one termination, namely, *ēs;* as, rēs, *a thing*.

Rule for the Gender.

The *fifth* has feminines which end in *ēs*,
Except the masculine *mĕrīdiēs*,
HIC vel HÆC *diēs* the sing'lar 's declin'd,
But masculine only the plural we find.

Rēs, *a thing*, fem.

Sing.		Plur.			Examples.
Nom. hæc rēs,		N. rēs,		All nouns of	Aciēs, *an edge.*
Gen.	rĕ-ī,	G. rērŭm,		the *fifth* end	glaciēs, *ice.*
Dat.	rĕ-ī,	D. rēbŭs,		in *iēs :* these	perniciēs, *ruin.*
Acc.	rēm,	A. rēs,		three except	rabiēs, *rage.*
Voc.	rēs,	V. rēs,		*rēs, spēs,* and	speciēs, *a sight.*
Abl.	rē.	A. rēbŭs,		*fidēs,* faith.	faciēs, *a face.*

All nouns in *-ies* are of the fifth declension, except *Abiēs, ariēs, Pariēs, quiēs,* which are of the third.

Most Nouns of the fifth declension want the *Genitive, Dative,* and *Ablative* plural, and some of them want the plural altogether : they are said not to exceed fifty.

General Remarks on all the Declensions.

1. The Genitive plural of the first, second, third, and fourth declension, is sometimes contracted by poets ; as, *cælicŏlum* for *cælicŏlārum, deum* for *deōrum, mensum* for *mensium, currum* for *currŭum.*

2. When the Genitive of the second declension ends in *ii,* the last *i* is sometimes taken away by the poets ; as, *pĕcŭli* for *peculii : Aulāi* is used for *aulæ,* the Genitive of the first ;—*curru* for *currui* in the fourth, and *fidē* for *fidēi* in the fifth.

3. When the Genitive plural ends in *ium,* the Accusative plural has sometimes *īs* instead of *ēs ;* as, *omnīs* for *omnēs ; partīs* for *partēs.*

OF THE DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

ALL Adjectives are of the first, and second, or third declension—there are none of the fourth and fifth.

1. Adjectives of the first and second declensions, having three terminations, are thus declined—

I. Bŏnŭs, bŏnă, bŏnŭm, *good.*

Sing. m.	f.	n.	Plur. m.	f.	n.
N. bŏnŭs,	bŏnă,	bŏnŭm,	N. bŏni,	bŏnæ,	bŏnă,
G. bŏnī,	bŏnæ,	bŏnī,	G. bŏn-ōrum,	-ārum,	-orŭm,
D. bŏnō,	bŏnæ,	bŏnō,	D. bŏnīs,	bŏnīs,	bŏnīs,
A. bŏnŭm,	bŏnăm,	bŏnŭm,	A. bŏnōs,	bŏnās,	bŏnă,
V. bŏnĕ,	bŏnă,	bŏnŭm,	V. bŏnī,	bŏnæ,	bŏnă,
A. bŏnō,	bŏnă,	bŏnō.	A. bŏnīs,	bŏnīs,	bŏnīs.

EXAMPLES.

Dīgnus, lætus, grātus, parvus, māgnus, ămīcus,
Sīccus, perfĭdŭs, antiquusque dĕcōrus, ŏpācus,
Sōbrius, atque *dīūtīnŭs, impĭŭs, arctŭs, opīmus,*
Matutīnŭs, āvărus, barbărŭs, atque *pĕrītus,*
Vicīnŭs, pĕrĕgrīnŭs, amœnus, cārŭs, āvītus,
Prōdĭgŭs, ignārŭs, præsāgŭs, aprīcŭs, ĕgēnus,
Infĭdŭs, pŏstīcŭs, crāstīnŭs, atque *pŭdīcŭs.*

II. Tĕnĕr, tĕnĕră, tĕnĕrŭm, *tender.*

Sing. *m.*	*f.*	*n.*	Plur. *m.*	*f.*	*n.*
N. tĕnĕr,	tĕnĕra,	tĕnĕrŭm,	N. tĕnĕrī,	tĕnĕræ,	tĕnĕră,
G. tĕnĕrī,	tĕnĕræ,	tĕnĕrī,	G. tĕnĕr-ōrŭm,	-ārŭm,	-ōrŭm,
D. tĕnĕrō,	tĕnĕræ,	tĕnĕrō,	D. tĕnĕrīs,	tĕnĕrīs,	tĕnĕrīs,
A. tĕnĕrŭm,	tĕnĕrăm,	tĕnĕrŭm,	A. tĕnĕrōs,	tĕnĕrās,	tĕnĕră,
V. tĕnĕr,	tĕnĕră,	tĕnĕrŭm,	V. tĕnĕrī,	tĕnĕræ,	tĕnĕră,
A. tĕnĕrō,	tĕnĕră,	tĕnĕrō.	A. tĕnĕrīs,	tĕnĕrīs,	tĕnĕrīs.

Lĭbĕr, mĭsĕr, ăspĕr, lacer, and all compounds in *fer,* and *ger*; as, *cyprĭfĕr, bĕllĭgĕr,* retain the e like *tĕnĕr*; but *intĕger, măcer, glaber, pŭlchĕr, wăfĕr, rŭbĕr, tētĕr, dextĕr, sĭnĭstĕr, āter, nĭgĕr, pĭger, ĭmpĭger, nŏstĕr,* and *wĕstĕr,* lose the e, as, Nom. *intĕgĕr, intĕgră, intĕgrŭm.*

All adjectives in *ŭs* and *ĕr* are declined like bŏnŭs and tĕnĕr.

EXCEPT

The following, which have their Gen. in *iŭs* and Dat. in *i.*

Unŭs et tōtŭsque, ālĭusquĕ sōlŭs,
Ullŭs et nullŭs, -lĭbĕt ac ĭta *alter,*
Neūtĕr et -tĕrvĭs, ŭtĕr ac ŭtĕrque,
Altĕrŭtĕr sic.

The compounds Utĕrvĭs, Utĕrlĭbet, make also *-ius* and *-i.*

ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

Of one Termination. Fēlix, *happy.*

Sing. *m.*	*f.*	*n*	Plur. *m.*	*f.*	*n.*
N. fēlix,	fēlix,	fēlix,	N. fēlĭcēs,	fēlĭcēs,	fēlĭcĭă,
G. fēlĭcĭs,	fēlĭcĭs,	fēlĭcĭs,	G. fēlĭcĭŭm,	iŭm,	-iŭm,
D. fēlĭcī,	fēlĭcī,	fēlĭcī,	D. fēlĭcĭbŭs,	fēlĭcĭbŭs,	-bŭs,
A. fēlĭcĕm,	fēlĭcĕm,	fēlix,	A. fēlĭcēs,	fēlĭcēs,	fēlĭcĭă,
V. fēlix,	fēlix,	fēlix,	V. fēlĭcēs,	fēlĭcēs,	fēlĭcĭă,
A. fēlĭcĕ,	*vel*	fēlĭcī.	A. fēlĭcĭbŭs,	fēlĭcĭbŭs,	-bŭs.

Bĭlix, trĭlix, pērnĭx. audax, fĕrōx, sōlers, vecors, anceps, Sternax, ămāns, dŏcens, tĕgēns, audĭēns, āmēns, prūdens.

Of two Terminations. Lēnĭs, *mild.*

Sing. *m.*	*f.*	*n.*	Plur. *m.*	*f.*	*n.*
N. lēnĭs,	lēnĭs,	lēnĕ.	N. lenēs,	lenēs,	lēnĭă,
G. lēnĭs,	lēnĭs,	lēnĭs,	G. lēnĭŭm,	lēnĭŭm,	lēnĭŭm,
D. lēni,	lēni,	lēni,	D lēnĭbŭs,	lēnĭbŭs,	lēnĭbŭs,
A. lēnĕm,	lēnĕm,	lēnĕ,	A. lēnēs,	lēnēs,	lēnĭă,
V. lēnĭs,	lēnĭs,	lēnĕ,	V. lēnēs,	lēnēs,	ıēnĭă,
A. lēnī.	lēnī.	lēnī.	A. lēnĭbŭs,	lēnĭbŭs,	lēnĭbŭs.

Utĭlĭs, lĕvĭs, agĭlĭs, mītĭs, civĭlĭs, exĭlĭs, hostĭlĭs, crudēlĭs, Sĕnĭlĭs, puerĭlĭs, juvĕnĭlĭs, vĭrĭlĭs, hĭlārĭs, lĕvĭs, ōmnĭs.

Of two Terminations. Lĕnĭŏr, (the comparative,) *milder.*

Sing. *m.*	*f.*	*n.*	Plur. *m.*	*f.*	*n.*
N. lĕnĭŏr,	lĕnĭŏr,	lĕnĭŭs,	N. lĕnĭŏrēs,	lĕnĭŏrēs,	lĕnĭŏră,
G. lĕnĭŏrĭs,	lĕnĭŏrĭs,	lĕnĭŏrĭs,	G. lĕnĭŏr-ŭm,	-ŭm,	-ŭm,
D. lĕnĭŏrī,	lĕnĭŏrī,	lĕnĭŏrī,	D. lĕnĭŏrĭ-bŭs,	-bŭs,	-bŭs,
A. lĕnĭ-ŏrĕm,	-ŏrĕm,	-ŭs,	A. lĕnĭŏrēs,	lĕnĭŏrēs,	lĕnĭŏră,
V. lĕnĭŏr,	lĕnĭŏr,	lĕnĭŭs,	V. lĕnĭŏrēs,	lĕnĭŏrēs,	lĕnĭŏră,
A. lĕnĭŏrĕ,	*vĕl*	lĕnĭŏrī.	A. lĕnĭŏrĭ-bŭs,	-bŭs,	-bŭs.

1. Mĕlĭŏr, tĕnĕrĭŏr, fĕlīcĭŏr, sĕnĭŏr, ācrĭŏr, *minor,*

2. Lĕvĭor, lēvĭor, mītĭor, cīvĭlĭor, ăgĭlĭor, like *lēnĭor.*

Of three terminations. Acer, *sharp.*

Sing. *m.*	*f.*	*n.*	Plur. *m.*	*f.*	*n.*
N. ācĕr, *vĕl* ācrĭs,	ācrĭs,	ācrĕ,	N. ācrēs,	ācrēs,	ācrĭă,
G. ācrĭs,	ācrĭs,	ācrĭs,	G. ācrĭŭm,	ācrĭŭm,	ācrĭŭm,
D. ācrī,	ācrī,	ācrī,	D. ācrĭbŭs,	ācrĭbŭs,	ācrĭbŭs,
A. ācrĕm,	ācrĕm,	ācrĕ,	A. ācrēs,	ācrēs,	ācrĭă,
V. ācĕr, *vel* ācrĭs,	ācrĭs,	ācrĕ,	V. ācrēs,	ācrēs,	ācrĭă,
A. ācrī,	ācrī,	ācrī.	A. ācrĭbŭs,	ācrĭbŭs,	ācrĭbŭs.

Campēstĕr, vŏlŭcĕr, cĕlĕbĕr, cĕlĕr, ătquĕ sălūbĕr,
Sylvēstĕrque pĕdēstĕr, ĕquēstĕr, jungĕ, pālustĕr,
alăcĕr, are alone declined like ācĕr ; but *cĕlĕr* retains e before *r*

Rules for Adjectives of the Third Declension.

1. Adjectives of the Third Declension have *e* or *i* in the Ablative singular.

2. But if the Neuter be in *e*, the Ablative has *i* only.

3. The Genitive plural ends in *ium*, and the Neuter of the Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative plural ends in *ia*.

4. Except Comparatives, which require *-um* and *-a*.

EXCEPTIONS *to the above Rules.*

1. Dīvĕs, jŭvĕnĭs, sĕnĕx, hospĕs; dĕgĕnĕr, sŭpĕrstĕs, paupĕr, sospĕs, With compōs, impōs, consors, ubĕr; vĭgĭl, supplex, ĭnops, pūbĕr, have e in the Ablative singular, and *um* in the Genitive plural.

2. Compounds in *-ceps, -fex, -pēs,* and *-cōrpŏr,* have e in the Ablative singular, and *um* in the Genitive plural.
Examples. Prīncĕps, ărtĭfex, fcxque, trĭcepsque bĭpesquĕ, trĭcōrpŏr.

3. Dēsĕs, hĕbĕs, rēsĕs, perpĕs, præpĕs, tĕrĕs, have e in the Ablative, and *um* in the Genitive plural.

4. Bĭcōlŏr, cōncŏlŏr, discŏlŏr, versĭcŏlŏr, have e in the Ablative, and *um* in the Genitive plural.

C

5. *Mĕmŏr* has *mĕmŏri* in the Ablative, and *mĕmŏrŭm* in the Genitive pl *Păr* has *pări* only in the Ablative; but the compounds *compăr*, *dispăr* *ı̆mpăr*, have both *ĕ* and *ı̆* in the Ablative.

6. *Lŏcŭplēs* has *lŏcŭplētĕ* only in the Ablative singular, but *lŏcŭplētium* in the Genitive plural.

[*All the foregoing have rarely the Neuter singular, and never almost the Neuter in the Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative plural.*]

7. *Vĕtŭs* has *vĕtĕră* in the Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative plural, and *vĕtĕrŭm* in the Genitive plural.

8. *Plus* wants the Masculine and Feminine in the singular.

9. *Plus* has *plūrĕ* in the Ablative singular. Plur. Nom. *plūrēs, plūrēs, plūră,* and *plūrĭă*, Genitive *plūrium*, &c.

10. Adjectives, put substantively, have frequently *e* in the Ablative; as, *affīnĭs, familĭārĭs, rĭvālĭs, sŏdālĭs*.

So *păr, părĭs,* n. a match, has *părĕ* in the Ablative singular.

NUMERAL ADJECTIVES.

The principal kinds of Numeral Adjectives are four.

1. The CARDINAL numbers answering to the question *Quot ?* how many ?

Unŭs,	*one.*	Septēndĕcĭm,	*seventeen.*
Duo,	*two.*	Octodĕcĭm,	*eighteen.*
Trēs,	*three.*	Novēmdecim.	*nineteen.*
Quatŭŏr,	*four.*	Vīgīntī,	*twenty.*
Quinque,	*five.*	Vīgīnti ūnŭs,	*twenty-one.*
Sex,	*six.*	Vīgīnti duo, &c.	*twenty-two.*
Septem,	*seven.*	Trīgīnta,	*thirty.*
Octo,	*eight.*	Trīgīnta ūnŭs,	*thirty-one.*
Nŏvĕm,	*nine.*	Quadragīnta,	*forty.*
Dĕcĕm,	*ten.*	Quadragīnta ūnus.	*forty-one*
Undĕcĭm,	*eleven.*	Quinquagīnta,	*fifty.*
Duodĕcĭm,	*twelve.*	Sexagīnta,	*sixty.*
Tredĕcĭm,	*thirteen.*	Septuagīnta,	*seventy.*
Quătuōrdĕcĭm,	*fourteen.*	Octogīnta,	*eighty.*
Quīndĕcĭm,	*fifteen.*	Nonagīnta,	*ninety.*
Sēxdĕcĭm,	*sixteen.*	Cĕntūm,	*a hundred.*

Cardinal numbers from *quatuor* to *centum*, are indeclinable and from *centum* to *millĕ* are declined like the plural of *bonus*.

Singŭlāri cărĕt. Plur.		Singŭlāri cărĕt, Plur.	
N, dŭcēntī, dŭcēntæ, -ă,	200	Octingēnt-ī, -æ, -ă,	800
Trĕcēntī, -æ, -ă,	300	Nongēntī, -æ, -ă,	900
Quadrĭngēnt-ī, -æ, -ă,	400	Mille,	1,000
Quincēnt-ī, -æ, -ă,	500	Duo millia,	2,000
Sexcēnt-ī, -æ, -ă,	600	Dĕcem millia,	10,000
Septĭngēnt-ī, -æ, -ă,	700	Vīgīntī millia,	20,000

Millĕ, the substantive, is thus declined : Nom. Acc. *mille*, Abl. *milli*, Plur Nom. Acc. *millia ;* Dat. and Abl. *millibus ;* as, duo millia hŏmĭnum.

But *Millē*, the Adjective, wants the singular, and is indeclinable in the plural; as, *Mille mëæ Siculis ērrant in mǒntibus agnæ.* VIRG.

Unus has the plural only when it agrees with a Noun which wants the singular, as, unæ litëræ, *one letter;* una mœnia, *one wall;* uni sex dĭes, *one space of six days;* or when several particulars are considered complexly, as making one compound; as, ūna vestīmentă, *one suit of clothes.*

Duo and *Tres* are thus declined:

Singūlāri caret.		Plur.	Singūlāri caret.		Plur.
m.	*f.*	*n.*	*m.*	*f.*	*n.*
N. dŭo,	dŭæ,	dŭo,	N. trēs,	trēs,	trĭă,
G. dŭ-ōrŭm, -ārŭm,		ōrŭm,	G. trĭŭm,	trĭŭm,	trĭŭm,
D. dŭŏbŭs,	dŭābŭs,	dŭŏbŭs,	D. trĭbŭs,	trĭbŭs,	trĭbŭs,
A. dŭōs, *v.* dŭŏ, dŭăs, dŭŏ,			A. trēs,	trēs,	trĭă,
V. dŭŏ,	dŭæ,	dŭŏ,	V. trēs,	trēs,	trĭă,
A. dŭŏbŭs,	dŭābŭs,	dŭŏbŭs.	A. trĭbŭs,	trĭbŭs,	trĭbŭs.

Ambo, *both*, is declined like duo.

II. ORDINAL NUMBERS, answering to the question *Quŏtus?* what particular one? are all declined like *bonus.*

[To transcribe and commit to memory the *Ordinal* and *Distributive numbers*, with a *translation* annexed, will be a useful *Exercise* for the *Learner.*]

m.   f. n.

Prīmŭs,- ă, -ŭm,	Undĕcĭmus,	Vīgēsĭmus prīmus,	Trecentēsĭmus,
Sĕcŭndus,	Duŏdĕcĭmus,	Trīgēsĭmus,	Quadringentēsĭmus
Tertĭus,	Dĕcĭmus tertius,	Quadrāgēsĭmŭs,	Quingentēsĭmus,
Quartus,	Dĕcĭmus quartus,	Quinquāgēsĭmus,	Sexcentēsĭmus,
Quintus,	Dĕcĭmus quintus,	Sexāgēsĭmus,	Septingentēsĭmus,
Sextus,	Dĕcĭmus sextus,	Septuāgēsĭmus,	Octingentēsĭmus,
Septĭmus,	Dĕcĭmus septĭmus,	Octŏgēsĭmus,	Nongentēsĭmus,
Octāvus,	Dĕcĭmus octavus,	Nonāgēsĭmus,	Millēsĭmus,
Nōnus,	Dĕcĭmus nonus,	Centēsĭmus,	Bis millēsĭmus,
Dĕcĭmus,	Vīgēsĭmus,	Dūcentēsĭmus,	Decies millēsĭmus.

III. DISTRIBUTIVE NUMBERS, answering to the question *Quŏtēnĭ*, to what number? want the singular number, and are declined like the plural of *bŏnŭs.*

Singŭli, æ, a,	Undēni,	Vīcēni singŭli,	Trĕcentēni,
Bīni,	Duodēni,	Tricēni,	Quătercĕntēni,
Terni,	Trēdēni, terni dēni,	Quadrāgēni,	Quinquĭes centēni,
Quaterni,	Quatērni dēni,	Quinquāgēni,	Sexĭes centēni,
Quīni,	Quindēni,	Sexāgēni,	Septĭes centēni,
Sēni,	Sēni dēni,	Septuāgēri,	Octĭes centēni,
Septēni,	Septēni dēni,	Octogēni,	Nŏvĭes centēni,
Octōni,	Octōni deni,	Nōnagēni,	Millēni,
Nŏvēni,	Nŏvēni deni,	Centēni,	Bis millēni.
Dēni,	Vīcēni,	Dūcēni,	

IV. MULTIPLICATIVE NUMBERS answer to the question *Quotŭplex?* how many fold? as, *simplex*, single, *duplex*, double, *trīplex*, threefold, *quădrŭplex*, fourfold, *quintŭplex*, fivefold, *sextuplex*, sixfold, &c. Multiplicatives are all declined like *felix.*

OF THE COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

THOSE Adjectives only, which are capable of having their ignification increased, or diminished, can be compared.

There are three degrees of comparison, the *Positive, Comparative,* and *Superlative.*

The Positive simply declares a *quality;* as, lŏngŭs, *long,* lēnĭṣ, *mild;* felix, *happy.*

The Comparative heightens or lessens the quality of the Positive ; as, lŏngĭŏr, *longer, more long ;* lēnĭor, *milder, more mild;* felicior, *happier, more happy.*

The Superlative heightens or lessens the quality of the Positive to a very high, or very low degree ; as, lŏngīssĭmŭs, *longest, most long, very long ;* lēnĭssĭmŭs, *mildest, most mild, very mild ;* felicissĭmŭs, *happiest, most happy, very happy.*

Which, fully compared, stand in this manner :

Pos.	*Comp.*	*Super.*	*Pos.*	*Comp.*	*Super.*
Longus,	longior,	longissimus;	lenis,	lenior,	lenissimus.
Durus, *hard.*	durior,	durissimus;	felix,	felicior,	felicissimus.

The formation of the Degrees.

The Positive is the theme and foundation.

The Comparative is formed from the first case of the Positive in *i,* by adding to it *or;* thus, G. *lŏngi, longĭor,* D. *lēni, lenĭor,* D. *felĭci, felĭcĭŏr.*

The Superlative is also formed from the first case of the Positive in *i,* by adding thereto *-ssimus;* as, *lŏngi, lŏngĭssĭmŭs lēni, lēnĭssĭmus; felĭci, felicissĭmŭs.*

But *facĭlis, facĭllĭmŭs ; diffĭcĭlis, diffĭcillĭmus ; humĭlis, humĭllĭmus ; sĭmĭlis, sĭmillĭmus ; dissĭmĭlis, dissĭmillĭmus.*

If the Positive ends in *er,* the Superlative is formed by adding *-rĭmŭs* to the Nominative ; thus, *tĕnĕr, tĕnerrĭmus; ācĕr, acerrĭmus.*

Vetŭs, vĕtĕrĭs, from the old *vĕtĕr,* make *vĕtĕrĭor, veterrĭmus.*

If the Positive ends in *us* with a vowel before it, the Comparative is sometimes made by *măgĭs ;* and the Superlative by *valdĕ, maxĭmē, admŏdŭm, perquam* or *apprĭmē* put before the Positive ; thus, *ardŭŭs, măgĭs ardŭŭs, maxĭmē ardŭŭs.*

But *ardŭŭs, pĭŭs, impĭŭs, strĕnŭŭs, văcŭŭs,* are also regular ; as, *ardŭŭs, ardŭĭor, arduïssĭmus.*

The Superlative is also sometimes expressed by *per* and *præ ;* as, permăgnŭs, *very great ;* prædīvĕs, *very rich.*

Irregular Comparisons.

1. Bŏnŭs, mĕlĭor, ōptĭmŭs, *good, better, best.*
Mălŭs, pejŏr, pessĭmŭs, *bad, worse, worst.*
Magnŭs, mājŏr, maxĭmŭs, *great, greater, greatest.*
Parvŭs, mĭnŏr, mĭnĭmŭs, *little, less, (lesser) least.*
Multŭs, plŭs, *n.* plūrĭmŭs, *much, more, most.*
Dīvĕs, dĭtĭŏr, dĭtissĭmŭs, rich, richer, richest.
Sēnĕx, sĕnĭŏr, māxĭmŭs nātŭ, old, elder, eldest.
Jŭvĕnĭs, jŭnĭŏr, mĭnĭmŭs nātŭ, young, younger, youngest.

2. Nēquăm, nēquĭŏr, nēquissĭmŭs, *idle, idler, idlest.—naughty.*
Cītrā, cĭtĕrĭor, cĭtĭmŭs, *on this side, hither, hithermost.*
Infrā, infĕrĭor, infĭmŭs, et īmŭs, *beneath, lower, lowest.*
Intrā, intĕrĭor, intĭmŭs, *within, inner, inmost, inward.*
Extrā, extĕrĭor, extrēmŭs, et cxtĭmŭs, *without, outer, outmost.*
Suprā, supĕrĭor, suprēmus, ct sŭmmŭs, *above, higher, highest.*
Postĕrŭs, postĕrĭor, postrēmŭs, et posthŭmus, *last, latest.*
Ultrā, ultĕrĭor, ultĭmŭs, *beyond, farther, farthest.*
Prŏpĕ, prŏpĭor, proxĭmŭs, *near, nearer, nearest, next.*
Prīdĕm, prĭŏr, prīmŭs, *late, former, first, best, chief.*

3. Compounds in *dĭcus, fĭcus, lŏquus,* and *vŏlus,* have *entĭor,* and *cntĭssĭmus,* thus :
Malĕdĭcŭs, malĕdĭcentĭor, malĕdĭcentĭssĭmŭs, *railing.*
Benĕfĭcŭs, benĕfĭcentĭor, benĕfĭcentĭssĭmŭs, *kind.*
Magnĭlŏ-quus, -quentĭor, magnĭlŏquentĭssĭmŭs, *boasting.*
Malĕvŏlŭs, malĕvŏlentĭor, malĕvŏlentĭssĭmŭs, *ill-natured.*

Defective Comparisons.

4. POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
Almŭs, *gracious.*	————	————
Fūtĭlis, *weak.*		
Inclўtus, *famous.*	————	inclytissĭmus.
Ingēns, *great.*	ingentĭor,	
Sacer, *holy.*	————	sacērrĭmus.
Fīdus, *faithful,*	————	fidissĭmus.
Nŭper, *lately.*	————	nuperrĭmĭs.
Nŏvŭs, *new.*	————	nŏvissĭmus.
————	ŏcўor, *swifter.*	ŏcyssĭmus.
————	detĕrior, *worse.*	detērrĭmus.

5. *These Comparisons are remarkable, and rare.*

Cato, Catōnĭor, *i. e.* sevērĭor Catōne, *more strict than Cato.*
Nero, Nerōnĭor, *i. e.* sævĭor Nerōnĕ, *more cruel than Nero.*
Ipsĕ, ipsissĭmus ; tuus, tuissĭmus ; multŭs, multissĭmus.

6. There are hundreds of Adjectives, capable of Comparison, which yet are not compared ; some of these are,

Magnanĭmŭs, mīrŭs, claudŭs, salvŭs, mĕmŏr, almŭs,
Dēlīrŭs, rūdĭs, et vŭlgārĭs, cālvŭs, ĕgēnŭs.

PRONOUN.

A PRONOUN is a part of speech used instead of a Noun
Or,

A Pronoun is a short way of repeating the preceding Noun;
as,

Marcus Tullius amāvit cīves, et illi *amavērunt* illūm.
Mark Tully loved the citizens, and *they* loved *him*.

There are nineteen simple Pronouns: *Ego, tu, sui, illĕ, ipsĕ,
iste, hic, is, quīs, qui, meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester, nostras,
vestras, cūjās,* and *cūjŭs.*

Ego, tu, sui, are Substantives, the other sixteen are Adjectives.

THE DECLENSION OF PRONOUNS.

I. Singulariter. | **Pluraliter.**
N. Ego, *I, myself,* | N. nōs, *we, ourselves,*
G. mei, *of me, of myself,* | G. nostrum, *v.* nostri, *of us,*
D. mĭhi, *to me, myself,* | D. nōbīs, *to us, to ourselves,*
A. mē, *me, myself,* | A. nōs, *us, ourselves,*
V. ——— | V. ———
A. mē, *with, from, in, by, me.* | A. nōbīs, *with us, ourselves.*

II. Singulariter. | **Pluraliter.**
N. tū, *thou, you, yourself,* | N. vōs, *ye, you, yourselves,*
G. tŭī, *of thee, you, yourself,* | G. vestrūm, *v.* vestri, *of you,*
D. tĭbi, *to thee, you, yourself,* | D. vōbīs, *to you, yourselves,*
A. tē, *thee, you, yourself,* | A. vōs, *you, yourselves,*
V. tū, *O thou, you,* | V. vōs, *O ye, you,* ——
A. tē, *with thee, you, yourself.* | A. vōbīs, *with you, yourselves.*

Thou, thee, and *ye,* are used for *you,* when we are speaking in a particular
or emphatical manner; as, THOU *art the man,* for YOU *are the man;* I saw
thee, for I saw *you; ye* shall ask me, for *you* shall ask me.

Sui, *of himself, of herself, of itself.*

III. Singulariter. | **Pluraliter.**
N. ——— | N. ———
G. sŭī, *of himself, of herself, &c.* | G. sŭī, *of themselves,*
D. sĭbi, *to himself, herself, &c.* | D. sĭbi, *to themselves,*
A. sē, *himself, herself, itself,* | A. sē, *themselves,*
V. ——— | V. ———
A. sē, *with himself, herself, &c.* | A. sē, *with themselves.*

Egomĕt, the compound, is declined like *Ego; met* is not varied.
Tutĕ, the compound, is declined like *tu;* but *te* is not varied.

—— G. sui sui, D. sĭbi, sibi, A. sē sē, V. —— A. sē sē

IV. *Singulariter.*   *Pluraliter.*

     m.   f.   n.   m.   f.   n.

N. illĕ, illă, illŭd, *he, she, that, it,*   N. illī, illæ, illă, *they, those,*

G. illius, illius, illius, *of him, her,*   G. ill-ōrum, -ārum, -ōrum,

D. īllī, illi, īllī, *to him, her, it,*   D. illīs, illīs, illīs, *to those,*

A. illŭm, illăm, illŭd, *him, her,*   A. illōs, illās, illă, *those,*

V. illĕ, illă, illŭd, *O——that,*   V. illī, illæ, illă, *O——those,*

A. illŏ, illā, illŏ, *with him, her.*   A. illīs, illīs, illis, *by those.*

Istĕ, istă, istŭd, *he, she, that,* is declined like ille.

Ipsĕ, īpsă, īpsŭm, *himself, herself, itself,* is also declined like ille; but ipse makes ipsum, not īpsŭd, in the Nom. Acc. and Voc. sing. Neuter.

V. *Singulariter*   *Pluraliter.*

     m.   f.   n.   m.   f.   n.

N. hĭc, hæc, hoc, *this,*   N. hi, hæ, hæc *these,*

G. hŭjŭs, hŭjŭs, hŭjŭs, *of this,*   G. h-ōrum, -ārum, -ōrum,

D. huĭc, huĭc, huĭc, *to this,*   D. hīs, hīs, hīs, *to these,*

A. hunc, hanc, hoc, *this,*   A. hos, has, hæc, *these,*

V. hĭc, hæc, hoc (*vix occurrit*)   V. hi, hæ, hæc, ————

A. hōc, hac, hoc, *with this.*   A. hīs, hīs, hīs, *with these.*

VI. *Singulariter.*   *Pluraliter.*

N. ĭs, ĕă, ĭd, *he, she, that, it,*   N. ĭi, ĕæ, ĕă, *they, those,*

G. ĕjŭs, ĕjŭs, ĕjŭs, *of him, her,*   G. eōrŭm, eārŭm, eōrŭm,

D. ĕi, ei, eī, *to him, her, it,*   D. īis, v. ĕīs, *to them, those,*

A. ĕŭm, eăm, ĭd, *him, her, it,*   A. ĕōs, ĕās, ĕă, *them, those,*

V. ———————   V. ———————

A. eō, eā, eō, *with him, her, it.*   A. īis, *vel* ĕīs, *with them.*

Quīs, quæ, quod, *vel* quid, *who? which? what?* (interrog.)

VII. *Singulariter.*   *Pluraliter.*

N. quĭs, quæ, quod, *vel* quid !   N. quī, quæ, quæ, *who?*

G. cŭjus, cŭjus, cŭjus, *whose?*   G. quōrum, quārum, quōrum,

D. cuī, cuī, cuī, *to whom?*   D. queīs, v. quībus, *to whom?*

A. quem, quam, quod, v. quid?   A. quōs, quās, quæ, *whom?*

V. ———————   V. ———————

A. quō, quā, quō, *with whom?*   A. queīs, v. quībus, *by whom?*

Quis, quæ, quod, v. quid, *indefinite, any one,* is declined like quis (interrog.)

Qui, quæ, quod, *who, which, that,* (relative.)

VIII. *Singulariter.*   *Pluraliter.*

N. quī, quæ, quod, *who?*   N. qui, quæ, quæ, *who,*

G. cŭjus, cŭjus, cŭjus, *of whom,*   G. quōrum, quārum, quŏrum,

D. cuī, cuī, cuī, *to whom,*   D. queīs, *vel* quibus, *to whom,*

A. quĕm, quăm, quŏd, *whom,*   A. quōs, quās, quæ, *whom,*

V. ———————   V. ———————

A. quō, quā, quō, *quī, quī, quī.*   A. queīs, *vel* quībus, *by whom.*

Qui the Relative has also *qui* in the Abl. in all genders and numbers.

IX. Mĕus, *b.* tŭŭs, *c.* and sŭŭs, *d.* are declined like *bŏnŭs.*

X. Nostĕr, *e.* and vestĕr, *f.* are declined like *tĕnĕr.*

XI. Tŭŭs, sŭŭs, and vestĕr, want the Vocative: and

All nouns and pronouns, which we cannot call on, or address ourselves to, have no Vocative.

XII. Nostĕr and mĕus have the Vocative; thus: V. nostĕr, nostră, nostrŭm, V. mī, mĕus, mĕă, mĕŭm.

XIII. Nostrās, *g.* vestrās, *h.* cujās, *i.* and all gentiles in *as;* as, Arpīnās, are declined like *felix.*

XIV. Nom. cūjūs, *k.* cūjă, cūjŭm; Acc. Sing. cūjăm, Acc. plur. cūjă.

b. my or mine, *c.* thy or thine, *d.* his own, her own, its own, their own, *e.* our, or ours, *f.* your, or yours, *g.* of our country, *h.* of your country, *i.* of what or which country, *k.* whose, as, Cujum pĕcus, whose flock? Virg.

The Declension of Compound Pronouns.

Ego ipse, I myself.

Sing. Nom. ego ipsĕ, G. mĕi ipsĭus, D. mihi ipsi, A. mē ipsŭm, V. īpsĕ.

2.—*Iste* and *hic* N. isthic, isthæc, isthoc, *v.* isthuc, *that.*

Acc. ist-hunc, -hanc, -hoc, *v.* -huc, A. ist-hoc, ist-hac, ist-hoc.

Nom. plural neuter isthæc, Accusative plural neuter isthæc.

3.—*Idem, the same,* compounded of *is* and *dem,* is thus declined:

Sing.			Plur.		
Nom. īdĕm, eădem, ĭdĕm,			N. iīdem, ĕædem, ĕădĕm,		
Gen. ejŭsdĕm, ejŭsdĕm, ejŭsdĕm,			G. eōrŭn-dem, eārŭndem, -dem,		
Dat. eīdĕm, eīdĕm, eīdĕm,			D. ĕīsdĕm, *vel* iīsdĕm,		
Acc. eūndĕm, eăndĕm, ĭdĕm,			A. ĕōsdĕm, ĕasdĕm, ĕădĕm,		
Voc. īdĕm, eădĕm, ĭdĕm,			V. iīdĕm, ĕædĕm, ĕădĕm,		
Abl. eōdĕm, eădem, eōdem.			A. ĕīsdĕm, *vel* iīsdĕm.		

4. *Quĭs,* compounded with *-nam, -piam, -quam, -que, -quis.*

N. Quisnam, quænam, quodnam; *vel* quidnam; G. cujūsnam, &c. *who?*

N. Quispiam, quæpiam, quodpiam; *vel* quidpiam; cujŭspiam, &c. *any one.*

N. Quisquam, quæquam, quodquam, *vel* quidquam, cujŭsquam, &c. *any one.*

N. Quisque, quæque, quodque, *vel* quidque; cujŭsque, &c. *every one.*

N. Quisquis, ———— quidquid, *vel* quicquid; cujuscujus, cuicui, *whoever.*

Accusative *quĭdquĭd,* vel *quĭcquĭd,* Vocative —, Abl. *quōquō, quāquă, quōquō,* Nom. Acc. plur. neut. *quæquæ,* Dat. and Abl. plur. *quĭbusquĭbŭs.*

Quisquam has also *quicquam* vel *quidquam;* Acc. quenquam vel *quemquam* without the feminine. The plural is scarcely used.

5. *Quĭs,* compounded with *alī—ec—si—ne—num.*

N. Alĭquĭs, aliqua, alīquŏd, *vel* alīquĭd; G. ălĭcūjŭs, &c. *some.*

N. Ecquis, ecqua *v.* ecquæ, ecquŏd, *vel* ecquĭd; eccujŭs, &c. *who?*

N. Si quĭs, si qua, si quŏd, *vel* si quĭd; si cujŭs, &c. *any one*

N. Ne quĭs, ne qua, ne quŏd, *v.* ne quĭd; ne cujŭs, &c. *lest any one.*

N. Num quis, num qua, num quod, *v.* num quĭd; num cuiŭs, &c. *is there any?*

Aliquīs, ecquīs, sĭquīs, nequīs, numquīs, have *qua* in the Nom. Sing. fĕm-inine, and in the Nominative and Accusative plural neuter.

NOTE. Sīquīs, nĕquīs, nūmquīs, are frequently read separately; and are found thus, sī quis, nĕ quis, nūm quis.

6.—*Qui* compounded with *-cunque—dăm—lĭbĕt—vīs.*

N. Quīcunque, quæcunque, quodcunque ; G. cūjŭscūnque, *whoever.*
N. Quīdăm,   quædăm,   quoddăm, *v.* quiddăm, *some.*
N. Quīlĭbĕt,   quælĭbĕt,   quodlĭbĕt, *v.* quidlĭbĕt ; cūjŭslĭbĕt, *any one.*
N. Quīvīs,   quævīs,   quodvīs, *vel* quidvīs ; cūjŭsvīs, *any one, any.*

Nom. unusquīsquĕ, ūnăquæquĕ, unumquŏdque, *vel* ūnumquĭdque.
Nom. quŏt-usquīsque, -ăquæquæ, -umquodque, *vel* -umquĭdque.

NOTE 1. All these compounds of *quis* and *qui,* want the vocative ; ex-cept quisque, ălĭquīs, quīlĭbĕt, ŭnusquīsque, and perhaps some others.

2. *Quīdăm* has *quendam, quandam, quoddam,* vel *quiddam,* in the Acc. singular ; and *quōrŭndam, quārŭndăm, quōrŭndăm,* in the Gen. plural ; *n* being put instead of *m,* for the better sound.

Quŏd, ălĭquŏd, quŏdvīs, quoddam, &c. are used when they agree with a substantĭvĕ in the same case.

Quĭd, ălĭquid, quidvīs, quiddam, either have no *substantive* expressed, or, like *nouns substantive,* govern *one* in the genitive.

3. These *syllăbĭc* adjectiŏns mĕt, -tĕ, -cĕ, -ptĕ, cĭnĕ, make the significa-tion more pointed and emphatical, and sometimes supply the measure of poets ; as, ĕgomĕt, tūmĕt, tūtĕ, nōsmĕt, vōsmĕt, hujuscĕ, meăptĕ, hĭccĭnĕ.

4. Of *cum,* and these ablatives, mē, tē, sē, nōbīs, vōbīs, qui, or quo, and quĭbŭs, are compounded mēcŭm, tēcŭm, sēcŭm, nōbīscŭm, vōbīscŭm, quīcŭm, and quōcŭm, quĭbŭscŭm.

REMARKS ON ENGLISH PRONOUNS.

1. In the Nominative we use *I, thou, you, he, she, we, ye, they,* and *who;* but in the other cases we use *me, thee, you, him, her, us, you, them,* and *whom.*

2. When we speak of a PERSON, we use *who* and *whom ;* as, I love the man, *who* loves his country. The boy, *whom* learning delights, will gain love.

3. When we speak of a THING, we use *which ;* as, the book, *which* you gave me, is lost. The grass, *which* grows in the field, withers.

4. *That* is frequently used for *who, whom,* and *which ;* as, the man *that* loves his country. The boy *that* learning de-lights. The book *that* you gave me. The grass *that* grows in the field.

5. *What* is often used for *the thing which ;* or *that which ;* as, *what you said is true ;* instead of, *the thing which you said is true ;* or, *that which you said is true.*

6. *Whom, which,* and *that,* are often left out ; as, the man I saw, for the man *whom* I saw. The book you gave me, for the book *which* you gave me ; or, the book *that* you gave me.

7. *Whose* and *its* are Genitives, instead of, *of whom, of it.*

8. The following *phrases* are ungrammatical—*Who* did you sup with? *Who* did you give it to? *Who* did you live with? *Who* do you follow? *Who* did you get it from? *Who* did he send by? *Who* did he buy it for? That is the man *who* I mentioned. In all these, *who* should be *whom.*

9. We should never use *its* for *it is;* but if we abbreviate *it is,* we should write *'tis.*

10. *Them* is never used in the Nominative, or in any other case, like an *adjective,* but always like a noun *substantive* by itself; we cannot, therefore, say, *them* are good apples. Teach *them* boys. Hand *them* papers. In all which, and similar forms of speech, we should utter and write, *these,* or *those.*

11. *This* in the plural makes *these,* and *that* makes *those.*

12. *This* respects the nearest, and *that* the farthest off.

VERB.

A VERB is a part of speech which signifies *to be to do,* or *to suffer.* Or,

A verb is that part of speech which expresses an affirmation of persons and things.

Any word that makes complete sense with a *noun,* or *pronoun,* is a *verb;* as, the sun *shines;* I *love.* It is called a VERB or WORD, because it is the chief word in every sentence.

The principal kinds of verbs are the ACTIVE, PASSIVE, NEUTER, and DEPONENT.

1. An ACTIVE verb affirms *action* of its Nominative, or person before it; as, vinco, *I conquer.*

An Active verb is also called *Transitive,* when the action *passes over to the object,* and has an effect on *it;* as *vīnco irām,* I conquer anger; *vīnco hōstēm,* I conquer the enemy.

Transitive is only another name for Active.

An *Active* verb can always admit after it, with good sense, *whom?* or *what?* as, *whom* do you conquer? *what* do you conquer?

2. A PASSIVE verb affirms the *suffering, passion,* or *reception* of an *action;* as, vincor, *I am conquered.*

3. A NEUTER verb properly affirms neither *action* nor *passion;* but simply expresses the *being, state,* or *condition* of things; as, *dormĭo,* to sleep, *sĕdĕo,* to sit, *sto,* to stand, *vĕnĭo,* to come, *dūro,* to persevere, *mănĕo,* to stay, *clāmo,* to shout, *quiesco,* to rest.

A Neuter verb has frequently a passive signification; as, *vapŭlo*, to be whipped, *flagro*, to be inflamed, *fervĕo*, to be hot.

Neuter verbs cannot, with good sense, admit *whom* or *what* after them; as, *whom* do I sleep?

4. A DEPONENT verb has a *passive* termination, but an *active* or *neuter* signification; as, *lŏquŏr*, to speak, *mŏrĭŏr*, to die.

There are also NEUTER-PASSIVE, FREQUENTATIVE, INCEPTIVE, DESIDERATIVE, COMMON and SUBSTANTIVE VERBS.

1. A *Neuter-Passive* verb is half *Active* and half *Passive* in its termination, but its signification is either wholly *passive*; as, *fio*, to be made; or wholly *active*, or *neuter*, as *audĕo*, to dare, *gaudĕo*, to rejoice, *mœrĕo*, to be sad.

2. *Frequentative* verbs signify frequency of *action*, and are all of the first conjugation.

Frequentatives, derived from the first conjugation, are formed from the *last supine*, by changing *ātu* into *ĭto*; as, *clamĭto*, to shout *frequently*, from *clāmo*.

But other *frequentative* verbs are formed from the last supine of verbs of the *second*, *third*, and *fourth* conjugations, by changing *u* into *o*; *curso*, to run often, from *curro*; *salto*, to leap often, from *salio*.

These form other *frequentatives*, as, *curso*, *cursĭto*; *pulso*, *pulsĭto*; *salto*, *saltĭto*.

3. *Inceptive* verbs signify that a thing is begun, and tending to perfection; as, *călēsco*, to begin to grow warm.

Inceptive verbs are formed by adding -*co* to the second person singular of the Indicative active of their primitives; as, *călĕo*, *cales*, *calesco*. Inceptives are all of the *third* conjugation.

4. *Desiderative* verbs signify a desire of action; as, *cœnātŭrio*, desire to sup.

Desideratives are all formed from the last supine, by adding to it -*rio*; as, *esŭrĭo*, to desire to eat; or to be hungry.

5. A *Common* verb has a *passive* termination, but an active or passive signification, as, *crīmĭnor*, I accuse, or I am accused.

6. *Substantive* verbs signify simply the affirmation of being, or existence, as, *sum*, *fio*, *fŏrĕm*, *existo*.

VERBS are varied or declined by *voices*, *moods*, *tenses*, *numbers*, and *persons*; there are two voices, the Active and Passive.

1. VOICE expresses the different circumstances in which we consider an object, whether as acting, or being acted on.

2. The *Active* voice signifies action; as, *amo*, I love; *dūco*, I lead.

3. The *Passive* voice signifies suffering, or being the object of an action; as, *amor*, I am loved, *dūcŏr*, I am led.

4. MOODS are the various *manners* of expressing the signification of a verb: there are four moods, the *Indicative*, *Sub junctive*, *Imperative*, and *Infinitive*.

5. The *Indicative* mood declares, or affirms positively; as, *ămō,* I love; *ămābăm,* I did love; *amŏr,* I am loved.

6. The *Subjunctive* mood, which is branched out into the *Potential* and *Optative,* is generally joined to another word, and cannot make a full meaning by itself; as, *Sī mē ămētīs, mĕă sĕrvātē prœcēptă,* if ye love me, keep my commandments.

7. The *Imperative* mood commands, exhorts, or entreats; as, *ămā,* love thou. The Imperative mood always wants the first person, both singular and plural.

8. The *Infinitive* mood expresses the signification of the verb, without limiting it to any number or person, having the sign TO commonly prefixed; as, *ămāre,* to love.

The *Infinitive* mood is put sometimes for a noun substantive.

9. TENSES express *the time* when any person or thing is supposed *to be, to act,* or *to suffer :* there are five *tenses,* or *times,* the *Present,* the *Preter-imperfect,* the *Preter-perfect, Preter-pluperfect,* and the *Future.*

10. The *Present* tense speaks of the time present; as, *scrĭbo,* I write, or, I *do* write; *i. e.* I am writing.

11. The *Imperfect* tense speaks of an action *now* doing, but not *fully* done; as, *scrĭbēbăm,* I wrote, or did write; *i. e.* I was writing.

12. The *Preter-perfect* tense shows that an action is *fully* finished; as, *scrīpsi,* I *have* written; *i. e.* I have finished writing.

13. The *Preter-pluperfect* tense refers to some time, *more than* perfectly *past,* and imports that the action was done *at,* or *before,* that time; as, *scrīpsĕrăm ĕpistŏlăm,* I *had* written a letter; *i. e. before* that time.

14. The *Future* tense speaks of an action that *will* be done *hereafter;* as, *scrĭbăm,* I *shall* or *will* write.

[There is also a *Future-perfect* tense which refers to *some time* yet to come, and imports that a thing as *yet future* shall be *past* and *finished at,* or *before* that time ; as, cum scripsĕro, tu lĕgēs, when I *shall have written,* you shall read.]

15. NUMBER marks how many we suppose *to be, to act,* or *to suffer.*

16. There are two numbers, the *Singular,* and the *Plural.*

17. PERSON shows to what the meaning of the verb is applied : there are three *Persons* in each number.

18. The *first* person speaks; the *second* person is spoken *to;* and the *third* person is spoken *of.*

19. *Ego* is the *first* person sing. *Tu* is the *second* person singular.

20. *Nos* is the *first* person plur. *Vos* is the *second* person plural.

21. *Illĕ* is the *third* person sing. *Illi* is the *third* person plural.

Of Conjugation.

22. *Conjugation* is the classing, or joining together all the parts of a verb, according to *voice, mood, tense, number,* and *person.*

23. There are *four* conjugations of regular verbs, which are known by the following marks, or characters.

24. The *first* conjugation has *ā* long before *-rĕ,* of the Infinitive ; as, *ămārĕ,* to love.

25. The *second* conjugation has *ē* long before *-rĕ,* of the Infinitive ; as, *dŏcērĕ,* to teach.

26. The *third* conjugation has *ĕ* short before *-rĕ,* of the Infinitive ; as, *tĕgĕrĕ,* to cover.

27. The *fourth* conjugation has *ī* long before *-rĕ,* of the Infinitive ; as, *audīrĕ,* to hear.

28. But *do, dărĕ, dĕdĭ, dătŭm,* to give, and these four of its compounds, have *ă* short before *-rĕ,* of the Infinitive ; as,

>*Circūm-dō, -dărĕ, circūmdĕdĭ, circūmdătŭm,* to clasp round.
>*Pessūndo, pessūndărĕ, pessūndĕdĭ, pessūndătŭm,* to ruin.
>*Vĕnūndo, vĕnūndărĕ, vĕnūndĕdĭ, vĕnūndătŭm,* to sell.
>*Sătĭsdo, satĭsdărĕ, satĭsdĕdĭ, satĭsdătŭm,* to satisfy.

THE FORM OF THE FIRST CONJUGATION

THE ACTIVE VOICE.

The Principal Parts.

Indicative Præs.	*Infinitive.*	*Perfect.*	*Supine.*
Amō,	ămārĕ,	ămāvī,	ămātŭm, *to love*

THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	1 Ego ămō,	*I love,* or do *love,*
	2 Tu ămās,	*Thou lovest,* or dost *love,* or *you love,*
	3 Illĕ ămăt,	*He loves, he loveth,* or doth *love.*
Plur.	1 Nōs ămāmŭs,	*We love,* or do *love,*
	2 Vōs ămātīs,	*Ye* or *you love,* or do *love,*
	3 Illī ămānt,	*They love,* or do *love.*

D

The Imperfect Tense.

Sing.	1	Ego ămābăm,	*I loved*, or did *love*,
	2	Tu ămābās,	*You loved*, or did *love*,
	3	Illĕ ămābăt,	*He loved*, or did *love*.
Plur.	1	Nōs ămābămŭs,	*We loved*, or did *love*,
	2	Vōs ămābātĭs,	*Ye loved*, or did *love*,
	3	Illī ămābānt,	*They loved*, or did *love*.

The Perfect Tense.

Sing.	1	Ego ămāvī,	*I have loved*,
	2	Tū ămāvīstī,	*You have loved*,
	3	Illĕ ămāvīt,	*He hath*, or has *loved*.
Plur.	1	Nōs ămāvīmŭs,	*We have loved*,
	2	Vōs ămāvīstĭs,	*Ye have loved*.
	3	Illī ămāv-ērŭnt, *v.* -ērĕ,	*They have loved*.

The Pluperfect Tense.

Sing.	1	Ego ămāvĕrăm,	*I had loved*,
	2	Tu ămāvĕrās,	*You had loved*,
	3	Illĕ ămāvĕrăt,	*He had loved*.
Plur.	1	Nōs ămāvĕrămŭs,	*We had loved*,
	2	Vōs ămāvĕrātĭs,	*Ye had loved*,
	3	Illī ămāvĕrănt,	*They had loved*.

The Future Tense.

Sing.	1	Ego ămābo,	*I shall* or will *love*,
	2	Tū ămābŭs,	*You shall* or will *love*,
	3	Illĕ ămābĭt,	*He shall* or will *love*.
Plur.	1	Nōs ămābĭmŭs,	*We shall ōr will love*,
	2	Vōs ămābĭtĭs,	*Ye shall* or will *love*,
	3	Illī ămābūnt,	*They shall* or will *love*.

Thou precedes -*thee*, -*est*, -*dost*, -*edst*, -*idst*, -*shalt*, -*wilt*, -*mayst*, -*canst* -*art*, -*wert*.

Thou is scarcely ever used, but in the Scripture style, and when we address ourselves to Almighty God.

The termination *eth* is used in solemn language, but *es* in common.

The careful teacher will often ask the Latin of these.

Homo, *a man*, Vir, *a man*.

The man loves—men love—men do love—good men do love.
The man loved—men loved—men did love—happy men loved.
The man has loved—men have loved—mild men have loved.
The man had loved—men had loved—milder men had loved.
The man will love—men will love—sharp men will love.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, OPTATIVE.

The Present Tense.

Sing.
- ămĕm, *I* may or can *love*, let *me love*, may *I love*,
- ămĕs, *You* may or can *love*, may *you love*,
- ămĕt, *He* may or can *love*, let *him love*, may *he love*.

Plur.
- ămĕmŭs, *We* may or can *love*, let *us love*, may *we love*,
- ămĕtĭs, *Ye* may or can *love*, may *you love*,
- ămĕnt, *They* may or can *love*, let *them love*, may *they love*.

The Imperfect Tense.

Sing.
- ămārĕm,   *I* might, could, should, or would *love*,
- ămārĕs,   *You* might, could, should, or would *love*,
- ămārĕt,   *He* might, could, should, or would *love*.

Plur.
- ămārēmŭs,   *We* might, could, would, or should *love*,
- ămārētĭs,   *Ye* might, could, would, or should *love*,
- ămārēnt,   *They* might, could, would, or should *love*.

The Perfect Tense.

Sing.
- ămāvĕrĭm,   *I* may, or might have *loved*,
- ămāvĕrĭs,   *You* may, or might have *loved*,
- ămāvĕrĭt,   *He* may, or might have *loved*.

Plur.
- ămāvĕrĭmŭs, *We* may, or might have *loved*,
- ămāvĕrītĭs,   *Ye* may, or might have *loved*,
- ămāvĕrĭnt,   *They* may, or might have *loved*

The Pluperfect Tense.

Sing.
- ămāvīssĕm,   *I*
- ămāvīssĕs,   *You*
- ămāvīssĕt,   *He*

Plur.
- ămāvīssēmŭs, *We*
- ămāvīssētĭs,   *Ye*
- ămāvīssĕnt,   *They*

{ might, could, would, should, have, or had } *loved*.

PETRUS, *Peter.* PYRAMUS et THISBE.

He has loved, he loved, he did love, Pyrămŭs did love.
He had loved, Peter had loved, Thisbē did love.
I will love, Peter will love, good men will love, mild men will love.
I may love, I can love, may I love? let me love, let good men love.
Let Pyrămŭs love, may Pyrămŭs love, let Peter love.
Let us love, let Pyrămŭs and Thisbē love, we might have loved.
I might love, I could love, I would love, I should love.
Pyrămŭs and Thisbē———should love, we should have loved.
He might have or had loved, Pyrămŭs might have loved.
The man might have or had loved, the men might have loved.

The Future Tense.

Sing.	āmāvĕro,	*I* shall have *loved*,
	āmāvĕris,	*Thou* shalt have *loved*,
	āmāvĕrĭt,	*He* shall have *loved*.
Plur.	āmāvĕrĭmus,	*We* shall have *loved*,
	āmāvĕrĭtĭs,	*Ye* shall have *loved*,
	āmāvĕrĭnt,	*They* shall have *loved*.

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	āmā, *vel* amāto tu,	*love thou*, or do *thou love*,
	āmāto ille,	let *him love;* let a *man love*.
Plur.	āmāte, *v.* amātōtĕ vos,	*love ye*, or do *ye love*,
	āmānto illi,	let *them love ;* let *men love*.

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, āmārĕ,   *to love.*
Perfect ———— āmāvĭsse,   *to* have, or had *loved.*
Future ———— āmātūrum esse *v.* fuisse,   *to* be about *to love.*
Example. I believe *that* good boys love good boys. *What is the Latin?*

THE PARTICIPLES.

The Participle of the Present, āmāns, *loving.*
The Participle of the Future, āmātū-rŭs, -ra, -rŭm, *about to love.*

THE GERUNDS.

N.	āmāndŭm,	*loving*,
G.	āmāndī,	*of loving*,
D.	āmāndo,	*to loving*,
A.	āmāndŭm,	*loving*,
A.	āmāndo,	*with*, *from*, *in*, or *by loving*.

THE SUPINES.

The first supine, āmātŭm,   *to love*,
The last supine, āmātū,   *to love*, or *to be loved*.

THE PASSIVE VOICE.

Amŏr, āmāri, āmātŭs sum, *to be loved.*
THE INDICATIVE MOOD.
Present Tense.

Sing.	Amŏr,	*I* am *loved*,
	āmārĭs, *vel* āmārĕ,	*Thou* art *loved*,
	āmātŭr,	*He* is *loved*,

Plur.	ămāmŭr,	*We* are *loved*,
	ămāmĭnĭ,	*Ye* are *loved*,
	ămāntŭr,	*They* are *loved*.

The Imperfect Tense.

Sing.	ămābăr,	*I* was *loved*,
	ămābārĭs, *v.* ămābārĕ,	*You* were *loved*,
	ămābātŭr,	*He* was *loved*.
Plur.	ămābāmŭr,	*We* were *loved*,
	ămābāmĭnĭ,	*Ye* were *loved*,
	ămābāntŭr,	*They* were *loved*.

The Perfect Tense.

Sing.	ămātŭs sum, *vel* fŭī,	*I* have been *loved*,
	ămātŭs ĕs, *vĕl* fuĭstī,	*Thou* hast been *loved*,
	ămātŭs est, *vel* fŭĭt,	*He* hath been *loved*.
Plur.	ămāti sŭmŭs, *vel* fuĭmŭs,	*We* have been *loved*,
	ămāti estis, *vel* fuĭstĭs,	*Ye* have been *loved*,
	ămāti sunt, fuĕrunt, *v.* fuĕrĕ,	*They* have been *loved*.

The Pluperfect Tense.

Sing.	ămātŭs ĕrăm, *vĕl* fŭĕrăm,	*I* had been *loved*,
	ămātŭs ĕrās, *vĕl* fŭĕrās,	*Thou* hadst been *loved*,
	ămātŭs ĕrăt, *vĕl* fŭĕrăt,	*He* had been *loved*.
Plur.	ămāti ĕrāmŭs, *vĕl* fŭĕrāmŭs,	*We* had been *loved*,
	ămāti ĕrātĭs, *vĕl* fŭĕrātĭs,	*Ye* had been *loved*,
	ămāti ĕrănt, *vĕl* fŭĕrănt,	*They* had been *loved*.

The Future Tense.

Sing.	ămābŏr,	*I* shall, or will be *loved*,
	ămābĕrĭs, *v.* ămābĕrĕ,	*Thou* shalt, or wilt be *loved*,
	ămābĭtŭr,	*He* shall, or will be *loved*.
Plur.	ămābĭmŭr,	*We* shall, or will be *loved*,
	ămābĭmĭnĭ,	*Ye* shall, or will be *loved*,
	ămābŭntŭr,	*They* shall, or will be *loved*.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, OPTATIVE.

The Present Tense.

Sing.	ămĕr,	*I* may, or can be *loved*, may *I* be *loved*,
	ămĕrĭs, *v.* ămĕrĕ,	*You* may, or can be *loved*, may *you* be *loved*,
	ămētŭr,	*He* may, or can be *loved*, let *him* be *loved*

Vir, *a man*, Femina, *a woman*, Donum, *a gift*.

The man is loved, the man has been loved, the gift is loved.
The men are loved, the men have been loved, gifts have been loved.
The woman is loved, the woman has been loved, the gift has been loved
The women are loved, the women have been loved, the gifts have ——

Plur. ămēmur, *We* may, or can be *loved*, may *we* be *loved*,
ămēmĭni, *Ye* may, or can be *loved*, may *you* be *loved*,
ămēntŭr, *They* may, or can be *loved*, let *them* be *loved*.

The Imperfect Tense.

Sing. ămārĕr, *I* might, could, would, should be *loved*,
ămārērĭs, *v.* ămārērĕ, *You* might,——————— be *loved*,
ămārētŭr, *He* might, ——————— be *loved*.

Plur. ămārēmŭr, *We* might, ——————— be *loved*,
ămārēmĭni, *Ye* might, ——————— be *loved*
ămārēntŭr, *They* might, ——————— be *loved*

The Perfect Tense.

Sing. ămātŭs sim, *vĕl* fŭĕrīm, *I* may have been *loved*,
ămātŭs sīs, *vĕl* fŭĕrīs, *Thou* mayst have been *loved*,
ămātŭs sĭt, *vĕl* fŭĕrīt, *He* may have been *loved*.

Plur. ămātī sīmŭs, *v.* fŭĕrīmŭs, *We* may have been *loved*,
ămātī sĭtīs, *v.* fŭĕrītīs, *Ye* may have been *loved*,
ămātī sint, *v.* fŭĕrint, *They* may have been *loved*.

The Pluperfect Tense.

Sing. ămātŭs essĕm, *v.* fŭīssĕm, *I*
ămātŭs essĕs, *vĕl* fŭīssĕs, *You*
ămātŭs essĕt, *vĕl* fŭīssĕt, *He*

Plur. ămātī essēmus, *v.* fŭīssēmus, *We* might, could, would, should have, or had been *loved*.
ămātī essētis, *vĕl* fŭīssētīs, *Ye*
ămātī essent, *vĕl* fŭīssent, *They*

The Future Tense.

Sing. ămātŭs fŭĕro, *I* shall have been *loved*,
ămātŭs fŭĕrīs, *Thou* shalt have been *loved*,
ămātŭs fŭĕrĭt, *He* shall have been *loved*.

Plur. ămātī fŭĕrĭmŭs, *We* shall have been *loved*,
ămātī fŭĕrĭtīs, *Ye* shall have been *loved*,
ămātī fŭĕrint, *They* shall have been *loved*.

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. ămārĕ, *r.* amātŏr tu, be thou *loved*,
ămātŏr illĕ, let him be *loved*.

Plur. ămāmĭni vos, be ye *loved*,
ămāntŏr illi, let them be *loved*.

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, ămārī, 1. to be *loved*.
Perfect Tense, ămātŭm essĕ, *v.* fŭīssĕ, 2. to have, or had been —
Future Tense, ămātŭm īrī, 3. to be about to be *loved*.

---

1. The *Present* of the infinitive Passive is never varied. But
2. The *Perfect* of the Infinitive Passive is varied according to the *gender* *number*, and *case* of the *noun* going before.
3. The *Future* of the Infinitive Passive is never varied.

THE PARTICIPLES.

The Participle of the Perfect, ămā-tŭs, -tă, -tŭm, *loved*.
The Participle of the Future, amān-dus, -dă, -dŭm, *to be loved*.

The *Participle* of the Future in *-dus* imports *necessity*, *duty*, or *obligation*, more than it does *futurity*.

> A good boy is to be loved, a good girl is to be loved.
> Good boys are to be loved, good girls are to be loved.
> A good gift is to be loved, good gifts are to be loved.
> I believe that good boys are loved.
> I believe that good boys have been loved.
> I believe that good girls have been loved.
> I believe that many gifts have been loved.

SECOND CONJUGATION.

THE ACTIVE VOICE.

Dŏcĕo, dŏcērĕ, dŏcŭi, doctŭm, *to teach*.

THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

Singulariter.　　　　　*Pluraliter.*

Pres. Dŏcĕo, dŏcēs, dŏcēt, dŏcēmŭs, dŏcētis, dŏcēnt.
Imp. dŏcēbăm, dŏcēbās, dŏcēbāt, dŏcēbā-mŭs, -tīs, docēbant.
Perf. dŏcūī, dŏcuisti, dŏcŭ-ĭt, -ĭmŭs, -istīs, -ērunt, *v.* dŏcŭērĕ.
Plup. dŏcŭērăm, docŭērās, dŏcŭē-răt, -rāmŭs, -rātĭs, -rănt,
Fut. dŏcēbo, dŏcēbĭs, dŏc-ēbĭt, ēbīmŭs, -ēbĭtis, dŏcēbūnt.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, OPTATIVE.

Pres. Dŏcĕăm, docĕās, doc-ĕăt, -ĕāmŭs, -ĕātīs, dŏcĕănt.
Imp. dŏcērĕm, dŏcērēs, dŏc-ērĕt, -ērēmŭs, -ērētĭs, -docērēnt.
Perf. dŏcŭĕrĭm, docŭĕrĭs, docŭ-ĕrĭt, -ērĭmŭs, -ērītĭs, -ērĭnt.
Plup. dŏcuissĕm, docuissēs, docuĭss-ĕt, -ēmŭs, -ētĭs, docuissēnt
Fut. dŏcŭĕro, dŏcŭĕrĭs, dŏcŭ-ĕrĭt, -ērĭmŭs, -ērītĭs, docuĕrĭnt.

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Pres. Dŏcē, dŏcē-to, tu, -to ille ; dŏc-ētĕ, -ētōtĕ vos, docēnto illı

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Dŏcērĕ, *Perf.* dŏcuissĕ, *Fut.* doctūrŭm, essĕ, *v.* fuissĕ.

PARTICIPLES.	GERUNDS.	SUPINES.
Pres. Dŏcēns ;	N. dŏcēndŭm,	1. *supine,*
Fut. dŏctūrŭs,	G. dŏcēndī,	doctŭm ;
dŏctūră,	D. dŏcēndo,	2. *supine,*
dŏctūrŭm.	A. dŏcēn-dŭm, -do.	doctu.

THE PASSIVE VOICE.

Dŏcĕōr, dŏcērī, doctŭs sum, *to be taught.*

THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

Singulariter.   *Pluraliter.*

Pres. Dŏcĕōr, dŏcērĭs, *vel* dŏcē-rĕ, -tŭr, -mŭr, -mĭnī, -ntŭr.
Imp. dŏcēb-ăr, ărĭs, *vel* -ărĕ, -ātŭr, -āmŭr, -āmĭni, -antŭr.
Perf. doctŭs sum, *vel* fui, doctus ĕs, *vel* fŭisti, *&c.*
Plup. doctŭs ĕrăm, *vel* fŭĕrăm, doctus ĕras, *vel* fŭĕras, *&c.*
Fut. dŏcē-bŏr, -bĕrĭs, *vel* -bĕrĕ, -bĭtŭr, -bĭmŭr, -bĭmĭni, -buntŭr.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, OPTATIVE.

Pres. Dŏcĕăr, docĕā-rĭs, *v.* -rĕ, -tŭr, -mŭr, -mĭnī, dŏcĕantŭr.
Imp. dŏcērĕr, docērē-ris, *v.* -rĕ, -tŭr, -mŭr, -mĭnī, -ntŭr.
Perf. doctŭs sim, *v.* fŭĕrĭm, doctŭs sīs, *v.* fŭĕrĭs, *&c.*
Plup. doctŭs essĕm, *v.* fuissĕm, doctŭs essēs, *v.* fuissēs, *&c.*
Fut. doctŭs fŭĕro, doctus fŭĕrĭs, doctus fŭĕrĭt, *&c.*

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sing.   *Plur.*
Pres. Dŏcērĕ, *v.* dŏcē-tŏr, tu, -tŏr ille ; -mĭnī vos, dŏcentor illi.

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Dŏcērī, *Perf.* doctŭm esse, *v.* fuisse, *Fut.* doctum iri.

THE PARTICIPLES.

The Participle of the Perfect, doc-tŭs, -tă, -tŭm.
The Participle of the Future, docēn-dŭs, -dă, -dŭm.

Sēdŭlus, puer, a careful boy, *sapiens,* wise, *Jŏannēs,* John.

A careful boy is taught, careful boys are taught, John is taught.
A careful boy has been taught, have been taught.
Let careful boys be taught, may careful boys be taught.
We are glad that careful, wise, boys are taught.
We are glad that careful boys have been taught.
We are glad that careful boys will be taught, that wise boys ——
The girl is to be taught. Good, wise, girls are to be taught.

THE THIRD CONJUGATION.

THE ACTIVE VOICE.

Tĕgō, tĕgĕrĕ, texi, tectŭm, *to cover, to hide.*

THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

Singulariter.   *Pluraliter.*

Pres. Tĕgo, tĕgīs, tĕgĭt, tĕgĭmŭs, tĕgĭtīs, tĕgŭnt.
Imp. tĕgēbăm, tĕgēbās, tĕgē-băt, -bāmus, -bātīs, tĕgēbant.
Perf. texi, texisti, texĭt, texĭmus, existīs, texērunt, *v.* texēre.
Plup. texērăm, texĕrās, texē-răt, -rāmus, -rātis, texĕrant.
Fut. tĕgăm, tĕgĕs, tĕgĕt, tĕgēmŭs, tĕgētīs, tĕgēnt.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, OPTATIVE.

Pres. Tĕgăm, tĕgăs, tĕgăt, tĕgāmŭs, tĕgātīs, tĕgănt.
Imp. tĕgĕrĕm, tĕgĕrēs, tĕgĕ-rēt, -rēmŭs, -rētīs, tĕgĕrēnt.
Perf. texĕrīm, texerīs, texĕ-rĭt, -rĭmŭs, -rītīs, texĕrint.
Plup. texissĕm, texissĕs, texiss-ĕt, -ēmŭs, -ētīs, texissent.
Fut. texĕro, texĕrīs, texĕ-rĭt, -rĭmŭs, -rītīs, texĕrint.

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sing.   *Plur.*

Pres. Tĕgĕ, tĕgĭto tu, tĕgĭto illĕ; tĕg-ĭtĕ, -ĭtōtĕ, vōs, tĕgŭnto illi.

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Tĕgĕrĕ, *Perf.* texīssĕ, *Fut.* tectūrŭm, essĕ, *v.* fuissĕ.

PARTICIPLES.	GERUNDS.	SUPINES.
Pres. Tĕgĕns,	N. tĕgēndŭm,	1. *supine,*
Fut. tectūrŭs,*	G. tĕgēndi,	tēctŭm ;
tēctūră,	D. tĕgēndo,	2. *supine,*
tēctūrŭm.	A. tĕgēn-dŭm, -do.	tēctū.

* Love is to cover, *i. e.* about to cover, faults.

The judicious Teacher will often put these and the like sentences to the Student, to be turned into Latin.

Active verbs govern the Accusative.

Amŏr, -ōrĭs, love, *culpă,* a fault.

Love covers faults, let love cover faults.
Love will cover faults, love shall cover faults.
We hear *that* love covers faults.
We hear *that* love has covered faults.
We hear *that* love will cover faults.
We believe *that* love does cover faults.

THE PASSIVE VOICE.

Tĕgŏr, tĕgī, tectŭs sum, *to be covered.*

THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

Sing.   *Plur.*

Pres. Tĕgŏr, tĕgĕ-rĭs, v. -rĕ, tĕg-ītŭr, -īmŭr, -īmĭni, tĕguntŭr.
Imp. tĕgĕbār, tĕgĕbā-ris, *vel* -rē, -tŭr, -mur, -mĭni, -ntŭr.
Perf. tectŭs sum, *vel* fui, tectŭs ĕs, *vel* fuisti, *&c.*
Plup. tectŭs ĕrăm, *vel* fuĕrăm, tectŭs ĕrās, *vel* fŭĕrās, *&c.*
Fut. tĕgăr, tĕg-ērĭs, v. -ĕrĕ, -ētŭr, -ĕmŭr, -ĕmĭni, tĕgēntŭr.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, &c.

Pres. Tĕgăr, tĕg-ărĭs, v. tĕg-ārĕ, -ātŭr, -ămŭr, -ămĭni, -āntŭr.
Imp. tĕgĕrer, tĕgĕr-erĭs, v. -erĕ, -etŭr, -emŭr, emĭni, -entŭr.
Perf. tectus sim, v. fŭĕrĭm, tectus sĭs, v. fuerĭs, *&c.*
Plup. tectŭs essĕm, v. fuissĕm, tectŭs essēs, v. fuissēs, *&c.*
Fut. tectŭs fŭĕro, tectŭs fuĕrĭs, tectŭs fŭĕrĭt, tectī, *&c.*

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Pres. Tĕgĕrĕ, tĕg-ĭtor tu, -ĭtŏr illĕ; -īmĭni vos, tĕguntŏr illꞓ.

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Tĕgī, *Perf.* tectŭm essĕ, v. fuissĕ, *Fut.* tectŭm īrī.

THE PARTICIPLES.

The Participle of the Perfect, tectŭs, tectā, tectŭm.
The Participle of the Future, tĕgēndŭs, tĕgēnd-ă, -ŭm.
The fault is not, *i. e.* ought not, to be covered.

THE FOURTH CONJUGATION.

THE ACTIVE VOICE.

Audĭo, audīrĕ, audīvī, audītŭm, *to hear.*

THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

Sing.   *Plur.*

Pres. Audĭo, audīs, audĭt, audīmŭs, audītĭs, audĭunt.
Imp. audiēbăm, audiēbās, audiĕb-ăt, -āmus, -ātis, audiēbānt
Perf. audīvi, audīv-isti, -ĭt, -īmŭs, -ĭstĭs, -ērunt, v. audīvērĕ.
Plup. audīvĕrăm, audīv-ĕrās, -ĕrăt, -ĕrămŭs, -ĕrātĭs, -ĕrānt.
Fut. audĭăm, audĭēs, audĭēt, audĭ-ēmŭs, -ētĭs, audĭēnt.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, OPTATIVE.

Sing.   *Plur.*

Pres. Audĭăm, audĭās, audĭăt, audĭ-ămŭs, -ātĭs, -ānt.

Scio, I know, *Culpā,* a fault, *Crīmĕn,* a fault.
The fault is covered, faults are covered, faults will be covered.
I know, *that* the fault is covered, ——— that faults are covered.
I know, *that* the fault had been covered, that faults have been covered.
I know, *that* the fault will be covered, that faults will be covered.

Imp. audīrĕm, audīrēs, audī-rĕt, -rēmŭs, -rētis, audīrent.
Perf. audīvĕrĭm, audīvĕrĭs, audīv-ĕrĭt, -ĕrĭmŭs, -ĕrĭtis, -ĕrĭnt.
*Plup.*audīvissĕm, audīvissēs, audīviss-ĕt, -ēmus, -ētĭs, -ent.
Fut. audīvĕro, audīvĕrīs, audīvĕ-rĭt, -rīmŭs, -rĭtis, -rint.

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.
Pres. Audī, aud-īto tu, -īto illĕ ; aud-ītĕ, -ītōtĕ vos, -īunto illī.

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.
Pres. Audīrĕ, *Perf.* audīvīssĕ, *Fut.* audītūrŭm esse, *v.* fuissĕ.

PARTICIPLES.	GERUNDS.	SUPINES.
Pres. Audiēns,	N. Audiēndŭm,	1. *supine,*
Fut. audītūrŭs,	G. audiēndi,	audītŭm ;
audītūră,	D. audiēndo,	2. *supine,*
audītūrŭm.	A. audiēnd-ŭm, -o.	audītŭ.

THE PASSIVE VOICE.
Audĭŏr, audīri, audītŭs sum, *to be heard.*
THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

Sing.   *Plur.*
Pres. Audĭŏr, aud-īrĭs, *v.* -īrĕ, -ītŭr, -īmŭr, -īmīnī, audĭuntŭr.
Imp. audiebār, audieb-ārĭs, *v.* -ārĕ, -ātŭr, -āmŭr, -āmĭni, -āntŭr.
Perf. audītŭs sum, *vel* fŭi, audītŭs ĕs, *vel* fuistī, &c.
Plup. audītŭs ĕrăm, *v.* fŭĕram, audītŭs ĕrās, *v.* fŭĕrās, &c.
Fut. audĭār, audi-ĕrĭs, *v.* -ĕrĕ, -ĕtŭr, -ēmŭr, -ēmīnī, audĭēntŭr.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, OPTATIVE.
Pres. Audĭār, audī-ārĭs, *v.* audī-ārĕ, -ātŭr, -āmŭr, -amĭni, -āntŭr
Imp. audīrĕr, audīrĕ-rĭs, *v.* -rĕ, -tŭr, -mŭr, -mīnī, audīrentŭr.
Perf. audītŭs sim, *v.* fŭĕrīm, audītŭs sis, *v.* fŭĕrĭs, &c.
Plup. audītŭs essĕm, *v.* fuissĕm, audītŭs essēs, *v.* fuissēs, &c.
Fut. audītŭs fŭĕro, audītŭs fŭĕrīs, audītŭs fŭĕrĭt, &c.

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.
Sing.   *Plur.*
Pres. Audīrĕ, aud-ītŏr tu, aud-ītŏr ille, -īmīnī vōs, -īuntŏr īllī.

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.
Pres. Audīri, *Perf.* aud-ītŭm esse, *v.* fuissĕ, *Fut.* -ītŭm iri.

The Students should be ready to turn these *into Latin.*

I have heard—I may hear, let me hear—let them be heard.
You might hear, you could hear—you might be heard.
I may hear, I can hear, I should hear—I shall have been heard.
I shall have heard—hear ye—do ye hear—are you heard?
I know, *that* ye hear, *that* ye do hear, *that* you are heard.
I know, *that* you are *ready* to hear, *i. e. about* to hear

THE PARTICIPLES.

The Participle of the Perfect, audī-tŭs, -tā, -tŭm.
The Participle of the Future, audĭen-dŭs, -dă, -dŭm.

Præco, *a crier*, præcones, *criers*.

The crier is heard, criers are heard—were heard.
The crier has been heard, criers have been heard.
The crier will be heard, criers will be heard.
I wisn *tnat* (*utĭnam*) the crier may be heard—might be heard.
O *that* (*utĭnam*) criers could be heard—would be heard.
You know, *that* the crier is heard—ye know *that* the criers are heard.
You know, *that* the crier has been heard—*that* criers have been heard.
You know, *that* the crier will be heard—*that* criers will be heard.

REMARKS.

NOTE 1. All verbs of the *second* conjugation end in *eo*.

2. All verbs of the *fourth* conjugation end in *io*, except *vēneo*, to be sold.

3. *These*, with their compounds, are the *only verbs* of the *third* conjugation, which end in *io* :

Hæc *căpĭŏ, făcĭŏ, jăcĭŏ,* (*lăcĭŏ, spĕcĭŏ* olim)
Ac *fŏdĭŏ, fŭgĭŏ, cŭpĭŏ, răpĭŏ, săpĭŏque,*
Et *părĭŏ, quătĭŏ, cōmpŏstăquē,* tērtĭa poscit.

4. Verbs of the third conjugation in *ĭo* retain *ı* before -*unt,* -*unto,* -*ēbam,* -*ăm,* -*ēns,* -*ēndŭs,* -*ēndă,* -*ēndŭm.*

The formation from each of the principal parts.

From	From	From	From
1. AMO, *ămĕm,* subj.	AMARE.	AMAVI.	AMATUM.
2 DOCEO, is formed	*ămārĕm,*	*ămāvĕrăm,*	*ămātu,*
dŏcĕăm, subj.	*ămārĕr,*	*ămāverĭm,*	*ămāturŭs,*
3. TEGO, *tĕgăm,* indic.	*ămābăm,*	*ămavissem,*	*ămatūrŭm,*
tĕgam, subj.	*ămābŏ,*	*ămāvĕro,*	esse v. *fuisse.*
4. AUDIO, is formed	*ămā,*	*ămavisse.*	*ămātus.*
audĭăm, indic.	*ămāns,*		
audĭăm, subj.	*ămāndŭm.*		

II. The Present of the Infinitive Passive of the *first, second,* and *fourth* conjugations, is formed from the Infinitive Active, by changing *ĕ* into *ī;* as, *ămārĕ, ămārī; dŏcērĕ, dŏcērī; audīrĕ, audīrī;* but

III. The Present of the Infinitive Passive of the *third* conjugation, is formed by changing *ŏr* into *ī;* as, *tĕgŏr, tĕgī, tectŭs sum;* or, *o* into *i;* as, *tĕgo, tĕgī.*

IV. The Infinitive Present of *deponent* verbs in *ŏr* of the *third* conjugation, is formed by throwing away *or:* thus, *grădĭŏr, grădĭ* — *aggrĕdĭor, aggrĕdĭ,*—*mŏrĭŏr, mŏrī,*—*ēmŏrĭŏr, ēmŏrī,*—*ŏrĭŏr, ŏrī,*—*exŏrĭŏr, exŏrī,* —*pătĭŏr, pătī,*—*pērpĕtĭŏr, pērpĕtī,*—*compătĭŏr, compătī.*

V. The Infinitive Passive of verbs in *io* of the *third* conjugation, may be formed by throwing away *or:* thus, *căpĭor, căpī,*—*jăcĭŏr, jăcī,*—*decĭpĭŏr, dēcĭpī* —*rejĭcĭor, rejĭcī.*

REMARKS.

Are the *regular verbs* of the preceding *four Conjugations always Eng-lished* as in the above examples? They are not *always so Englished;* for,

1. When *continuation of a thing* is signified, the tenses of the *Active* voice may be *Englished otherwise* than in the foregoing examples; thus,

The ACTIVE VOICE, Indicative Mood, Present Tense.

1. Sing. *Ego ămo,* I am loving, for, *I love,* or, *do love,* &c.
2. Sing. *Ego docĕo,* I am teaching, for, *I teach,* or, *do teach,* &c.
3. Sing. *Ego tĕgo,* I am covering, for, *I cover,* or, *do cover,* &c.
4. Sing. *Ego audĭo,* I am hearing, for, *I hear,* or, *do hear,* &c.

Certain parts also of the PASSIVE VOICE, when *continuation of a thing* is signified, are thus rendered in *English:*

The PASSIVE VOICE, Indicative Mood, Present Tense.

Dŏmŭs œdĭficātur, the house is building, not *the house is built;* opus perfĭcĭtŭr, *the work is finishing,* not *is finished.*

II. The Perfect of the Indicative is often Englished as the Imperfect, as, *numquam amavi hunc hŏmĭnem,* I never loved this man. JUV.

III. The Perfect of the Indicative is very often Englished by HAD, after *antĕquam, postquăm, ŭbi,* or *ut* for *postquăm;* as, *ŭbi sĕcuit congĕriem,* when he *had* cut the mass. *Ut sălūtāvit me,* after he *had* saluted me.

[IV. WILL, the sign of the Future Active and Passive, is often express-ed by *vŏlo;* as, *volo audire te,* I will hear you. *Visne sălūtāri sīcut Sejānus?* will you, *i. e.* do you wish to be saluted like Sejānus? JUV. *Will not,* is often expressed by *nōlo;* as, *nolo audire te,* I will not hear you.

V. MAY, CAN, MIGHT, COULD, WOULD, SHOULD, the signs of the Present and Imperfect of the Subjunctive, are sometimes rendered in Latin by *lĭcet, possum, vŏlo, dēbeo, dĕcet, ŏportĕt,* and the Infinitive, espe-cially when the sense is emphatical; as, *licetne mihi exīre, may* I go out— is it lawful for me to go out? *Nĕc possum dicĕre quare,* neither *can* I say why; MART. *Lĭcēret tibi per me,* you *might* for me. *Ut quivis facile pos-sit crēdĕre,* that any one *could* readily believe. *Certe velles ire mecum,* surely you *would* go with me. *Oportet Catōnem esse fortem,* Cato *should* be brave, Cato *ought* to be brave.]

VI. The Present of the Subjunctive, after *cum, cur, dum, quam, quod, si, sīn, nĭsĭ, etsi, etĭamsi, quandŏquĭdem,* and *ut,* for *quamvis,* is often Englished like the Present of the Indicative; as, *cum ăbĕăm,* when I go away. *Scio causam cur dīcas ĭtă,* I know the cause why you say so. See *Syntax* 76.

VII. The Present of the Subjunctive, after *quasi, tanquam,* is sometimes Englished as the Imperfect; as, *quăsĭ intellĭgant,* as if they understood.

VIII. The Subjunctive Present is often Englished by WOULD; as, *In facĭnus jurasse pŭtēs,* you *would* think that they had sworn to commit wickedness. OV. *Ni făcĭat,* except he *would* do it. *Quid facĭās,* what *would* you do? JUV. *Si cădat īrā mărĭs,* if the rage of the sea *would* cease. OV. With many other examples, which are to be found among the Latin poets.

IX. The Subjunctive Present is frequently Englished by COULD; as, *Quis—tempĕret a lachrўmis?* Who *could* refrain from tears? *Virg.* *Quis eladem' illīus noctis, quis funĕra fando explĭcĕt?* Who *could* unfold the

E

slaughter of that night? *Id. Non illud opus tenuissimă stamĭna vincant,* the finest threads *could* not exceed that work. Ov. *Rector Olympi non ăgăt hos currŭs,* the governor of Olympus *could* not drive this chariot. Ov.

X. The Subjunctive Present is also Englished by SHOULD; as, *Quid bella surgentia dīcăm?* Why *should* I mention the rising wars? Virg. *Quid tempestātes autumni dicam?* Why *should* I enumerate the storms of autumn? *Vitiis queis ignoscas,* foibles, which you *should* forgive. *Cur cōnĕr?* Why *should* I endeavor?

XI. The Future of the Indicative, and the Future of the Subjunctive, are very frequently used promiscuously; as, *Juvero aut consilio aut re,* I *will* assist you either with counsel, or with money, *dixĕrit fortasse aliquis,* some one *will* perhaps say.

XII. SHALL HAVE, the *proper English* of the Subjunctive Future, are often both omitted, especially after conjunctions; as, *Si vīcĕris coronābĕris,* if you conquer, you will be crowned. *Si negaverit,* if he denies it.

XIII. The Future of the Indicative is also Englished like the Imperative; as, *ĭbis et rĕfĕrēs,* go and tell. Virg.

XIV. The Future of the Subjunctive is sometimes also used for the Imperative; as, *Tu vidĕris,* see you to it. *Ne dixĕris,* do not say it.

The *tenses* of the SUBJUNCTIVE mood, with some *conjunction, adverb, indefinite,* or *relative* going before, are generally *Englished* like the same tenses of the Indicative.

XV. TO, the sign of the Infinitive, *is mostly left out,* when an *Accusative* goes immediately before, and then the Infinitive is Englished according to *the following examples,* THAT being put before it, but often understood. See the fourth Rule of Syntax, here fully exemplified.

"Certain *Verbs* require an *Accusative Case* before the *Infinitive Mood.*"

Petrus dīcĭt te lĕgĕre,	Peter says *that* you *are* reading.
Petrus dixĭt te lĕgĕre,	Peter said *that* you *were* reading.
Petrus dīcĭt te legisse,	Peter says *that* you *did* read.
Petrus dixĭt te lēgisse,	Peter said *that* you *had* read.
Petrus dīcĭt te lectūrŭm esse,	Peter says *that* you *will* read.
Petrus dixĭt te lectūrŭm esse,	Peter said you *would* read.
Petrus dīcĭt te lectūrŭm fuisse,	Peter says you *would have* read.
Petrus dixĭt vos lectūros fuisse,	Peter said you *would have* read.

2. *Examples of the verb* Sum, esse, fŭissĕ, fŭtūrŭs.

Dicit Corneliam esse beatam,	he says *that* Cornelia *is* happy.
Dicit omnes viros esse beatos,	he says *that* all men *are* happy.
Dicit omnes puellas esse beatas,	he says all girls *are* happy.
Dicit puellas fuisse beatas,	he says *that* girls *have been* happy.
Dicit puellas futuras esse beatas,	he says *that* girls *will be* happy.

3. *Examples of the Infinitive Passive.*

Scio Iŭlum amari,	I know *that* Iulus *is* loved.
Scio Iŭlum amatum esse v. *fuisse,*	I know Iulus *has been* loved.
Scio Elīsam amatum esse v. *fuisse,*	I know Eliza *has been* loved.
Scio fratres amatos esse v. *fuisse,*	I know brothers *have been* loved.
Scio sŏrōrēs amatas esse v. *fuisse,*	I know sisters *have been* loved.
Scio fratres amatum iri,	I know *that* brethren *will be* loved
Scio sorores amatum iri,	I know *that* sisters *will be* loved.

IRREGULAR VERBS.

The IRREGULAR VERBS are SUM, EO, QUEO, VOLO, NOLO, MALO, FERO, and FIO, with their compounds.

SUM, ESSE, FUI, FUTURUS, *to be.*

INDICATIVI Præsens.	SUBJUNCTIVI Præsens.
Sing.	*Sing.*
Ego sŭm, *I am,*	Sĭm, *I may* or *can be, let me be*
tu ĕs, *thou art, you are,*	sĭs, *you may* or *can be, may you be,*
ille est, *he is.*	sĭt, *he may* or *can be, let him be.*
nos sŭmŭs, *we are,*	sĭmus, *we may* or *can be, let us be,*
vos estĭs, *ye are,*	sĭtĭs, *ye may* or *can be, may you be,*
illi sunt, *they are.*	sĭnt, *they may* or *can be, let them be.*

Sing. Imperfectum.	*Sing.* Imperfectum.
Ego ĕram, *I was,*	Essĕm, *I might, could,* — — *be,*
tu ĕras, *thou wast, you were,*	essēs, *you might, could,* — — *be,*
ille ĕrăt, *he was.*	essĕt, *he might, could,* — — *be.*
nos ĕrāmŭs, *we were,*	essēmŭs, *we might, could,* — *be.*
vos ĕrātĭs, *ye were.*	essētĭs, *ye might, could,* — — *be,*
illi ĕrănt, *they were.*	essent, *they might, could,* — *be.*

Sing. Perfectum.	*Sing.* Perfectum.
Ego fŭī, *I have been,*	Fŭĕrĭm, *I may have been,*
tu fuisti, *thou hast been,*	fŭĕrĭs, *you may have been,*
ille fuĭt, *he has been, he was.*	fŭĕrĭt, *he may have been.*
nos fuĭmŭs, *we have been,*	fŭĕrīmus, *we may have been,*
vos fuistĭs, *ye have been,*	fŭĕrītĭs, *ye may have been,*
illi fu-ĕrunt, *v.* -ĕrē, *they —*	fŭĕrĭnt, *they may have been.*

Sing. Plusquamperfectum.	*Sing.* Plusquamperfectum.
Ego fuĕrăm, *I had been,*	Fuissĕm, I — might,
tu fuĕrās, *thou hadst been,*	fuissēs, you — could,
illĕ fuĕrăt, *he had been.*	fuissĕt, he — would,
nos fuĕrāmŭs, *we had been,*	fuissēmŭs, we — should,
vos fuĕrātĭs, *ye had been,*	fuissētĭs, ye — have, *or* had
illi fuĕrănt, *they had been.*	fuissent, they — been.

Sing. Futurum.	*Sing.* Futurum.
Ero, *I shall,* or *will be,*	Fŭĕro, *I shall have been,*
ĕrĭs, *thou shalt,* or *wilt be,*	fŭĕrĭs, *thou shalt have been,*
ĕrĭt, *he shall,* or *will be.*	fŭĕrĭt, *he shall have been.*
ĕrĭmŭs, *we shall,* or *will be,*	fŭĕrīmus, *we shall have been,*
ĕrĭtĭs, *ye shall,* or *will be,*	fŭĕrītĭs, *ye shall have been,*
ĕrŭnt, *they shall,* or *will be.*	fŭĕrĭnt, *they shall have been.*

IMPERATIVI Præsens.	INFINITIVI Præsens.
Es, *v.* esto tu, *be thou, be you,*	*Pres.* Essĕ, *to be,*
esto ille, *let him be.*	*Perf.* fuissĕ, *to have,* or *had been,*
estĕ, *vel* estōtĕ vōs, *be ye,*	*Fut.* futūrūm essĕ, *vel* fuissĕ,
sunto illi, *let them be.*	*to be about to be.*

PARTICIPIUM *fŭtūri.*

Futū-rŭs, -rā, -rūm, *about to be.*

The compounds of SUM are *absŭm, ādsŭm, dēsŭm, intērsŭm, obsŭm, prōsŭm, possŭm, subsŭm, sŭpērsŭm;* and *insum,* which wants the preterites.

PROSUM, *to be profitable, to profit,* has a *d* before those parts of *sum* which begin with an *e;* thus, *prōsŭm, prōdĕs,* and not *prŏĕs.*

POSSUM, compounded of *pŏtĭs,* able, and *sum,* is thus conjugated :

POSSUM, possĕ, pŏtŭī, *to be able, to can.*

THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

Sing.   *Plur.*

Pres. Pōssŭm, pŏtĕs, pŏtĕst, possŭmŭs, pŏtēstĭs, pōssunt.
Imp. pŏtĕrăm, pot-ĕrās, -ĕrăt, -ĕrāmŭs, -ĕrātĭs, -ĕrant.
Perf. pŏtŭī, pŏtŭistī, pŏtŭĭt, pŏtŭ-ĭmŭs, -ĭstĭs, -ĕrunt, *v.* -ērĕ.
Plup. pŏtŭĕrăm, pŏtŭĕrās, pŏtŭĕr-ăt, -āmus, -ātis, -ānt.
Fut. pŏtĕro, pŏtĕrĭs, pŏtĕrĭt, pŏtĕr-ĭmus, -ĭtĭs, -ŭnt.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, OPTATIVE.

Pres. Possĭm, possīs, possĭt, possīmus, possītis, pōssint.
Imp. possĕm, possēs, possĕt, possēmŭs, possētĭs, possent.
Perf. pŏtŭĕrĭm, pŏtŭĕrĭs, pŏtŭĕ-rĭt, -rĭmŭs, -rĭtĭs, -rĭnt.
Plup. pŏtŭīssĕm, pŏtuissēs, pŏtuiss-ĕt, -ēmŭs, -ētĭs, -ent.
Fut. pŏtŭĕro, pŏtuĕrĭs, pŏtŭĕr-ĭt, -ĭmus, -ītĭs, -ĭnt.

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Possĕ, *Perf.* pŏtŭīssĕ—*Cætera desunt.*

EO.

Eo, īrĕ, īvi, ĭtŭm, *to go.*

THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

Sing.   *Plur.*

Pres. Eo,	īs,	ĭt,	īmŭs,	ītĭs,	ĕunt.
Imp. ĭbăm,	ĭbās,	ĭbăt,	ĭbāmus,	ĭbātĭs,	ĭbānt.
Perf. īvi,	īvisti,	īvĭt,	īvīmus,	īvistĭs,	īv-ērunt, *v.* -ēre.

Sing.			*Plur.*		
Plup. īvĕrăm,	īvĕrās,	īvĕrăt,	īvĕrāmŭs,	īvĕrātĭs,	īvĕrănt.
Fut. ībŏ,	ībĭs,	ībĭt,	ībĭmŭs,	ībĭtĭs,	ībunt.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, OPTATIVE.

Pres. Eăm,	ĕās,	ĕăt,	ĕāmŭs,	ĕātĭs,	ĕănt.
Imp. īrĕm,	īrēs,	īrĕt,	īrēmŭs,	īrētĭs,	īrēnt.
Perf. īvĕrĭm,	īvĕris,	īvĕrĭt,	īvĕrĭmŭs,	īvĕrītis,	īvĕrint.
Plup. īvīssĕm,	ivīssēs,	ivīssĕt,	ivīssēmŭs,	ivīssētis,	īvīssent.
Fut. īvĕro,	īvĕrīs,	īvĕrĭt,	īvĕrīmŭs,	īvĕrītĭs,	īvĕrīnt.

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Pres. I, īto tu, īto ille ; ītĕ, *vel* ītōtĕ vos, ĕūnto īlli.

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Irĕ, *Perf.* īvīssĕ, *Fut.* ĭtūrŭm essĕ, *v.* fuissĕ.

PARTICIPLES.	GERUNDS.	SUPINES.
Pres. ĭēns, G. ĕūntĭs,	ĕūndŭm,	1. ĭtŭm,
Fut. ĭtū-rŭs, -ră, -rŭm.	ĕun-di, -do, -dum.	2. ĭtū.

The compounds of EO are ădĕo, adīre, adīvi, adītum, *to go to.*

Abĕo, exeo, ŏbĕo, rĕdĕo, sŭbĕo, pĕrĕo, depĕrĕo, dispĕreo, coĕo, ĭnĕo, intĕrĕo, introĕo, antĕeo, prōdĕo, prætĕrĕo, transĕo, circŭĕo; ădiens, adeuntis, adeundum, &c. *but* ambĭo, ambīre, ambīvi, ambītŭm, *to surround,* is a regular verb of the fourth conjugation.

QUEO, quīre, quīvi, quĭtŭm, *to be able, to can,* is conjugated like EO.
NEQUEO, nĕquīre, nĕquīvi, nĕquĭtŭm, *to cannot,* is conjugated like EO.
QUEO and NEQUEO want the *Imperative, Participles,* and *Gerunds.*

VOLO.

Vŏlo, vēllĕ, vŏlŭī, *to be willing, to will.*

THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

Sing.	*Plur.*

Pres. Vŏlo, vīs, vult, vŏlŭmŭs, vultĭs, vŏlūnt.
Imp. vŏlēbăm, vŏlēbās, vŏlēbăt, vŏlĕb-āmŭs, -ātis, -ant.
Perf. vŏlui, voluistī, vŏlŭt-ĭt, -ĭmŭs, -istĭs, -ērunt, *v.* ērĕ.
Plup. vŏlŭĕrăm, vŏluĕrās, voluĕ-răt, -rāmŭs, -rātĭs, -rant.
Fut. vŏlăm, vŏlēs, vŏlĕt, vŏlēmŭs, vŏlētĭs, vōlēnt.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, OPTATIVE

Pres. Vĕlĭm, vĕlīs, vĕlĭt, vĕlīmŭs, vĕlītĭs, vĕlīnt.
Imp. vēllĕm, vēllēs, vellĕt, vellēmŭs, vellētĭs, vēllent.

E 2

Perf. vŏlŭĕrĭm, vŏluĕrĭs, vŏluĕrĭt, vŏluĕr-ĭmŭs, -ĭtĭs, -int.
Plup. vŏlŭĭssĕm, voluĭssĕs, voluĭss-ĕt, -ēmŭs, -ētĭs, -ent.
Fut. vŏlŭĕro, vŏluĕrĭs, vŏluĕrĭt, vŏluĕr-īmus, -ĭtis, -ĭnt.

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Vellĕ, *Perf.* vŏluĭssĕ, *Part. Præs.* vŏlēns. *Cætera desunt*

NOLO.

Nōlo,* nōllĕ, nōlŭī, *to be unwilling, to will not.*

THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

	Sing.			Plur.		
Pres.	Nōlo, non vīs, non vult,			nōlŭmŭs, non vultĭs, nōlunt.		
Imp.	nōlēbăm, nŏlēbās, nōlē-băt,			-bāmŭs, -bātĭs, -bānt.		
Perf.	nōlŭī, nōluistī, nōlŭĭt,			nōlŭ-ĭmŭs, -īstĭs, -ērunt, *v.* -ērĕ.		
Plup.	nōluĕrăm, nōlueras, nōluerăt,			nōluĕr-āmŭs, -ātĭs, -ānt.		
Fut.	nōlăm, nōlēs, nōlĕt,			nōlēmŭs, nōlētĭs, nōlent.		

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, OPTATIVE.

	Sing.			Plur.		
Pres.	Nōlĭm, nōlīs, nōlĭt,			nōlīmŭs, nōlītĭs, nōlint.		
Imp.	nōllĕm, nolles, nōllĕt,			nollēmŭs, nollētĭs, nollent.		
Perf.	nōlŭĕrĭm, nōlŭĕrĭs, nōlŭĕrĭt,			nōlue-rīmus, -rītĭs, nōlŭĕrint.		
Plup.	nōluissĕm, nōluissēs, nōluiss-ĕt,			-ēmus, -ētĭs, nōluissēnt.		
Fut.	nōlŭĕro, nōlŭĕrĭs, nōlŭĕrĭt,			nōluĕ-rīmŭs, -rītĭs, nōlŭĕrint.		

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Pres. Nōlī, nōlīto tu : nōlītĕ, nōlītōtĕ vōs.

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Nollĕ, *Perf.* nōluissĕ, *Part. Pres.* nōlens. *Cætera desunt.*

MALO.

Malo,† mallĕ, mālŭī, *to be more willing, to rather.*

THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

	Sing.			Plur.		
Pres.	Mālo, māvīs, māvult,			mālŭmŭs, māvultĭs, mālunt.		
Imp.	mālēbăm, malēbas, malēbăt,			malēbā-mŭs, -tĭs, -nt.		

---

* *Nolo* is compounded of *non* and *vŏlo*
† *Malo* is compounded of *măgĭs* and *vŏla.*

Perf. mălŭī, maluistī, malŭ-ĭt, -ĭmŭs, -īstis, -ērunt, *v.* ēre.
*Plup.*mălŭĕrăm, malŭĕrās, malŭĕ-răt, -rāmŭs, -rātĭs, -rant.
Fut. mălăm, mălēs, malĕt, mālémŭs, mălētis, mălĕnt.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, OPTATIVE.

Pres. Mālĭm, malīs, malĭt, malīmŭs, malitĭs, malint.
Imp. mallem, mallēs, mallĕt, mallēmŭs, mallē-tis, -nt.
Perf. mălŭĕrĭm, maluerĭs, malŭĕrĭt, maluĕr-ĭmŭs, -ĭtis, -īnt.
*Plup.*mălŭissĕm, malŭissēs, maluiss-ĕt, -ēmŭs, -ētĭs, -ēnt.
Fut. mălŭĕro, maluĕris, malŭĕrĭt, maluĕr-īmŭs, -itis, -ĭnt.

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Mallĕ, *Perf.* mǎluissĕ. *Cœtera desunt.*

THE ACTIVE VOICE.

FERO.

Fero, fērrĕ, tŭli, lātŭm, *to bring, to bear.*

THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

Sing. Plur.
Pres. Fĕro, fers, fĕrt, fĕrĭmŭs, fertĭs, fĕrŭnt.
Imp. fĕrēbăm, ferēbās, ferēbăt, ferebāmŭs, fĕrē-bătĭs, -bant.
Perf. tŭli, tŭlisti, tŭlĭt, tulĭmŭs, tŭlistĭs, tŭlērunt, *v.* tŭlērĕ.
*Plup.*tŭlĕram, tŭlĕrās, tŭlĕrăt, tŭlerāmŭs, tŭlerātĭs, tŭlĕrant.
Fut. fĕrăm, fĕrēs, ferĕt, fĕrēmŭs, fĕrētis, fĕrent,

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, OPTATIVE.

Pres. Fĕrăm, ferās, ferăt, ferāmŭs, ferātis, fĕrānt.
Imp. fĕrrĕm, ferrēs, ferrĕt, ferrēmus, ferrētis, fĕrrēnt.
Perf. tŭlĕrĭm, tŭleris, tŭlĕrĭt, tŭlerĭmus, tŭlerĭtis, tŭlĕrīnt.
*Plup.*tŭlissem, tŭlissēs, tŭlisset, tŭlissēmus, tŭlissētis, tŭlissent.
Fut. tŭlĕro, tŭlĕrīs, tŭlĕrĭt, tŭlĕrīmus, tŭleritis, tŭlĕrīnt.

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Pres. Fĕr,* ferto tu, ferto ille ; fertĕ, *v.* fertōtĕ vōs, fĕrunto illī.

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Fĕrrĕ, *Perf.* tŭlissĕ, *Fut.* lātūrŭm essĕ, *v.* fuissĕ.

PARTICIPLES.	GERUNDS.	SUPINES.
Pres. Fĕrēns,	fĕrēndŭm,	1. lātŭm.
Fut. lātū-rŭs, -ră, -rŭm,	fĕrēn-di, -dō, -dum.	2. lātū.

---

* The Imperatives *dĭc, dŭc, făc, fĕr,* are used for *dīcĕ, dŭcĕ, făcĕ, fĕrĕ*

THE PASSIVE VOICE.

Feror, ferrī, lātŭs sum, *vel* fui, *to be brought.*

THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

Sing. *Plur.*
Pres. Fĕrŏr, fērrĭs, *v.* fērrĕ, fer-tŭr, -īmŭr, -ĭmĭnī, -ūntŭr.
Imp. fĕrēbăr, fĕrē-bārĭs, *v.* -bārĕ, -bātŭr, -bāmŭr, -bāmĭnī, -bantŭr.
Perf. lātŭs sŭm, *v.* fui, latŭs ĕs, *v.* fuisti, &c.
Plup. lātŭs, ĕrăm, *v.* fŭĕrăm, lātŭs ĕrās, *v.* fŭĕrās, &c.
Fut. fĕrăr, fĕ-rērĭs, *v.* -rērĕ, fĕ-rētŭr, -rēmŭr, -rēmĭni, -rēntŭr.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, OPTATIVE.

Pres. Fĕrār, fe-rārĭs, *v.* -rārĕ, -rātŭr, -rāmŭr, -rāmĭnī, -rāntŭr.
Imp. ferrĕr, fer-rērĭs, *v.* -rēre, -rētŭr, -rēmŭr, -rēmĭnī, -rēntŭr.
Perf. lātŭs sĭm, *v.* fŭĕrĭm, latŭs sīs, *v.* fŭĕrĭs, &c.
Plup. lātŭs essĕm, *v.* fuissĕm, lātŭs essēs, *vel* fuissēs, &c.
Fut. lātŭs fuĕro, latŭs fŭĕrĭs, lātŭs fuerit, lāti, &c.

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Pres. Fĕrrĕ, fertŏr tu, fertŏr illĕ; fĕrĭmĭnī vos, fĕruntŏr illi.

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Fĕrrī, *Perf.* lātŭm esse, *vel* fuissĕ, *Fut.* lātŭm iri.

THE PARTICIPLES.

Participle of the Perfect Tense, lātŭs, lātă, lātŭm.
Participle of the Future Tense, feren-dŭs, -dă, -dŭm.

These Compounds of fero *are thus conjugated.*

Affĕro, affērrĕ, attŭli, allatŭm, of *ad* and fĕro, *to bring to.*
Aufĕro, aufērrĕ, abstŭli, ablatŭm, of *abs* and fĕro, *to take from.*
Diffĕro, diffērrĕ, distŭli, dilatŭm, of *dis* and fĕro, *to put off.*
Cōnfĕro, confērrĕ, contŭli, collatŭm, of *con* and fĕro, *to compare.*
Effĕro, effērrĕ, extŭli, elatŭm, of *ex* and fĕro, *to express.*
Infĕro, infērrĕ, intŭli, illatŭm, of *in* and fĕro, *to bring in.*
Offĕro, offērrĕ, obtŭli, oblatŭm, of *ob* and fĕro, *to offer.*
The rest of the compounds, as, perfĕro, *to endure,* antĕfĕro, circŭmfĕro,
præfĕro, profĕro, transfĕro, are regular.

FIO.

Fīo, fĭĕrī, factŭs sŭm, *v.* fŭī, *to be made, to become.*

THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

Sing. *Plur.*
Pres. Fīo, fīs, fĭt, fĭmŭs, fītĭs, fīunt.
Imp. fīēbăm, fiēbās, fĭēbăt, fĭē-bāmŭs, -bātĭs, -bānt.
Perf. factŭs sŭm, *vel* fŭī, factus ĕs, *vel* fŭĭstī, &c.

Fɪo is the Passive of *făcio, to make,* instead of *făcior,* which is not used;
but all the compounds of *făcio,* which change *a* into *i,* are regular; as,
affĭcior, affĭcī, affectŭs sum, perfĭcĭŏr, perfĭcī, perfectŭs sum.

Plup. factŭs ĕrăm, *v.* fŭĕrăm, factŭs ĕrās, *v.* fŭĕrās, *&c.*
Fut. fīăm, fīēs, fīĕt, fīēmŭs, fīētīs, fīent.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, POTENTIAL, OPTATIVE.

Pres. fīăm, fīās, fīăt, fīāmŭs, fīātīs, fīant.
Imp. fiĕrĕm, fiĕrēs, fiĕrĕt, fiĕrēmŭs, fiĕrētīs, fiĕrēnt.
Perf. factŭs sĭm, *vel* fŭĕrĭm, factŭs sīs, *vel* fŭĕrīs, *&c.*
Plup. factŭs essĕm, *vel* fuissĕm, factŭs essēs, *vel* fuissēs, *&c.*
Fut. factŭs fŭĕrŏ, factŭs fŭĕrīs, factŭs fuĕrĭt, facti, *&c.*

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Pres. Fī, *v.* fīto tu, fīto illĕ, fīte, *v.* fītōtĕ vōs, fīunto illī.

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Fīĕrī, *Perf.* factŭm essĕ, *v.* fuissĕ, *Fut.* factŭm īrī.

THE PARTICIPLES.

Participle of the Perfect,   fac-tŭs, -tă, -tŭm.
Participle of the Future,   făcĭen-dŭs, -dă, -dŭm.

To Fio, may properly be subjoined these

NEUTER-PASSIVE VERBS.

Sŏleo, sŏlērĕ, sŏlĭtus sum, *to use, to be accustomed.*
Audeo, audērĕ, ausŭs sum, *to dare, to adventure.*
Gaudeo, gaudēre, gavīsŭs, sum, *to rejoice, to be glad.*
Fīdo, fīdĕrĕ, fīdi, fīsus sum, *to trust, to confide in.*
Diffīdo, diffīdĕrĕ, diffīdī, diffīsus sum, *to distrust.*
Confīdo, confīdĕrĕ, confīdi, confīsŭs sum, *to trust in.*
Mœreo, mœrērĕ, mœstŭs sum, *to be sad, to mourn.*

REMARKS.

1. *ABOLEO*, dūro, mănĕo, sisto, săpĭo, are sometimes *neu-ter*, sometimes *active;* as, mĕmŏrĭa ăbŏleverăt, *the remembrance had been lost;* abŏlērĕ mĕmŏrĭăm, *to blot out the remembrance;* supplĭcĭŭm mănĕt tē; *punishment awaits you;* sistĕ sŏrōrĕm, *call my sister.* VIRG.

2. COMMON VERBS.—*Crīmĭnŏr, aspernŏr, cŏmĭtŏr, dŏmĭnŏr, dignŏr, sectŏr, stĭpŭlŏr, fătĕor, ădĭpiscŏr,* under a *passive ter-mination,* have an *active,* or *passive* signification; as, crīmĭnor, *I accuse,* or, *I am accused.* Ego meam rem săpĭo, *I understand my business.* PLAUT.

3. VERBS, redundant in termination, with *different forms to express the same sense,* are,—*Assentĭo, assentĭor,—pŏpŭlo, pŏpŭlor,—purgo, purgŏr,—fabrĭco, fabrĭcŏr,—compĕrio, com-pĕrĭŏr,—partio, partĭŏr,—impertĭo, impertĭŏr,—lacrymo, lacry-mŏr,—mĕrĕo, mĕrĕŏr,—mūnĕro, mūnĕror,—pūnio, punĭŏr,—luxŭrio, luxurĭor.*

REMARKS.

4. The following verbs are *redundant* in *conjugation*.

Mostly.	*Seldom.*	*Mostly.*	*Seldom.*
Denso,	densĕo,	fervĕo,	fervo.
densāre,	densēre	fervērĕ,	fervĕre.
lăvō,	lăvo,	fulgĕo,	fulgo.
lăvārĕ,	lăvērĕ,	fulgērĕ,	fulgĕre.
lĭno,	lĭnio,	fŏdĭo,	fŏdio.
linĕrĕ,	linīre,	fŏdĕrĕ,	fodīre.
strīdĕo,	strīdo,	tergĕo,	tergo.
strīdĕrĕ,	strīdĕre,	tergēre,	tergĕre.
mŏriŏr,	mŏrior,	pŏtĭŏr,	pŏtiŏr.
mŏri,	mŏrīri,	pŏtĕrĭs,	pŏtīrĭs.
orĭor,	ŏrior,	tuĕor,	tŭor.
ŏrĕrĭs, ŏrī,	ŏrīrĭs, ŏrīrī,	tuĕrĭs, tuēri,	tuĕrĭs, tŭī.
cĭĕo,——	cĭērĕ,	cĭvī,	cĭtŭm, *to move.*
cĭo,——	cīrĕ,	cĭvī,	cītŭm, *to move.*

5. EDO, *to eat*, is redundant, being like *esse* and those parts of *sum* which bègin with e ; thus,

IND. *Pres.* Edo,   ēs,   ēst, Plur.——vōs ēstĭs.——
SUB. *Imp.* Essĕm,   ēssēs,   ēssĕt, ēssēmŭs, ēssētis, ēssent.
IMP. *Pres.* Es, *vel* ēsto, Plur. ēstĕ, *v.* ēstōtĕ, *Inf. Pres.* ēssĕ.

But *ĕdo* is also regularly conjugated like *tĕgo*, third conj.
IND. *Pres.* Edŏ, ĕdĭs, ĕdit, Plur. ĕdĭmŭs, ĕdĭtĭs, ĕdunt.

DEFECTIVE VERBS.

I. AIO, *I say*, INQUAM, *I say*, FOREM, *I might be*, AUSIM, *I can dare*, FAXIM, *I may*, or, *might have done it*, AVE, *hail !* SALVE, *hail !* [*your servant*] CEDO, *give me, tell me*, QUÆSO, *I pray*.

INDICATIVE, *Present.*

Sing.   *Plur.*   *Sing.*   *Plur.*
AIO, ais, ait,—Illi aiunt, *Imp.* aiĕb-ăm, -ăs, -ăt, -āmus, -ātis, -ănt.
Perf.—tu aisti, ille ait. **SUB.** *Pres.* tu aiās, aiăt,—aiātis, aiant.
IMPER. ai tu, *do you say.* **PART.** of the *Pres.* aiēns, *saying.*

INDICATIVE, *Present.*

Sing.   *Plur.*
Ego inquăm, inquĭs, inquĭt, inquĭmŭs, inquĭtĭs, inquĭunt.
Imp.—illĕ inquĭēbăt,—illi inquĭebant. *Perf.* inquīsti, ille inquit. *Fut.* inquĭēs, inquĭĕt. **IMPER.** inquĕ, inquĭto tu, *say thou*, do *thou say.* **PART.** *Pres.* inquĭens, *saying.*

SUBJUNCTIVE, Imperfect, and Pluperfect.

Sing.   Plur.

Ego fŏrĕm, fŏrēs, fŏrĕt, fŏrēmŭs, fŏrētĭs, fŏrēnt.

Ego affŏrĕm, affŏrēs, affŏrĕt, affŏrēmŭs, affŏrētĭs, affŏrēnt.

INFIN. *Fut.* fŏrĕ, *to be, to be about to be,* the same as *fŭtŭrŭm esse.*

INFIN. *Fut.* affŏre, *to be,* or, *to be about to be,* the same as *futurum esse.*

SUBJUNCTIVE, Present.

Sing.   Sing.   Plur.

Ego ausĭm, ausĭs, ausĭt, *Perf.* faxĭm, faxĭs, faxĭt,—faxint.

Fut. faxo, faxĭs, faxĭt,—vōs faxītĭs, illī faxint.

Note. *Faxim,* and *faxo,* are used for *fēcĕrĭm,* and *fēcĕro.*

IMPERATIVE.   INFINITIVE.

Sing.   Plur.

Avē, ăvēto tu, ăvētĕ, ăvētōtĕ vōs, *hail ye.* Avēre, *to hail.*

Salvē, salvēto tu, salvētĕ, salvētōtĕ vōs, *hail ye.* Salvēre, *to hail.*

IMPER. *Sing.* cēdo tu, *tell thou,* **Plur.** cēdĭtĕ vōs, *tell ye.*

INDIC. *Pres.* Ego quæso, *I pray,* **Plur.** Nōs quæsŭmŭs, *we pray.*

II. ODI, MEMINI, CŒPI, are called PRETERITIVE verbs, because they have only the *Preterite* tense, and those which are formed from it;

1. Odī, ōdĕrăm, ōdĕrĭm, ōdissĕm, ōdĕro, ōdissĕ, *to hate.*

2. Mĕmĭn-ī, -ĕrăm, -ĕrĭm, -issĕm, -ĕro, -issĕ, *to remember.*

3. Cœpī, cœpĕ-răm, cœpĕ-rĭm, cœpissĕm, cœpĕro, cœpissĕ, *to begin.*

4. Nŏv-ī, nōv-ĕrăm, -ĕrĭm, nōvissĕm, -ĕro, nōvissĕ, *to know.* Though *nōvi* comes from nosco, noscĕrĕ, nōvi, nōtŭm, *to know.*

But under these they also comprehend the signification of the other tenses; as, *mĕmĭnī,* I remember, *or,* I have remembered; *ōdi,* I hate, *or,* I have hated; *novi,* I know, *or,* I have known; *cœpi,* I *have* begun, but not *cœpi,* I begin.

PART. perōsŭs, *having greatly hated,* exōsŭs, *hating, hated.*

IMPER. *Sing.* mĕmēnto tu; *Plur.* mĕmēntōte vos, *remember ye.*

III. IND. *Pres. Dărĭs,* and *Fărĭs,* are used; but *dŏr* and *fŏr* are not.

SUB. *Pres. Dērĭs* v. *dēre; fērĭs* v. *fērĕ* seldom; *dĕr* and *fĕr* are never used.

The compounds *affŏr,* and *effŏr,* are rare; *addŏr* and *reddŏr* are common.

IV Other *Defective Verbs* are but single words, and used only by the Poets; as, Infĭt, *he begins,* defĭt, *it is wanting;* sīs, for sī vīs, *if you will;* sultĭs, for si vultĭs, *if ye will;* sōdēs, for si audēs, *if you dare.*

IMPERSONAL VERBS

ARE so called because the *word* or *Nominative*, which is either under-stood or expressed, before them, cannot be a *person*, but a *thing*.

1. Impersonal verbs are *mostly* used in that which is called the *third person singular*, to which IT, instead of HE, is applied; as, delectăt, *it de-lights*, dĕcĕt, *it becomes*, contingĭt, *it happens*, expĕdit, *it profits*.

Impersonal verbs are also used, but rarely, in the *third* person plural; as, *Parvŭm, parvă dĕcĕnt*. Hor.

INDICATIVE.

I.	II.	III.	IV.
Pres. Dēlectăt,	Dĕcĕt,	Contingĭt,	Expĕdit,
Imp. delectābăt,	dĕcēbăt,	contingēbăt,	expēdiebăt
Perf. delectāvĭt,	dĕcŭĭt,	contĭgĭt,	expĕdīvĭt,
Plup. delectāvĕrăt,	dĕcuĕrăt,	contigĕrat,	expedīvĕrăt,
Fut. delectābĭt.	dĕcēbĭt.	contingĕt.	expĕdĭĕt.

SUBJUNCTIVE, &c.

Pres. Delectĕt,	Dĕcĕăt,	Contingăt,	Expĕdĭăt,
Imp. delectāret,	dĕcērĕt,	contingĕret,	expĕdīrĕt,
Perf. delectāvĕrit,	dĕcuĕrĭt,	contĭgĕrit,	expĕdīvĕrĭt,
Plup. delectāvisset,	dĕcuissĕt,	contĭgisset,	expĕdīvıssĕt,
Fut. delectāvĕrit.	dĕcuĕrĭt.	contĭgĕrit.	expĕdīvĕrĭt.

INFINITIVE.

Pres. Delectāre,	Dĕcērĕ,	Contīngĕre,	Expĕdīrĕ,
Perf. delectāvissĕ.	dĕcŭissĕ.	contĭgissĕ.	expedīvissĕ.

Stăt, præstăt,	plăcĕt,	accĭdĭt,	convĕnĭt.
Spectăt,	pătĕt,	condūcĭt,	ēvĕnĭt.
Jŭvăt,	lătĕt,	fŭgĭt,	fit, sŭbĭt.
Văcăt,	sŏlĕt,	suffĭcĭt,	nĕquit.
Restăt,	attĭnĕt,	dēsĭnĭt,	cœpĭt.
Constăt,	pertĭnĕt,	affĭcĭt,	prætĕrĭt.

2. Most *Passive* verbs *may be used* impersonally in the passive voice; as, turbātŭr, *there is a disturbance*, Virg. respondētŭr, *it is answered;* crēdĭtŭr, *it is believed;* impĕdītŭr, *it is hindered;* but more especially those which otherwise have *no passive voice;* thus,

INDICATIVE.

I.	II.	III.	IV.
It is fought.	*It is provided.*	*It is run.*	*It is come.*
Pr. Pugnātŭr,	Căvētŭr,	Currĭtŭr,	Vĕnītŭr,
Im. pugnābatŭr,	cavebatŭr,	currēbātŭr,	veniēbātŭr
P. pugnātŭm est,	cautŭm est,	cursŭm est,	ventŭm est,
Pl. pugnātŭm erat,	cautŭm ĕrăt,	cursŭm ĕrăt,	ventŭm ĕrăt,
Fu. pugnabĭtŭr.	cavebĭtŭr.	currētŭr.	vĕnĭetŭr.

SUBJUNCTIVE, &c.

Pr.	Pugnētŭr,	Căveātŭr,	Currātŭr,	Vĕniātŭr,
Im.	pugnārētŭr,	căvērētŭr,	currĕrētŭr,	vĕnīrētŭr,
P.	pugnātŭm sĭt,	cautum sit,	cursum sit,	ventŭm sit,
Pl.	pugnātŭm essĕt,	cautum esset,	cursum, &c.	ventŭm, &c.
Fu.	pugnātŭm fuĕrit,	cautum, &c.	cursum, &c.	ventŭm, &c.

INFINITIVE.

Pr.	Pugnāri,	Caveri,	Curri,	Vĕnīri,
P.	pugnātŭm esse,	cautum esse,	cursum esse,	ventŭm esse,
Fu.	pugnātŭm īri.	cautum iri.	cursum īri.	ventŭm īri.

Examples.

Turbātŭr,	sĕdētŭr,	surgĭtŭr,	servītŭr,
Errātŭr,	Rīdētŭr,	Ambĭgĭtŭr,	Sævītŭr.

Impersonal verbs have seldom the *Imperative* Mood.

NEUTER VERBS

ARE sometimes Englished like Passive verbs; thus,

I. Conjugation, Indic. Pres. Ægrōto, *I am sick*, ægrotas, *thou art sick*, ægrōtăt, *he is sick*. So exŭlo, *to be banished*, flagro, *to be inflamed;* vapŭlo, *to be whipt;* but otherwise are construed dūro, *to endure ;* sto, *to stand*, &c.

II. Conjugation, Indic. Pres. Văleo, *I am able*, vălēs, *you are able*, vălĕt, *he is able*, &c. So albĕo, *to be white*, fervĕo, *to be hot*, pallĕo, *to be pale*, ardĕo, *to be warm ;* but otherwise are construed sĕdĕo, *to sit*, mănĕo, *to stay*, plăcĕo, *to please*, &c.

III. Conjugation, Indic. Pres. Sătăgo, *I am busy*, sătăgĭs, *you are busy*, &c. So assuēsco, *to be accustomed*, călēsco, *to begin to be warm ;* but otherwise are curro, *to run*, quiēsco, *to rest*, vivo, *to live*, &c.

IV. Conjugation, Indic. Pres. Sævĭo, *I am cruel*, sævīs, *thou art cruel*, &c. So insānĭo, *to be mad.* Cæcūtĭo, *to be blind*, &c.; but otherwise are gestĭo, *to rejoice greatly ;* vĕnĭo, *to come*, &c.

Neuter verbs have commonly two participles; the one in *-ns*, and the other in *-rŭs ;* as, vĕnĭēns, *coming*, ventūrŭs, *about to come.*

DEPONENT VERBS

ARE Englished like *Active* verbs, and are of all conjugations; thus,

I. Indicative *Pres.* Ego opīnŏr, *I think*, or *do think*, tu ŏpīnārĭs, &c. like *ămŏr.*

II. Indicative *Pres.* Ego fătĕŏr, *I confess*, or *do confess*, tu fătērĭs, &c. like *dŏcĕŏr.*

III. Indicative *Pres.* Ego sĕquŏr, *I follow*, or *do follow*, tū sĕquĕrĭs, &c. like *tĕgŏr.*

IV. Indicative *Pres.* Ego largĭŏr, *I bestow*, or *do bestow*, tū largīrĭs, &c. like *audĭŏ* .

F

1. *Deponent* and *common* verbs have generally four participles; as, lar-gĭëns, *bestowing*, largītūrŭs, *about to bestow*, largītŭs, *having bestowed*, or *who have bestowed*, largĭëndŭs, *to be bestowed;* dīgnans, *vouchsafing*, dig-nātūrŭs, *about to vouchsafe*, dīgnātŭs, *having vouchsafed*, or *who have vouch-safed*, dignandŭs, *to be vouchsafed.*

2. *Deponent* verbs have mostly gerunds and supines; as, N. largĭëndŭm, *bestowing*, G. largiëndi, *of bestowing*, D. largiendo, &c.

The supines, 1. largītŭm, *to bestow*, 2. largītū, *to be bestowed.*

3. In some Deponent verbs, the Participle of the perfect hath both an Active and Passive signification, though that of the verb itself is only ac-tive; as, testātus, *having testified*, or *being testified;* so expertŭs, meditātŭs, mentītŭs, mŏdŭlātŭs, oblītŭs, věněrātŭs.

PARTICIPLE.

A Participle is a part of speech derived from a verb, and always imports *time*.

2. All Participles with respect to declension are adjectives.

3. Participles in -*ns*, as, ămans, dŏcēns, těgēns, audĭëns, are declined like *felix*.

4. Participles, losing their signification of *time*, become *participial ad-jectives*, and admit of the degrees of comparison; as, amans, amantior, aman-tissimus.

5. Participles of the Perfect in -*tus*, -*sus*, -*xus*, and the only one in -*uus*. mortŭŭs, are declined like *bŏnŭs*.

6. Participles of the Future, in -*rus*, -*dus*, are declined like *bŏnŭs.*

7. Participles in -*dus*, import *necessity*, *duty*, or *obligation*, rather than *futurity.*

8. It is essential to a participle, to *come* immediately from a *verb*.

A participle generally includes *time:* therefore ignārus, ignorant, ělě-gans, neat, circumspectŭs, circumspect, *falsus*, false, profŭsŭs, prodigal, are not participles, because they do not signify *time;* and tunĭcātŭs, coated, larvātŭs, masked, and such like, are not participles, because they come from *nouns*, and not from *verbs*.

9. The English of the Perfect Participle ends mostly in -*d*, -*t*, or -*n;* as, *loved, taught, seen;* and consists of *only one word*, though *being* is some-times added to it; as, ămātŭs, being loved.

10. A PARTICIPLE and a NOUN, without the addition of *another word*, cannot make *complete sense* either in *English* or *Latin;* as, *I written*, ego scriptŭs, *I seen*, ego vīsŭs.

ADVERB.

AN ADVERB is a part of speech, joined in the construction, to a *noun, adjective, verb, participle,* or other *adverb*, to express some *circumstance, quality,*

or *manner* of their signification; as, splendĭdē, mendax, *commendably false*—nunc frondent sylvæ, *now the woods are green*—bĕnĕ, nōtŭm, *well known*—haud ultro—*not designedly.* Hor.

I. The following adverbs of *quality, quantity, time, order, manner,* &c. occur frequently in the course of reading.

ADEO, *so, so much.*
Admŏdŭm, *very, very much.*
Agĕ, *come; come on; well, well.*
Alia, *another way, some other way.*
Alĭas, *one while, at other times.*
Alĭbi, *elsewhere, in another place.*
Alĭtĕr, *otherwise, after another way.*
Amplĭŭs, *more, longer, sooner.*
Bĭs, *twice, two ways, two times.*
Cætĕrŭm, *but, in all other respects.*
Ceu, *as, even as, like as, as it were.*
Cĭto, *suddenly, quickly.*
Clancŭlŭm, *privily, secretly.*
Cœlĭtŭs, *from heaven.*
Cŏmĭnŭs, *nigh, at hand, hand to hand.*
Consulto, *purposely, deliberately.*
Contĭnŭo, *of course, immediately.*
Cras, *to-morrow, in time to come.*
Cŭr, *why, wherefore, for what cause.*
Denĭquĕ, *finally, lastly, in short.*
Denuo, *of new, anew, afresh.*
Dĭu, diutius, *long, a long time.*
Dīvīnĭtŭs, *divinely, from God.*
Duntaxăt, *only, at least, to wit.*
Eccĕ, *lo, behold, see!*
En, *lo, see, behold!*
Emĭnŭs, *far off, at a distance.*
Eo, *to that place, thither, to such a pass.*
Eŏdĕm, *to the same place, to the same.*
Equĭdĕm, *indeed, truly, verily.*
Etĭam, *also, even as, yes, yea, further.*
Extemplo, *forthwith, instantly.*
Fermē, fĕrē, *almost, nearly.*
Fŏris, *abroad.* Fŏras, *out of doors.*
Fŏrs, forte, *perhaps, by chance.*
Forsăn, forsĭtăn, *perhaps.*
Fortassĕ, fortassĭs, *perhaps.*
Frustra, incassŭm, *in vain, amiss.*
Fundĭtŭs, *from the ground, utterly.*
Hac, *this way, by this way, this place.*
Hactĕnŭs, *hitherto, thus far.*
Haud, *not, in no wise.* Nŏn, *not.*
Hĕri, *yesterday,* hĭc, *here,* illic, *there.*
Hŏdĭē, *to-day,* huc, *hither.*
Humānĭtŭs, *as befalls men, as men use.*

Identĭdĕm, *now and then.*
Injūrĭā, *wrongfully.*
Interdŭm, ălĭquando, *sometimes.*
Intĕrĕă, *in the meantime.*
Intĕrĭm, *in the meantime.*
Iterŭm, *again, repeatedly.*
Intro, *within,* intus, *within.*
Jam, *now, already, immediately.*
Jam, *by and by, hereafter.*
Latīnē, *in Latin.*
Longē, *at a distance, by far.*
Maxĭmē, *chiefly, most, yes.*
Mĕdĭus fidĭŭs. Mecastor.
Mēhercle. Pol. Ædĕpol.
Minĭmē, *least, not at all, no way.*
Mŏdo, *only, provided, just now*
Mox, *immediately, by and by.*
Nē, *whether?* [interrog.]
Nē, *not,* [forbidding] as, ne tĭmē.
Nē—quĭdĕm, *not even, not so much as.*
[*These two never stand together.*]
Næ, *verily, truly, yes.*
Nempĕ, *that is, surely, namely.*
Nē dum, *much less.*
Nēquăquăm, *not at all.*
Nĭmĭs, *too much,* nĭmĭŭm, *too much.*
Nīmīrŭm, *namely, indeed.*
Nondŭm, *not yet, not as yet.*
Nonnŭnquăm, *sometimes.*
Nunquăm, *never,* nunquam non, *ever.*
Obvĭam, *to meet, in the way.*
Olim, *at present.*
Olim, *in time past, formerly.*
Olim, *in time to come, hereafter.*
Omnīno, *wholly, yes, altogether.*
Parĭtĕr, *equally, also, in like manner.*
Partim, *partly, in part.*
Părŭm, *little, ill, not well.*
Paulisper, *a little while,* paulo, *a little*
Pĕnĕ, *almost, nearly.*
Pĕnĭtŭs, *entirely, altogether.*
Perquăm, *very much.*
Porro, *moreover, furthermore.*
Postrĭdĭē, *the day after.*
Pŏtĭŭs, pŏtissĭmum, *rather, chiefly*

Præsertĭm, *especially, chiefly.*
Præsto, *here, on the spot.*
Pridie, *the day before,* prīdem, *lately.*
Primo, primŭm, *first.*
Prŏcul, *far off, far from.*
Prŏfecto, *truly, indeed, certainly.*
Prŏpe, *near, almost, nearly.*
Propĕmŏdum, *almost, nearly.*
Prorsŭs, *quite, altogether, wholly.*
Putā, *suppose, to wit.*
Quando, *when? at what time?*
Quarto, quartŭm, *fourthly.*
Quăsi, *as if, as it were, like.*
Quătĕr, *four times.*
Quemădmŏdum, *after what manner.*
Quī, *how?* quid, *why?* quŏad, *till.*
Quĭdĕm, *indeed, truly.*
Quŏ? *whither, to what place?*
Quŏd, *that, because.*
Quōmĭnŭs, *that, from, not-that.*
Quōmŏdo? *how? after what manner?*
Quŏtĭes, *how often?* Interrog.
Quŏtĭes, *as often as.* Indef.
Rĕcēns, *newly, freshly, lately.*
Rursŭm, *again, on the contrary.*
Rursŭs, *again, a second time.*
Sæpe, sæpĭŭs, sæpissĭmē, *often.*

Săt, sătĭs, *enough, sufficiently.*
Scĭlĭcĕt, *namely, that is to say.*
Sĕcundo, sĕcundŭm, *secondly.*
Sĕmĕl, *once, never but once.*
Sensĭm, *perceptibly, by degrees.*
Seorsum, *apart, separately.*
Sĭmŭl, *together, also, as soon as.*
Sŏlŭm, *only.* Sŏlummŏdo, *only.*
Spĕcĭatĭm, *especially, particularly.*
Sursum, *upwards, up, above.*
Tanquam, *as if, as well as.*
Tantum, *only, so much.*
Tantummŏdo, *only.*
Tĕr, *thrice, three times.*
Tĕmĕrē, tĕmĕrĭter, *rashly, readily.*
Tŏtĭes, *so often.*
Tunc, tum, *then, at that time.*
Ubi? *where? in what place?*
Ubīquĕ, *every where.*
Unā, *together, along with.*
Unquăm, *ever, at any time.*
Usquĕ, *till, always, even, as long as*
Vespĕrĕ, vespĕrī, *in the evening.*
Vĭcissĭm, *by turns, alternately.*
Vĭritim, *man by man, separately.*
Vix, *scarcely, hardly, with difficulty.*
Vulgo, *commonly, publicly*

II. Derivative Adverbs compared somewhat like their *primitives.*

Acrĭtĕr, acrĭŭs, ācērrĭmē, *sharply, earnestly.*
Ægrē, ægrĭŭs, ægērrĭmē, *feebly, hardly, with difficulty.*
Audactĕr, audācĭŭs, audācissĭmē, *boldly, daringly.*
Bĕnĕ, mĕlĭŭs, optĭmē, *well, rightly, luckily.*
Cĕlĕrĭtĕr, cĕlĕrĭŭs, cĕlērrĭmē, *quickly, hastily.*
Cĭto, cĭtĭŭs, cĭtissĭmē, *suddenly, quickly, swiftly.*
Dīlĭgentĕr, dīlĭgentĭŭs, dīlĭgentissĭmē, *diligently, carefully.*
Dīū, diutĭŭs, diutissĭmē, *a long time, a very long time.*
Făcĭlĕ, facĭlĭŭs, făcĭllĭmē, *easily, readily, without much ado.*
Fēlīcĭtĕr, fēlīcĭŭs, fēlīcissĭmē, *happily, luckily, fortunately.*
Fortĭtĕr, fortĭŭs, fortissĭmē, *bravely, courageously.*
Jūcundĕ, jūcundĭŭs, jūcundissĭmē, *pleasantly, merrily, gladly.*
Lēnĭtĕr, lēnĭŭs, lēnissĭmē, *mildly, gently, patiently.*
Lĕvĭtĕr, lĕvĭŭs, lĕvissĭmē, *lightly, carelessly, slightly.*
Lĭbentĕr, lĭbentĭus, lĭbentissĭmē, *willingly.*
Magnĭficē, magnĭficentĭŭs, magnĭficentissĭmē, *grandly.*
Magnŭm, măgĭs, maxĭmē, *greatly, more, chiefly.*
Mălĕ, pejŭs, pessĭmē, *badly, improperly, unfortunately.*
Multŭm, plus, plurĭmŭm, *much, more, most, very much.*
Prīdĕm, prĭŭs, primŭm, *lately, some while since.*
Părŭm, mĭnŭs, mĭnĭmē, *little, but a little, too little, ill.*
Prŏpĕ, prŏpĭŭs, proxĭmē, *nearly, near at hand, hard by.*
Sălūbrĭtĕr, salūbrĭŭs, sălūbērrĭmē, *healthfully, safely.*
Tēnācĭtĕr, tēnācĭŭs, tēnācissĭmē, *firmly, retentively.*
Utĭlĭtĕr, ūtĭlĭŭs, ūtĭlissĭmē, *profitably, usefully.*

1. Adverbs express compendiously in one word, what must otherwise have required two or more: as, *hīc*, for *hoc loco; semper*, for *omni tempŏrĕ.* Lătīnē, *in Latin*, for Latina lingua, *in the Latin tongue.*

2. *Hinc, abhinc, inde, unde*, are sometimes used for *adjectives*, and *relatives;* as, hinc, for *ab his,*—inde, for *ejus,*—unde, for *cujus,*—*quo,*—*quibus,*—*quorum*, &c.

3. Certain *nouns* and *verbs* are sometimes accounted *adverbs;* as, *nīl, nĭhĭl, rĕcēns, pŭtă,*—*nihil ille deos, nil carmĭna curat.* Virg. *Sŏlĕ rĕcēns orto—quōmŏdo, i. e. (quo modo) quamobrem—ob quam rem; scīlĭcet—scīre lĭcet—illĭco—in lŏcō; magnŏpĕrĕ;—magno ŏpĕrĕ; vĭdēlĭcet—vĭdēre lĭcet; illĭcet—īre lĭcet; nīmīrum—nī* [est] *mīrum; quārĕ—quā rē*, &c.

4. Interrogative Adverbs of *time* and *place*, doubled, or compounded with the adjection CUNQUE, *soever*, are thus Englished, *ŭbĭubi*, or *ubĭcunque*, wheresoever: and the same construction holds also in certain other words; as, *quisquis*, or *quĭcunque*, whosoever; *quantŭs quăntŭs*, or *quantuscŭnque*, how great soever; *ŭtŭt* for *utcunque*, however.

PREPOSITION.

A PREPOSITION is an indeclinable part of speech, set before a *noun;* as, *aptus* AD *amicitiam,* fit for friendship; *omnibus* IN *terris*, in all the countries.

PREPOSITIONS are so called, because they are generally *placed before* the *noun* to which they are joined.

Prepositions joined with *no noun*, become *adverbs ;* as, *ante,* formerly, *pōst*, afterwards, *contrā*, on the contrary.

These twenty-eight PREPOSITIONS *are set before the* Accusative *case.*

I. Ad, *to, according to.*
Apŭd, *at, near, among.*
Antĕ, *before, since, ago.*
Advērsŭs, *against, towards.*
Advērsŭm, *against, towards.*
Contra, *against, beyond.*
Cis, citrā, *on this side, without.*
Circa, circŭm, *about, round.*
Erga, *towards, opposite to.*
Extra, *without, beyond.*
Intĕr, *between, among, in time.*
Intrā, *within, on this side.*
Infrā, *beneath, below.*
Juxtā, *according to, near t*

Juxtā, *nigh to, near.*
Juxtā, *by,* [*hard by.*]
Ob, *for, on account of.*
Proptĕr, *for, on account of.*
Per, *by, through, during, among.*
Prætĕr, *besides, except, contrary to.*
Pĕnĕs, *in the power of.*
Pōst, *after, behind, since.*
Pŏnĕ, *after, behind.*
Sĕcŭs, *by, nigh to.*
Sĕcūndŭm, *according to, near.*
Supra, *above, before.*
Trans, *beyond, over, on the other side*
Ultra, *farther, beyond.*

F 2

These fifteen PREPOSITIONS *are set before the* Ablative.

II. A, *from, by, after.*
Ab, *from, by, after.*
Abs, *from, by, after.*
Absque, *without,* [*but for.*]
Cŭm, *with, along with.*
Clăm, *without the knowledge of.*
Cŏrăm, *before, before the face.*
Dē, *of, about, respecting.*

De, *concerning, after.*
E, *of, from, out of.*
Ex, *of, from, out of*
Prō, *for, instead of.*
Præ, *before, in comparison of.*
Pălăm, *with the knowledge of.*
Sĭnĕ, *without.*
Tĕnŭs, *up to, as far as.*

III. These four are set sometimes before the *Accusative*, and sometimes before the *Ablative* case.

—In, *in, among, into, towards, against.* Sŭb, *under,* sŭper, *above,* sub-tĕr, *beneath.*

Versŭs, towards, also governs the Accusative, *ad* being understood.

IV. These are called *Inseparable Prepositions*, being never found but in compound words; ăm, round, dĭ, asunder, dĭs, asunder, rĕ, again, sē, aside, con, together.

EXAMPLES.

Ambĭo, *to surround.*
Dīvēllo, *to pull asunder.*
Dīstrăho, *to draw asunder.*

Rĕlēgo, *to read again.*
Sēpōno, *to lay aside.*
Concrēsco, *to grow together.*

Prepositions, in composition, frequently retain their original signification; as, ădĕo, *I go to;* ăbĕo, *I go away, I go from;* ingrĕdĭor, *I enter, I go into;* yet

1. *In*, in composition, frequently expresses *negation;* as, imprŏbo, *to disapprove;* inīquus, *unjust;* inæquālis, *inequal;* inaudax, *cowardly;* but

2. IN, in composition, sometimes increases the signification; as, infrac-tŭs, *greatly broken;* incānŭs, *very grey;* incurvŭs, *very crooked.*

3. *Per* often signifies *very;* as, permagnŭs, *very great, much.*

Per sometimes *deprives;* as, perfĭdŭs, *treacherous;* perjūrŭs, *perjured.*

4. *Præ* also sometimes signifies *very;* as, prædīvĕs, *very rich;* prævălĕo, *to be very strong.*

5. SUB, commonly lessens, in composition, signifying *little;* as, subtris-tĭs, *a little sad;* subrīdĕo, *to laugh a little, to smile.*

6. OB, has sometimes the signification of mălĕ, *bad;* as, obnuncĭo, *to tell bad news; to give unfavorable reports.*

7. DE frequently has the signification of deorsum, *down;* as, decĭdo, *to fall down;* descendo, *to go down.*

8. DE sometimes signifies *greatly*, or *much;* as, deămo, *to love greatly;* dēmīrŏr, *to admire much.* But

9. DE sometimes changes a word to an opposite sense, and signifies privation; as, demens, *mad;* dēcŏlŏr, *discolored.*

10. Ex sometimes increases the signification; as, exclāmo, *to call aloud;* but

11. Ex also signifies *privation;* as, exsanguĭs, *without blood;* exănĭmo, *to discourage, to dishearten.*

12. Prepositions in composition frequently *change, lose,* or *assume* some letter, or letters; as, *trājĭcĭo,* for *transjĭcio,* prō-dēsse, for *proesse;* rĕdĕo, for *rĕeo;* indĭgĕo, for *inĕgeo;* pellŭ-cĕo, for *perlūcĕo;* occĭdo, for *obcĭdo;* combūro, for *conūro;* prōlŭo, for *prōlăvo;* occĭdo, for *obcĭdo.*

INTERJECTION.

AN INTERJECTION is an indeclinable part of speech, *thrown in between* the parts of a sentence, to express a sudden and irregular *passion*, or *affection;* accordingly,

Some Interjections express

1. *Grief;* as, Ah! hei! heu! eheu! *ah! alas!* ah! *oh! ahah!*
2. *Wonder;* as, Păpæ! *O strange!* Ehem! hah! proh! *oh! O!*
3. *Praise;* as, Euge! *well done! O brave!*
4. *Exclaiming;* as, Ah! pro! proh! *O!* Ejă! *away!*
5. *Imprecation;* as, Væ! *wo! alas! alack!*
6. *Laughter;* as, *Ha! ha! he!*
7. *Aversion;* as, apăgē, *away! begone!*
8. *Rejoicing;* as, Io! *huzza!* evax! *ho! brave!*
9. *Calling;* as, heus! *so! ho! soho! do you hear!*

These *nouns* and *verbs* are also used as *interjections.*

Quæso! mălūm! sōdēs! ac *turpe!* et *ămābo! nĕfās*que.

Some *Interjections* are natural sounds, and common to all languages; as, *oh! ah! O!*

Interjections sometimes express a whole sentence in one word.

CONJUNCTION.

A CONJUNCTION is an indeclinable part of speech, which joins sentences together, and thereby shows their dependence on one another.

Some Conjunctions are called

1. COPULATIVE; as, ĕt, āc, ātquĕ, *and;* ĕtĭăm, quŏquĕ, ĭtĕm *also;* cŭm, tŭm, *both, and.* Nĕc, nĕquĕ, nēu, nēvĕ, *neither, nor.* Et, *both,* ĕt, *and.*
2. DISJUNCTIVE; *as,* aut, vĕ, vĕl, seu, sīvĕ, *either, or.*
3. CONCESSIVE; *as,* etsī, ĕtĭāmsī, tămētsī, lĭcĕt, quanquăm, quamvīs, *though.*
4. ADVERSATIVE; *as,* sēd, vĕrŭm, autĕm, ăt, ast, ātquī, *but;* tămĕn, āttămĕn, vērŭmtămĕn, *yet, nevertheless, notwithstanding.*
5. CAUSAL; *as,* năm, namquĕ, ĕnĭm, *for;* quĭă, quīppĕ, quŏnĭam, *because;* quŏd, *that, because.*
6. ILLATIVE; *as,* ergo, ĭgĭtŭr, ĭdĕo, īdcīrco, ĭtăquĕ, *therefore,* proīndĕ, *therefore;* cŭm, quŭm, *seeing, when;* quandŏquĭdĕm, *seeing that, since, forasmuch as.*
7. FINAL; *as,* ŭt, ŭtī, *that, to the end that, so that.*

8. CONDITIONAL; *as*, si, *if*, sīn, *but if ;* dūmmŏdo, *provided, upon condition that ;* sīquĭdem, *if indeed.*

9. SUSPENSIVE, or DUBITATIVE; *as*, an, ānnĕ, *whether*, nŭm, *whether*, ānnĕ, *whether, not ;* necne, *or not.*

10. EXCEPTIVE, or RESTRICTIVE; *as*, nī, nĭsĭ, *unless, except.*

11. DIMINUTIVE; *as*, saltĕm, *at least*, cĕrtē, *at least, surely.*

12. EXPLETIVE; *as*, autem, vēro, *but, truly;* quĭdĕm, ĕquĭdĕm, *indeed.*

13. ORDINATIVE; *as*, dcindĕ, *thereafter;* dēnĭquĕ, *finally;* insŭpĕr, *moreover;* cætĕrŭm, *but.*

14. DECLARATIVE; *as*, vĭdēlĭcĕt, sĭlĭcĕt, nempĕ, *namely.*

15. These conjunctions, que—ve—ne—*and*, or, *whether* never stand alone. They are called *Enclitics*, because they throw back the *accent* upon the foregoing *syllable*, if it be long, as,

    Indoctūsque pĭlæ, dīscīvĕ, trŏchīve, quĭēscit. HOR.

But the *Enclitics* quĕ, vĕ, ne, joined to a *short vowel*, do not affect *its* pronunciation; *it* still remains short, as,

    Arbutĕōs fœtūs, montānăque frăgă lĕgēbānt. Ov
    Tantănĕ, vōs gĕnĕrĭs tĕnŭĭt fĭdūcĭa vestri. VIRG.
    Signăquĕ sex fŏrĭbūs dextrīs tŏtĭdēmque sĭnĭstrīs. Ov.

NOTE 1. The same words, as they are taken in different views, are both *adverbs* and *conjunctions ;* as, *an, anne, num,* are *suspensive* conjunctions, and *interrogative* adverbs; but as they are both indeclinable, we need not be very exact in distinguishing them.

2. Other parts of speech *compounded*, supply the place of *conjunctions,* or *adverbs ;* as, postĕa, *afterwards ;* præterea, *besides ;* nĭhĭlŏmĭnŭs, *nevertheless ;* quomĭnŭs, *that, from ;* rēvērā, *in reality, indeed.*

3. These conjunctions, according to their natural order, stand first in a sentence; āc, atque, aut, vĕl, sīvĕ, ăt, sĕd, verum, nam, quandŏquĭdĕm, quocirca, quāre, sin, sĭquĭdem, prætĕrquam, &c.

4. These conjunctions and adverbs, ĕnim, autĕm, vēro, quŏque, quĭdem, contrary to their natural order, always stand the *second words* in a sentence.

RULES FOR THE GENDERS OF NOUNS.

THE Genders of Nouns are known by their *signification*, or *termination*.

Rules to know the *Gender* by the *signification*.

What Nouns *denote a* HE, *are* masculine,
But every SHE *as* female, *we decline.*

EXEMPLA.

Busīris, Ajāx, Cæsār, Phorbās, Diŏmēdēs. | Rex, consŭl.
*Penthĕsilēa, sŏrōr, Dīdŏ, Sirēn*que *Thālīa.* | Uxŏr, mulīer.

But ŏpĕrā, *a man-slave,* cōpĭæ, *forces;* vĭgĭlĭæ, *watchmen;* are *feminine;* and *mancĭpĭŭm, scortŭm, prostĭbŭlum, servĭtĭum,* are *neuter,* deriving their gender from their termination.

THE SECOND GENERAL RULE.

Months, rivers, winds, and *mountains,* pass for HES,
Trees, countries, cities, ships, and *isles,* are SHES.

EXEMPLA.

Martĭŭs HIC *Hēbrŭs, Zĕphўrŭs,* părĭtērquĕ, *Cĭthæron.*
Pōpŭlŭs, Æmŏnĭa, ĕt *Rōma,* HÆC *Centaurŭs,* ĕt *Andrŏs.*

Are all the names of *months, rivers, winds,* and *mountains,* masculine? No.

What hills or *rivers* end in *ē,* or *ă,* | *Rhŏdōpē, Matrŏnă,*
Are mostly *females,* except *Crĕmĕră. m.* | *Ætnă, Lēthē, Sīnă.*

Some *names* of *mountains* and *rivers* derive their *gender* from their termination; as, *Pēlĭ-ŏn-ĭ,* n. (also m.) *Sōract-ĕ-īs,* n. *Ismār ă-ōrŭm, Dindўm-ă-ōrŭm,* n. &c. HÆC *Styx, Stўgĭs.* But *Arăr Năr,* and *Adrĭă,* the names of rivers, are *masculine.*

Are all the names of *trees* feminine? No.

Call *Rhamnŭs, Spīnŭs* males, and *Trees* in -*stĕr,*
Trees neuter end in -*ŭr,* and some in -*ĕr.*

HOC *Acĕr, Rōbŭr, Sĭlĕr,* ătquĕ *Sŭbĕr,*
HIC *vel* HÆC *Lōtŭs, Cўtīsŭs, Cŭprēssŭs,*
HIC *vel* HÆC *Dūmŭs, Rŭbŭs* ĕt *Lārĭx;* sed
HIC *Oleāstĕr.*

By *these rules,* well committed to memory and understood, the student lays a solid foundation; without which, no one can be a perfect scholar.

Are all the names of *countries* feminine? No.
Pontŭs, a country of the *Lesser Asiă*, alone is masculine.

Are all the names of *cities* feminine? No.

1. *Cities* in ——ī, and ——ŏ, and *Agrăgās*,
   Are *males ; -ĕ, -l, -ŭr, -ŭm*, for *neuter* pass.
   Ut *Găbŭ, Sŭlmŏ, Cærē, Hīspăl, Tĭbŭr, Aquĭnŭm.*

   Give other examples of *cities* in ——*i*——*o*——*um*.

2. *Delphĭ, Veiī, Rŭbĭ, Frŭsĭno, Lugdŭnŭm, Ebōrācŭm.*
   Carlĕōlŭm, Edinbŭrgŭm, Lōndīnŭm, Oxonĭŭm, Tuscŭlŭm.
   Anxŭr, a city of the *Volscī*, is both *masculine* and *neuter.*

   Are all other names of *cities* feminine? No.

   Cities in *-ŭs*, making *-untĭs* in the *Genitive*, are *masculine.*

3. HIC *Amăthŭs*, ĕt *Opŭs, Cērāsŭs*que, *Tŭnēs*que, *Cănōpus.*

4. *Towns* in *i* singular and *a* plural, are *neuter ;*
   As *neuter* decline *Gadĭr, Argŏs*, and *Tuder.*
   Illĭtŭrgĭ, Artāxătă, Bactră, Ecbātănă, Hierŏsŏlўmă.

5. *Abўdōs*, the name of a city, is both *masculine* and *feminine.*
   Are all names of *islands* of the feminine *gender?* No.

6. *Sāsōn, Sasōnĭs*, the name of an *island*, is alone *masculine.*

DECLINATIO PRIMA.

Rules to know the *Gender* by the *termination*, or, *ending.*

Plŭrīmă *fēmĭnēī* gĕnĕris sŭnt nōmĭnă *prīmæ ;*
Sĕd dŭbĭī *talpa* ăc *dămă ;* neutrum *pāschă* rĕquīrit.
Sīn fŭērīntvĕ nŏtēntvĕ, mărēs, tŭ *māscŭlă* dīcēs;
Bĭblĭŏpōlă, prŏphētă, scrībă, scŭrră, pŏētă ;
Adrĭă mās æquŏr, părĭtērquĕ *cŏmētă, plănētă.*

GRÆCA.

1. HI mărēs, ——*ās*, ——*ēs* Lўcīdās, Achātēs.
   Fēmĭnæ HÆ multæ, *ŭt* Dänäĕquĕ Lächnē ;
   Cändăcĕ *mĭtĭs* ; Mĕrŏĕquĕ *dīvēs*,
   　　　　　　Calliŏpĕque.

2 Ænēās, Anchīsēs, Archўtās, Pythagŏrās, Hylās, Amyntās.
   Bŏrēās, Leucātēs, Lycăbās, Pŏlītēs, Phĭloctētēs, Iărbās.

3. Patronўmĭca in *-dēs*, ut *Atrīdēs* mascŭla sunto
   Patronymĭca in *-nē* ut *Nerīnē* muliĕbria sunto.

DECLINATIO SECUNDA.

1. The second has *males* in *-ir*, *-er*, and *-us* ·
As, vir, puer, ager, HIC dominus.

Feminina excepta.

Alvŭs HÆC, vannus, dŏmŭs, *āc* ĕrēmus,
Cārbăsūs, nārdūs, dĭămētrŭs, Arctōs,
Fīcŭs, *ĕt* bўssūs, sўnŏdūs, păpўrus
Antĭdōtūs*que*.
Rītĕ dīphthōngūs, dĭălēctŭs, hālus,
Rītĕ crystāllŭs, mēthŏdūs*quē*, nāta
Ex ŏDOS ; cōstŭs, phărŭs, *āc* hŭmūs*que*
HÆC *sĭbĭ quærunt.*

Dubia excepta.

HIC *vel* HÆC *dōnānt* ătŏmŭs, cămēlus,
Barbĭtŭs, grossŭs, cŏlŭs *ĕt* phăsēlŭs,
HIC *vel* HÆC *dŏnăt* bălănŭs *căpillis*
Prēssă vĕnustis.

Neutră exceptă.

HOC mēlos, vīrus pĕlăgūs, chăōs *dant;*
Vūlgūs at HIC, HOC.

II. All *nouns* with *neuters* place, that end in *-um*,
Except such *proper names* as *Glycer'um*.

To this Declension do belong,	*Lesbŏs, Naxŏs.*
Greek terminations *-ŏs*, *-ŏn*, *-ōs* ;	*Alphēŏs, Elēŏs.*
ŏn is *neuter;* as, *Ilĭŏn,*	*Albĭŏn, barbĭtŏn.*
But *masculine* are *-ŏs*, and *-ōs*.	*Andrŏgēŏs, Athōs.*

DECLINATIO TERTIA.

I. The *third* has *males* in *-er*, *-or*, *-os*, *-n*, *-o*,
Most *nouns* are *feminine* in *-do*, and *-go*.
Imbĕr, ŏlŏr*que* lăbōs, HIC rēn, leo, ĭmăgo, cŭpīdo.

Excēptă Neutră in *-ĕr*, *ŏr*, *-ōs*.

Gingĭbĕr, lāser, pīpĕr, ātquē tūbĕr,
Spinthĕr, *et* cīcer, lāvĕr *et* cădāver,
Verbĕre HOC æquŏr, sīsĕr *atquē* marmor,
Ubĕr *et* cōr, vĕr, ĭtĕr, ōs, ădŏr*que*.
Os*que* păpăver.

Fēmĭnīnă et *neutra* in *-or, -os, -n, -o.*

Arbŏr, HÆC arbōs, cărŏ, *dantque* cōs, dōs,
Alcyon, sindōn, *et* āĕdon, īcon.
Pollen, HOC unguen *dăbŭt atque* glūten,
       HOC sīmŭl inguen.

Mascŭlīnă in *-do, -go.*

HIC *dăbŭnt* cūdō, līgo, tendo *et* ordo,
HIC *dăbŭnt* mārgō, *fĕrŭs ĕt* Cūpīdo,
HIC *dăbŭt* mangō *sĭmŭl atquĕ* cardo;
      Grando sed HÆC dat.

II. *Verbals* in *-io* HÆC *likewise procure,*
   HÆC, *-as, -aus, -ēs, -ĭs, -x,* and *-s* impure.

  Lectio, lībērtās, laus, rūpēs, vāllĭs et *arx, mens.*

Masculīna in *-io.*

Ast ĭn -io, *nŭmērum aut cōrpŭs sīgnāntĭă dănt* HIC.

Tērnĭŏ, pūgĭo, gŏbĭo, *ĕt* histrĭo, cēntŭrĭŏque.
Artŏcrĕas *neutrŭm; sīc* vās, vāsĭsquĕ *fŭtūrum;*
Grœca ăt ĭn ās, *-āntĭs făcĭēntĭă* mascŭlă *sŭnto.*
Ut Phŏrbās, Athămās, ĕlĕphās, ădămāsquĕ gĭgāsque.

  Vās vădīs, mās HIC *sĭmŭl* ās *ĕt* assis.
  Assīs *et părtēs pŭtă* bēssĭs, HIC *dant;*
  HIC trĭens, sextāns, *sĭmŭl ātquĕ* quădrans,
  HIC dĕunx, quincūnx, *părītērquĕ* dōdrans;
      Uncĭa ăt HÆC est.

Neutra in *ĕs.*

Æs, ærĭs, *neutrŭm;* neutra *hæc* ĭn -ēs *haud vărĭantur,*
Hĭppŏmănĕs, pănăcĕs, nĕpēnthĕs, *cum* căcŏēthes.

Mascŭlīna in *-es, -is, -x, -s.*

    Rex, Phœnix, bombyx, chălybs, varix,
    Grex, vortex, sōrex, volvox, călix,
    Grȳps, cespĕs, hȳlax, līmĕs, ensĭs,
    Glĭs, fōmĕs, torrĭs, gurgĕs, mensĭs,
  5. Dĭs, Phæax, vēprĕs, vermĭs, vertex,
    Bēs, callĭs, caulĭs, fustĭs, vervex,
    Mons, spădix, rūdens, vectĭs, follĭs,
    Pons, termĕs, axĭs, tăpēs, collĭs,
    Nătālĭs, fornix, lēbĕs, Quĭrīs,
 10. Satellĕs, verrĕs, trīdens, pollex,

Liēnǐs, auspex, sentǐs, apex,
Dens, orbǐs, cōdex, rēmex, lătex,
Pés, palmēs, poplēs, stipēs, trāmēs,
Phryx, părǐes, caudex, tūdes, ămēs.
15. Sēps, unguǐs, magnēs, sanguǐs, pūlex,
Thrax, frŭtex, mūrex, hydrōps, cūlex,
Acǐnācēs, pōstǐs, piscǐs, fascǐs,
Fons, coccyx, lăpǐs, cīmex, cassǐs,
All nouns in -nis; *as,* pānǐs, ignǐs,
20. Cŭcŭmǐs, nātrix, vōmǐs, thōrax,
And auceps, merops, torrens, rāmex.

III. *Nouns* in -*c*, -*a*, -*l*, -*e*, -*t*, -*ar*, -*men*, -*ur*, -*us*, May with the *neuter kind* be class'd by us.

EXEMPLA.

*Lāc, dǐădēma, animāl, mărĕ, sincǐpŭt, hēpăr, et agmen.
Murmŭr, ĕbūr, nĕmŭs, et thūs, jungǐto neutris.*

Masculīna, in -*l,* -*ar,* -*us,* -*men.*

Consŭl HIC mugīl sălăr, *atquĕ* furfur,
Turtŭr *ēt* vultūr, lĕpŭs, *atquĕ* sōl, mus,
Pusquĕ, *composta* HIC trǐbŭēnt; lăgōpus
HÆC pĕtit usque.

Sāl is *masculine and neuter;* Flāmĕn and Hўmĕn are *masculine,* halec (a kind of pickle) is found *feminine and neuter.*

Feminīna in -*us.*

HÆC dăbunt tēllūs, pĕcūs, *et* jŭvēntus,
Servǐtūs, incūs, dăbit HÆC sĕnēctus;
HÆC sălūs, virtūs, pălŭs* *atque* subscus
HÆC sǐmŭl optant.   *Hor.*

HIC *vel* HÆC.

The *poets* these for *males* or *females* take,
Just as it serves their *turn* for verse's sake.

Lynx, būbo, perdix, amnǐs, fīnǐs,
Calx, līmax, ōbex, torquǐs, cǐnǐs,
Scrobs, pulvǐs, clunǐs, pūmex, sandix,
Cănālǐs, corbǐs, ădeps, imbrex,
Stirps, grus, *et* sīlex, anguǐs, cortex,
Palūmbēs, serpens, līntĕr, histrix.
G

These are common, HIC *et* HÆC.

Some *nouns* there are a *general sense* that have,
Denote *each sex*, and so *both genders* crave.

Conjux *atque* părēns, infāns, pătrŭēlĭs *et* hæres,
Affīnīs, vindēx, jūdēx, dūx, mīlĕs, *ĕt* hostis,
Augŭr *ĕt* āntīstĕs, jŭvĕnīs, cōnvīvă, săcĕrdos,
Munĭ*quĕ*cĕps, vātēs, ădŏlēscēns, cīvĭs *ĕt* auctor.
Custōs, nēmŏ, cŏmĕs, testĭs, sūs, bōs*quĕ*, cănĭs*que*,
Intērprēs*quĕ* clĭēns, princeps, præs, mārtўr, *ĕt* obses,
Præsŭl, hŏmō, præsēs*que* ŏpĭfēx, ālēs*quĕ* sōdālīs.

These nouns are reckoned common *in signification,* but
not in construction.

Advĕna, rūrĭcŏla *atque* sĕnēx, juvĕnīs*que* lănīsta,
Exlex, fūr*que* pĕdĕs, cōclēs, răbŭla *atquĕ* hŏmĭcīda,
Agrĭcŏla, aurīga, indēx, præsŭl, trānsfŭgă, lixa,
Pincērna, assēcla, *ac* ŏpĭfēx, ĕquĕs, hōspĕs, *ĕt* obsēs,
Intērprēs, princĕps, cōnvīvă, pŭgil, vĭgĭl, ēxul,
Incŏlă, Trōjŭgĕna *ac* præs, indĭgĕna *atquĕ Lătīnus.*

DECLINATIO QUARTA.

Nouns of the *fourth* in -*us* are *masculine,*
But those in -*u* as *neuter* we decline.

Feminina excepta.

Quercŭs, ănūs*quĕ* trĭbŭs, sŏcrŭs, HÆC nŭrŭs, HÆ sĭmŭl īdus.
Portĭcŭs HÆC, dŏmŭs, *ĕt* mănŭs, HÆC ăcŭs *atquĕ rĕquīrunt.*

Femĭnīnă sēcundæ *ĕt* quartæ.

Fīcŭs *ĕt* pīnūs, (cŏlŭs *ĕt* cŭprēssus,
HIC vĕl HÆC) laurūs, dŏmŭs *atquĕ* cornus,
Flexĕrĭs quartā *părĭtĕr* sēcunda, *et*
HÆC *tĭbĭ* dōnant.

Pĕnŭs and spĕcŭs are *m. f.* or *n.* and of the *second, third,* and
fourth declensions. Nom. Hĭc, hæc, hoc pĕnŭs, G. pĕnī,
pĕnŭs, *et* pĕnŏris—declined *like* dŏmĭnŭs, fructŭs, and nĕmŭs.

DECLINATIO QUINTA.

Plūrĭmă fēmĭnĕī gĕnĕrĭs sŭnt nōmĭnă quintæ ;
Hīs āt dēmptă vĭdebīs nēmpe *mĕrīquĕdĭēs* HIC :
HIC aut HÆC nŭmĕrō prīmo ; āst HI rītĕ sēcundo

HETEROCLITA.

Nōmĭnă quæ vărĭant, vel dēfĭciunt, superantve
Cāsĭbŭs, aut ălĭās ; ĭsthæc hĕtĕrōclĭta sunto.

VARIANTIA.

1. *Dīndўmŭs, Taygētŭs, Tænărŭs* ⎫ are *masculine* in the *sing.*
   Mænălŭs, Pangæŭs, Ismărŭs, ⎬ but *neuter* in the *plural.*
   Massĭcŭs, Avērnŭs, Tartărŭs, ⎭ To these add *Gargărŭs.*

2. *Frænum and* lŏcus, *with* rastrum *and* jŏcus, HI, *et* HÆC.
   Have frǣni *and* lŏci, *with* rastri *and* jŏci,   HI, *et* HÆC.
   And frǣna *and* lŏca, *with* rastra *and* joca,   HI, *et* HÆC.

   Hæc sunt Neutră singŭlārī ; *mascŭla* et *fĕmĭnīnă* plurali.

   3. Argŏs HOC cœlum, ēlўsĭŭmquĕ *dānt* HI,
      Balnĕŭm frīgēns ĕpŭlum HÆ *rĕquīrunt*
      (Balnĕa āt neutrā *Juvĕnālĭs* īnquit)
                      Dēlĭcĭŭmque.

   4. *Carbăsŭs* vēro HÆC părĭtēr *sŭpēllēx,*
      Pergămŭs quōndām *Prĭămī* pŏtēntis ;
      Pergămā āt *Trōum* nŭmĕrō dŭăli
                      Neutră lĕgūntūr.

DEFICIENTIA.

Dēclīnātĭōnĕ, gĕnĕrĕ, nŭmĕrō ēt *casū* dīctă sunt.

1. APTOTA.

Quālĭă sŭnt sēmīsquĕ sĭnāpi *ēt* Mōlўquĕ gūmmī,
Et pĕrĕgrīna ; ŭt Hĕbrōn, Elĭēzēr, Māchĭr, Abĭjam,
Lītĕræ ; ŭt Alpha—frūgī, nēquām, tōt, quŏt, ŏpŭsque.

2. MONOPTOTA.

Inquĭēs, expēs, pŏtĭs, incĭ-tās, -ta,
Compĕde,* āmbāge, infĭcĭās, *ēt* āstu,
Faucĕ *cum* pondō ; *vĭdĕā*sque sexto,
              " Illĭus ergo."

Dīcĭs, *ĕt* naucī—*nŭmĕrōsă quārtæ,*
Jussu *ĕt* injussu, *sĭmŭl et* relātu,
Et dĭu, noctu, ādmŏnĭtūquĕ promptu,
              Jungĭtō nātu.

---

* Plur. N. Hæ compĕdēs, G. compĕdum, D. compĕdĭbŭs, &c.

3. DIPTOTA.

Hæc *mŏdŏ dānt cāsūs dŭŏ* hīr, vŏlŭpe *ātquĕ* nĕcēsse,
Īnstăr *ĕt* āstū,* vēspĕrĕ vēspĕr, *ĕt* īmpĕtĕ, spōnte,
Īmpĕtĭs, *ĕt* spōntĭs, *ac* vērbĕrĕ vērbĕrĭs,† *ōptat.*
Jugĕrĭs *ōrāt* jūgĕrĕ, fōrs *ĕt* fōrtĕ *rĕquīrit.*

4. DIPTOTA.

Dāt tābī, tābō, rĕpĕtūndārūm, rĕpĕtūndīs,
Sŭppĕtĭæ *dānt* sŭppĕtĭās, chăōs *ātquĕ* chăō *dat,*
Īnfĕrĭæ *dānt* ĭnfĕrĭās, paulūm *dătŏ* paulō,
Tāntūndēm *fōrmāt* tāntīdēm, mīllĕ*que* mīlli.

5. DIPTOTA, quæ Genĭtīvo plurāli cărēnt.

Rūră, fŏrēs, mărĭa, ōra, āmbāgēs, ærā*quĕ* sōles.

6. DIPTOTA non variantĭă.

Fāsquĕ nĕfās, ĕpŏs, ātquĕ *mĕlōs, Tēmpē căcŏēthes ;*
Nĭl, nĭhĭl ēt *grātēs, cētē* nūnquām vărĭāntur.
Īnstăr, ădōrquĕ nĕcēssum—plūra hīs fortĕ vĭdēbis.

7. TRIPTOTA.

Dat sōrdīs, sōrdēm, sōrde ; *ātquĕ* vĭcīs*quĕ*, vĭcēm*que.*
Et vĭcĕ, *dātquĕ* prĕcĭquĕ prĕcēm*quĕ* prĕce ; *ĕt* dĭ-că -cām -cas.
Dāt māctūs, mācte *ĕt* mācti ; *āc* ŏpĭs *āc* ŏpe, ŏpēm *dāt.*

8. TRIPTOTA, *Gĕnĭtīvō, Datīvō, Ablatīvō* plūr. vĭdŭă.

Cassĭbūs spēctēs vĭdŭātă trīnīs
Rus mĕtūs, mēl, thūs, *ĕt* hўēms, *sĭmŭl* făr :
Nōmĭna ēt *quīntæ, nĭsĭ* rēs dĭēs*que,*
Quæ dŭŏ sērvānt.

9. NOMINA quæ Gen. plur. cărēnt.

Fax*quĕ* vĭcīs, lābēs, lūx, prōlēs, fæx, sŏbŏlēs*que,*
Atquĕ nĕcīs : sōl, sōlum ; ōs, ōrum, *nōn ĭmĭtānda.*

10. NOMINATIVI *ōbsŏlēti.*

Frux, pĕcŭs, *HÆC* dĭtĭō, nēx, dāps, *vĭx ĭnvĕnĭŭntur.*

---

* Sing. N. ʜoc astu, Acc. astu *nomen urbis.*
† Plur. N. verbĕră, G. verbĕrŭm, D. verbĕribus, verbĕră, &c.

Hæc nŭmĕrīs *neutrō* bīnīs sed cāssă vĭdēntur.

Dēgĕnĕr *ĕt* pūbēr, *vĕl* pūbĕs, paupĕr, *ĕt* ūber.
Discŏlŏr *ātquĕ* mĕmŏr*quĕ*, trĭcōrpŏr, cōmpŏs *ĕt* īmpos,
Et dīvĕs, lŏcŭplĕs, sōspĕs*quĕ*, bĭpĕs*quĕ* sŭpĕrstes,
Perpĕs, præpĕs, hĕbĕs, dĕsĕs, rĕsĕs, *ĕt* tĕrĕs, ālĕs;
Junge vĭgīl, sūpplēx, sōns, insōns, cōmĭs, ĭnōps*que*,
Intĕrcūs*quĕ*, rĕdūx, ĭmpūbīs, sēmĭnĕcīs*que*.
Cætĕr *ăt* ŏbsŏlĕt—*HÆC* vīctrīx, āltrīx, *sĭmŭl* HOC plus.

NOUNS, which mostly *want the plural:*

All proper names (1), and times of life (2),
With vices (3), which have caused much strife,
Herbs (4), metals (5), liquors (6), nouns abstract (7),
Grain (8), virtues fair (9), and terms of art (10),
Things weighed (11), or measured (12), want the *plural,*
Though of *such nouns* admit not sure *all.*

EXEMPLA.

(1) *Ænēas, Anna,* &c. except they be plural only; as, Grācchī, *the Gracchi;* (2) jŭvēntūs, *youth,* sĕnēctūs, *old age;* (3) avārĭtĭă, *covetousness,* ĕbriĕtās, *drunkenness;* (4) apĭum, *parsley,* algă, *sea-weed;* (5) aurŭm, *gold;* plumbŭm, *lead;* (6) olĕŭm, *oil,* salīvă, *spittle;* (7) magnĭtūdo, *greatness,* longĭtūdo, *length;* (8) ădŏr, *wheat,* pĭpĕr, *pepper;* (9) justĭtĭă, *justice,* tempĕrāntĭă, *temperance;* (10) mĕdĭcīnă, *physic,* theŏlŏgĭă, *divinity;* (11) glūtĕn, *glue,* cĕră, *wax;* (12) arēnă, *sand,* sāl, *salt.*

Nouns, which cannot, *with good sense,* admit of the *plural number,* generally want it; as, sanguĭs, *blood,* āĕr, *the air,* &c. yet the poets frequently, for the sake of the measure, use the *plural* instead of the *singular.*

Distributive numbers, as sīngŭlī, bīnī, tērni, want the *sing.*

Plērīquĕ and *paucī,* the *plural,* are often used; but *plērusque* and *paucŭs,* the *singulars,* are rarely found.

Mascŭlă sŭnt tāntŭm hæc nŭmĕrō cōntēntă sĕcūndō

Furfŭrēs, mānĕs, lĕmŭrēs, *et* artus,
Atque majōrēs, sŭpĕri*que* cānī,
Infĕrī, fīnēs, prŏcĕrēs*que* vĕprēs,
Cōdĭcilli, antēs, Lŭcĕrēs*que* sentēs,
        Atque pĕnātēs.
Cœlĭtēs, fascēs*quĕ* fŏrī, mĭnōrēs,
Postĕrī, fastūs, *sĭmŭl āc* Quĭrītēs,
Lībĕri, ludī*quĕ* sălēs, ămōrēs,
Atquĕ natālēs, *părĭtĕr*quĕ cāssēs,
        Indĭgĕtēs*que*.

Hæc sunt femĭnĕī gĕnĕrīs nŭmĕrīquĕ sĕcūndī.

Lītĕræ, pārtēs, phălĕræ*quĕ* bigæ,
Et făcūltātēs, tĕnĕbræ, plagæ*que,*
Nundĭnæ, nūgæ, indŭciæ, salīnæ,
    Præstĭgĭæ*que.*

Fērĭæ *ēt* nōnæ, salĕbræ, calēndæ,
Et mĭnæ, dīræ, *āc* apĭnæ*quĕ* valvæ,
Cyclădēs, thērmæ, exŭviæ *atquĕ* cūnæ,
    Dīvĭtĭæ*que.*

Sic dăpēs, frūgēs, Drўădēs*quĕ* gerræ,
Ac fŏrēs, īdūs, dĕcĭmæ *ātquĕ* scālæ,
Nuptĭæ *āc* ædēs, scătĕbræ, quădrīgæ,
    Exĕquĭæ*que.*

Atquĕ fortūnæ, ĕxcŭbĭæ*quĕ* lāctēs,
Sīcquĕ Chēlæ, Alpēs, Chărĭtēs*quĕ* Gādēs,
Ac ŏpēs, trīcæ, ĭnsĭdĭæ*que* vīrēs,
    Vīndĭcĭæ*que.*

Atque Cūmæ (ūrbēs) Ulŭbræ*quĕ*, Thēbæ,
Sic Mycēnæ *altæ*, lĭquĭdæ*quĕ* Baiæ,
Et grăvēs Cannæ, *cĕlĕbrēs* Athēnæ ;
    Clazŏmĕnæ*que.*

Sic et Minturnæ*quĕ* Fĭdēnæ, Acerræ,
Formĭæ, Nursæ, Căpŭæ, Cālēsque,
Parcæ *ĕt* Antēnnæ, Strŏphădēs*que* dīræ,
    Thermŏpўlæ*que.*

Eumĕnĭdēs, fŭrĭæ*que* făcētĭæ *ĕt* indŭviæ*que,*
Prīmītĭæ, Æsquĭlĭæ*que* Hўădēs, *sīc* mūndĭtĭæ*que.*

Rārĭŭs hæc prīmō, plūrālī neutrā lĕgūntur.

Lautĭa, prīncĭpĭa *et* bŏnă, *sīcquĕ* crĕpūndĭa, scrūta,
Compĭta *et* intestīna, jŭga *ĕt* lāmēntă*quĕ* tēsqua,
Castra *ac* hўbērna *āc*, æstīvă*quĕ* mūnĭă, flābra,
Et præcōrdĭă, lūstra, *ĕt* sērta *āc* ōrgĭă, justa,
Arma, exacta, *āc* rostră, Cĕraunĭă, mūltĭtĭa *atque,*
Bĭblĭa *ĕt* aulæa, *āc* cōnchўlĭă, pāscŭă, sācra ;
Bellărĭa *ātquĕ* rĕpōtĭă, *sīc* cūnābŭla *ĕt* exta.
Comĭtĭ-ă, -ōrŭm, *an assembly of the whole Roman people.*

At vīx hæc prīmō plūrālī neutră lĕgūntur.

Mœnĭă, tempŏră, *sīc* sponsālĭă, vīscĕră ; *junge*
Et părĭtēr brĕvĭa, *ātquĕ* măgālĭa, *ĕt* "īlĭă Cōdri." V<small>IRG.</small>

Hæc nōmĭnă ĕāndĕm sīgnĭfĭcātĭōnĕm plūrālī, sæpĭŭs ăpŭd
pŏĕtās, quam sīngŭlārī, sĭbĭ ārrŏgānt.

EXEMPLA.

Altă, cŏmæ, cūrrūs, cervīcēs, inguĭnă, rictus,
Et tēdæ, thălămīqŭĕ, tŏrī, jējūnĭă vultus,
Ōră, jŭbæ*quĕ* īgnēs, Hÿmĕnæī, tēmpŏră, mōrēs,
Pĕctŏră, *heu !* ŏdĭă ; *ātquĕ* crēpūscŭlă, rōbŏră, terga
Exĭlĭa, *āc* īræ, *ēt* cōnnūbĭă, nūmĭnă, colla,
Gaudĭă, *lætă*, auræ*quĕ* sĭlēntĭă, līmĭnă, *ĕt* ōræ,
Līttŏră, ĕphīppĭă*que* ōtĭă, cōrpŏră, gūttŭră, cŭrrus,
Rēgnă, rŏgī, pērjūrĭă ; tædĭă, præmĭă, cōrda.

REDUNDANTIA Nominativo.

Hæc quăsĭ lūxŭrĭānt vărĭās ĭmĭtāntĭă, fōrmās.

Dăt băcŭlūs băcŭlūm, clўpĕus clўpĕūm*quĕ* cŏmētēs,
Atquĕ cŏmētă, tĭără, tĭārās, mātĕrĭēs*que*
Mătĕrĭa, *āc* ĕlĕphās ĕlĕphāntūs, bārbĭtŭs *atque*
Barbĭtŏs, *ātque ĭtă* bārbĭtŏn, *ēt* cĭnis *ātquĕ* cĭnĕr *dat.*
Fōrmăt hŏnōs *ĕt* hŏnōr, lăbŏr, *ātquĕ* lăbōsquĕ *rĕquīrit,*
Panthēra *āc* pānthēr, vōmīs *dăt* vōmēr *ĕt ūncus,*
Datquĕ prŏphētă prŏphētēs, *ĕt* cŭcŭmīs, cŭcŭmēr *dat.*
Tīgnum *ĕt* tīgnŭs, ŏdōs ŏdŏr *ĕt*, crātĕră*quĕ* crāter.
Arbŏr *ĕt* ārbōs, Æthēr, Æthĕra *āc* ūsquĕ *rĕquīrunt.*
Teucrŭs *ĭtĕm* Tĕucēr, Mĕlĕagrŭs *sīc* Mĕlĕager.
Delphĭn, dēlphīnūsquĕ lĭēnquĕ lĭēnĭs hăbēbit.

REDUNDANTIA cāsĭbŭs ŏblĭquīs.

Calchā-s, -æ, *et* Calchantĭs, Gang-ēs, -æ, *et* Gangĭs.
Euphrā-tēs, -tæ, *et* -tĭs, Mulcĭ-bĕr, -bĕrī, *ĕt* Mulcĭbĕrĭs.
Angĭpōr-tŭs, -tī, *et* -tūs, văs (văsĭs) *plur.* văsă, văsōrum.
Jŭgĕ-rum, -ri, *et* jugerĭs, *Abl.* jŭgĕrĕ, *plur.* jŭgĕ-ră, -rum.
Tĭ-grĭs, -grĭs, *ĕt* tĭgrĭdĭs ; rĕquĭ-ēs, -ētĭs, *Acc.* rĕquĭĕm.
Pĕ-nŭs. -ni, -nūs, -nŏrĭs ; spĕcŭs, spĕcī, spĕcūs, spĕcŏrĭs.

Sufficiant pŭĕris hæc, si discañtur ad unguem ;
Cum multis quæ jam prisci meminere Poetæ.

THE FORMATION OF VERBS.

PRIMA CONJUGATIO.

AVI prætĕrĭtō dăbĭt ATUM prīmă sŭpino.

VERBS of the first conjugation form their perfect tense in *-avi,* and supine in *-atum;* as,

Amo, ămārĕ, ămāvī, ămātŭm, *to love.*

EXAMPLES.

Spērŏ, fătīgŏ, nŏtō, cāstīgŏ, vīndĭcŏ, cūro.
Æstĭmŏ, vēlŏ, fŭgō, laudŏ, vŏcŏ, vūlnĕrŏ, mūto.
Plācŏ, pătrō, cēlō, imprŏbŏ, vītō, lĭtĭgō, sēdo.
Et rŏgŏ, vēlo, pŭtō, īnvŏcō, pŭlso, nĕgō, părŏ, mando.
Impĕtrŏ, cōncĭtō, dēvŏrŏ, sūblĕvŏ, vēndĭcŏ, cōlo.
Dēnĕgŏ, cōnvŏcŏ, cōmpărŏ, dēnŏtŏ, prægrăvŏ, fundo.
Collĭgŏ, dērŏgŏ, cōmprŏbŏ, ĕt īndĭcŏ, dōnŏ, trŭcīdo.
Cōmmūto, appellō, ēdŭco, ĕt ēffĕro, ĕt ōbsĕrŏ, lēgo.
Aggĕrŏ, dēlēgo, *ātquĕ,* rĕvēlo, sūppŭtŏ, prīvo,
Et lŏcŏ, cōllŏcŏ, dēstīnŏ, cūlpŏ, cŏrōnŏ, lăbōro.
Cōmmŏdŏ, dēspĕrŏ*quĕ* sălūtŏ, mĭlītŏ, nūdo.
Formīdo āc ēlīmĭnŏ, dēdĕcŏro ātquĕ dĕcōro.
Irrītō, fŏrtūno, inspĭcō, vērbĕrŏ, luxo.
Instīgō, ēxtrĭcō, prōflīgō, dēvŏrŏ, sāno.
Commĭgro, dēmĭgro, mītĭgo, sībĭlo, cōpŭlo, nāvo.
Persĕvēro, persĕvērārĕ, persĕvē-rāvi, -rātŭm, *to hold on.*

EXCEPTIONS.

Do, dărĕ, dĕdī, dătŭm. Compounds *sătĭs-cīrcŭm-pessun-vĕnum.*
Cŭbō, cŭbārĕ, cŭbŭī, cŭbītŭm, *to lie down, to go to bed.*
accŭbŏ, dēcŭbŏ, incŭbŏ, ōccŭbŏ, prōcŭbŏ. C. recŭbo, *to recline.*
Sŏnō, sŏnārĕ, sŏnŭi, sŏnĭtŭm, *to sound, to ring.* C. ad. con. in.
assŏnŏ, consŏno, insŏnŏ, persŏnŏ, rĕsŏnŏ, desŏnŏ, circūmsŏno.
Tŏnŏ, tŏnare, tŏnŭi, tŏnĭtŭm, *to thunder, to roar,* C. ad-circum.
attŏnŏ, circūmtŏnŏ, intŏnō: rĕtŏn-o, -āre, -ui, -ĭtum, *to sound again.*
Dŏmō, dŏmārĕ, dŏmŭī, dŏmĭtum, *to tame, to conquer,* C. e-per.
pērdŏmŏ, perdŏm-āre, -ui, perdomĭtum, *to subdue entirely.*
Vĕtō, vĕtare, vĕtŭi, vetĭtŭm, *to forbid, to hinder:* C. none.
Crĕpō, crĕpārĕ, crĕpŭi, crĕpĭtŭm, *to crack, to make a noise.*
discrĕpŏ, discrĕpārĕ, discrĕpāvi, *et* discrĕp-ŭi, -ĭtum, *to differ.*
incrĕpŏ, incrĕpārĕ, incrĕpavi, *et* incrĕp-ŭi, -ĭtum, *to chide.*
Mĭcŏ, mĭcārĕ, mĭcŭi,—*to shine, to glitter,* C. intĕr-prŏ- but
ēmĭcŏ, ēmĭcāre, ēmĭcŭi, ēmĭcātŭm, *to leap out.* VIRG.
dīmĭco, dīmĭcāre, dīmĭcāvi, dīmĭcātŭm, *to fight, to skirmish.*

Sto, stărĕ, stĕtī, stātŭm, *to stand*, C.—stĭtī, -stĭtŭm *et* -stātŭm.
obsto, obstare, obstĭti, obstĭtum *et* obstātum, *to hinder*, C. ad-con-
Jŭvo, jŭvārĕ, jūvī, jūtum, [jŭvatum] *to help*, C. adjŭvo.
Lăvo, lăvare, lāvi, lōtum, lautum *et* lăvātum, *to wash*, C. of the 3d.
dīlŭo, dīlŭĕrĕ, dīlŭī, dīlŭtum, *to wash, temper, mix*, C. pro-e-dī.
Frĭco, frĭcare, frĭcuī, frĭctŭm, *to rub*, C. defrĭco, rĕfrĭco-in.
Plĭco,—plĭcare, *to fold, to knit together*, C. du-trĭ-multĭ-rĕ-sup.
duplĭco, trĭplĭco, multiplĭco, replĭco, supplĭc-o, *have* avi-atum.
applĭco, complĭco, implĭco, have -ui, -ĭtum, and -avi, -atum.
explĭco, explĭcare, explĭcui, explĭcĭtum, *to spread out, unfold.*
explĭco, explĭcare, explĭcavi, explicātum, *to explain, interpret.*
Sĕco, sĕcărĕ, sĕcŭi, sectum, *to cut.* C. con-de-dis-ex-re-sĕ-inter.
Nĕco, nĕcare, nĕcŭi, nĕcavi, nĕcatum, *to kill, to slay*, C. ē-intēr.
ēnĕco, ēnĕcare, ēnĕcavi, *et* ēnĕcui, ēnectum, ēnĕcatum, *to slay.*
internĕ-co,-cāre,-căvi,-cŭi,-ctum,-cātum, *to put all to the sword.*
Pōto, pōtare, pōtavi, pōtātum, *et* pōtum, pōtŭs sum, *to drink.*
Lăbo, lăbare,—*to waver, to fail, decay.* Nexo, nexare,—*to knit.*

Sĭcŭt AMŎR *flēctēs hæc* dēpōnēntĭă *prīmæ.*

Aspērnŏr, scrutŏr, vēnŏr, fūrŏr, jăcŭlor*que.*
Ac epŭlŏr, mŏdŭlŏr, versŏr, cōntēmplŏr, ŏpīnŏr,
Assēntŏr, mĕdĭtŏr, causŏr, pālŏr, mĕdĭcari,
Ampūllŏr, lætŏr*que* advērsŏr, scītŏr, ădŭlor.
5. *Sic* ŏpĕrōr, sōlŏr, mŏrŏr, ōtĭŏr, *ac* mĭsĕror *vos!*
Lāmēntŏr, jŏcŏr, *et* pŏpŭlŏr, lūctŏr, pĕrĕgrīnor,
Rustĭcŏr, īnsĭdĭŏr, rixŏr, mŏdŭlŏr, mĭnŏr, *hosti.*
Mirŏr, ăquŏr, stŏmăchŏr, văgŏr, æmŭlŏr, aucŭpŏr, effor.
Grassŏr, ăbōmĭnŏr, *ēt* vĕnĕrŏr, prĕcŏr, *usquĕ* rĕluctor.
10. Cŏmmĭnŏr, *ēt* cōmmīssŏr, præstōlŏr*que* pĕculor.
Crīmĭnŏr *ătquĕ* lŭcrŏr, tutŏr*quĕ* nĕgōtĭŏr, hortor.
Scīscĭtŏr *ēt* cūnctŏr, pērcontor, mōrĭgĕrŏr *nam.*
Prædŏr, *ēt* ārbĭtrŏr, āmplēxŏr, dŏmĭnŏr*que* rĕcōrdor.
Conspĭcŏr *ēt* nūgŏr cōnvīvŏr, cōnvītĭŏr *non.*
15. Grātŭlŏr *ēt* stĭpŭlŏr, grātŏr, mērcŏr*quĕ* rĕfrāgor.
Suspĭcŏr *āc* ĭmĭtŏr, cōnŏr, rīmŏr, spătĭŏr *nunc.*
Auspĭcŏr, *ēt* testŏr, dīvērsŏr, māchĭnŏr *artes.*
Glōrĭŏr, *ēt* cōnflīctŏr, *ēt* ĭmprĕcŏr, auxĭlĭŏr*que;*
Sērmŏcĭnŏr, fămŭlŏr*que,* īntērprĕtŏr *ore serēnō.*
20. Hallŭcĭnŏr, frūstrŏr, scūrrŏr, pīscŏr, spĕculŏr *nunc*
Bacchŏr, cōnsĭlĭŏr, jŭvĕnŏr, rătĭŏcĭnŏr *apte.*
Jurgŏr, fĕrĭŏr, ēxĕcrŏr, īndīgnŏr*quĕ* sŭpīnŏr.
Suavĭor *ătquĕ* călŭmnĭŏr : āvērsŏr, stĭpŭlŏr *jam.*
Mūtŭor. *Hīs plŭra* augŭrŏr *īnvĕnĭēndă* vĭdēbis.

SECUNDA CONJUGATIO.

Altĕră prætĕrĭtō dăt UI, dăt ITUM-quĕ sŭpīnō.

ACTIVE VERBS in NEO—BEO—REO.

MONEO, mŏnēre, mŏnui, mŏnĭtum, *to warn, to inform.*
admŏneo, commŏneo, submŏneo. Præmŏneo, *to forewarn.*
Præbeo, præbere, præbŭi, præbĭtum, *to afford, to give.*
Mĕreo, mĕrere, mĕrui, mĕrĭtum, *to deserve, to merit,* C. con.
commĕreo, dēmĕreo, ēmĕreo, præmĕreo. Prōmĕreo, *to oblige.*
Dēbeo, dēbere, dēbŭi, dēbitum, *to owe, to be in debt, to be due.*
Terreo, terrere, terrŭi, territum, *to affright,* C. abs-de-con-per.
Hăbeo, hăbere, hăbui, hăbĭtum, *to have,* C. *change* ă *into* ĭ.
adhĭbeo, adhĭbēre, adhĭbui, adhĭbĭtum, *to apply, to use,* C. con.
cohibeo, cohĭbere, cohĭbui, cohĭbĭtum, *to curb, refrain, keep.*
exhĭbeo, exhĭbere, exhĭbui, exhĭbĭtum, *to show, to exhibit.*
inhĭbeo, inhĭbere, inhĭbui, inhĭbĭtum, *to hold in, to restrain.*
perhĭbeo, perhĭbere, perhĭbui, perhĭbĭtum, *to affirm, to say.*
prŏhĭbeo, prohĭbere, prohĭbui, prohĭbĭtum, *to forbid, debar.*
rĕdhĭbeo, rĕdhĭbēre, rĕdhĭbŭī, rĕdhĭbĭtum, *to take back,* but
posthăbeo, posthăbere, posthăbŭi, posthăbĭtum, *to postpone.*

——BEO—CEO—REO.

Jŭbeo, jubere, jussi, jussum, *to bid, to command, to order.*
Sorbeo, sorbere, sorbui, sorptum, *to sup, to swallow,* C. ab.
absorbeo, absorbere, absorbui, absorptum, [ex-re *want supines.*]
Dŏceo, dŏcēre, dŏcui, doctum, *to teach,* C. ad-con-de-e-per-sub.
perdŏceo, perdŏcere, perdŏcŭĭ, perdoctum, *to teach perfectly.*
Arceo, arcere, arcui,—*to drive,* C. con-ex, *turn* a *into* e.
coerceo, coercere, coercui, coercĭtum, *to restrain, to confine.*
exerceo, exercere, exerui, exercĭtum, *to exercise, to practise.*
Misceo, -ere, -ui, mīstum, mixtum, *to mix,* C. ad-com-in-inter.
rĕmīs-ceo, -cere, -cŭi, rĕmīstum *et* rĕmixtum, *to mix again.*
Torrĕo, torrere, torrŭi, tostŭm, *to roast,* C. extorreo, *to dry.*

——NEO—VEO—PLEO——

Tĕnĕo, tĕnēre, tĕnŭĭ, tentŭm, *to hold,* C. *change* ĕ *into* ..
retĭn-eo, -ēre, -ŭi, rĕtentŭm, *to retain,* C. con-de-dis-ab-sus, sub.
attĭnĕo, pertĭnĕo: abstĭn-eo, -ere, -ŭi, *to abstain, want the sup.*
Fŏveo, fŏvēre, fōvi, fōtŭm, *to cherish,* C. con-rĕ-foveo.
Mŏvĕo, mŏvĕre, mōvi, mōtŭm, *to move,* C. dī-e-prō-per-rĕ-de-sē.
Vŏvĕo, vŏvēre, vōvi, vōtŭm, *to vow,* or *wish,* C. devŏveo.
Plĕo *is obsolete;* C. explĕo, explēre, explēvi, explētum, *to fill.*
sup-plĕo, -plere, -plevi, -plētum, *to supply,* C. com-dē-im-op-rĕ.

These Verbs in DEO *double the perfect of the* Simples, *but not of the* Compounds.

Mordĕo, mordere, mŏmōrdi, morsum, *to bite*, C. ad-de.
rĕmordĕo, remordere, remordi, remorsum, *to bite back*.
Pendĕo, pendĕre, pĕpēndi, pensum, *to hang*, C. de-im-pro.
dĕpendĕo, dependere, dependi, depensum, *to hang on, depend*.
Spondĕo, spondēre, spospondi, sponsum, *to promise*, C. de-re.
respondeo, respondere, respondi, responsum, *to answer*.
Tondeo, tondere, tŏtōndi, tonsum, *to clip*, C. at-circum-de.
dētondeo, dētondere, dētondi, detonsum, *to clip off*.

——GEO—CEO—QUEO.

Mulgĕo, mulgere, mulsi, mulsum, mulctum, *to milk*, C. e-im
Urgĕo, urgere, ursi,—*to urge*, C. ad-ex-per-sub.
Mulcĕo, mulcere, mulsi, mulsum, *to stroke*, C. de-per-re.
Torquĕo, torquere, torsi, tortum, *to twist*, C. dis-ex-re.
Tergĕo, tergere, tersi, tersum, *to wipe*, C. abs-de-ex-per.
Cĭĕo, cĭēre, cīvi, cĭtum, *to move, to stir up*, C. ac-con-ex.
excĭĕo, excĭēre, excīvi, excĭtŭm, *to excite, to summon*.
Augĕo, augēre, auxi, auctum, *to increase*, C. ad-ex.
Lūgeo, lugere, luxi, luctum, *to lament*, C. e-pro-sub.

——DEO—MEO—LEO.

Vĭdĕo, vĭdēre, vīdi, vīsum, *to see*, C. in-per-præ-pro-re.
Tĭmĕo, tĭmērĕ, tĭmuī,—*to fear*, C. per-sub-ex.
Dēlĕo, dēlere, dēlēvi, dēlētum, *to blot out, deface, expunge*.
Sĭleo, sĭlere, sĭlŭi,—*to be silent, to be calm*. Active *and* neuter

——TEO—CEO. Active and neuter.

Lătĕo, lătere, lătŭi, lătĭtŭm, *to lie hid*, C. *all want the sup.*
dēlĭteo, dēlĭtere, dēlĭtŭi,—*to be hid from, to lie hid from.*
interlăt-eo, -ere, -ŭi,—perlăt-eo, -ere, -ui,—sublăt-eo, -ere, -ui,—
Tăceo, tăcere, tăcŭi, tăcĭtŭm, *to be silent*, C. *turn* ă *into* ĭ.
contĭc-eo, ēre-ŭi, obtĭc-eo, -ere-ŭi, -rĕtĭc-eo, -ēre-ŭi, *without sup*

VEO—CEO—REO—DEO—GEO. Transitive.

Căvĕo, căvēre, cāvi, cautŭm, *to beware*, C. præcăveo.
Făvĕo, făvere, fāvi, fautum, *to favor, to be propitious*.
Nŏcĕo, nŏcēre, nŏcŭi, nŏcĭtŭm, *to hurt, to injure*.
Pāreo, pārere, pārŭi, pārĭtum, *to obey, to be subject to*, C. ap-com.
Plăceo, plăcere, plăcui, plăcĭtum, *to please*, C. com-per ; *but*
displĭcĕo, displĭcere, displĭ-cŭi, -cĭtum, *to displease*, turns ă *into* ĭ.
Stŭdeo, stŭdere, stŭdui——*to study, to desire earnestly, desire*.
Suadĕo, suadere, suasi, suasum, *to advise*, C. dis-persuadeo.
Indulgĕo, indulgere, indulsi, indultum, *to indulge, to caress*.

Neuter Verbs in LEO—REO—CEO.

Dŏlĕo, dŏlere, dŏlui, dŏlĭtum, *to be grieved*, C. con-in-per.
condŏlĕo, condŏlēre, condŏlui, condŏlĭtŭm, *to sympathize with.*
perdŏleo, -ere, -ui, -itum, *to be much grieved*, C. con-in.
- Cărĕo, cărere, cărui, cărĭtum, cassum, (cassus sum) *to want.*
Lĭcĕo, lĭcere, lĭcui, licitum, *to be valued*, (a singular verb.)
Jăcĕo, jăcere, jăcui, [jacĭtum] *to lie*, C. ad-inter-præ-sub.
Exŏleo, exŏlere, exŏlevi, exŏlētum, *to grow out of use, to fade.*
inŏleo, inŏlērĕ, inŏlevi, ĭnŏl-ĭtum, *et* -ētum, *to grow into use.*
Obsŏleo, obsŏlere, obsŏlevi, obsŏlētum, *to fade, to be out of use.*

Neuter Verbs in LEO—NEO.

Olĕo, ŏlere, ŏlui, olĭtum, *to smell*, C. ob-re-sub.
ŏbŏleo, obŏlere, ŏbŏlui, ŏbolitum, *to smell strong of.*
rĕdŏleo, rĕdŏlēre, rĕdŏlŭi, rĕdŏlĭtum, *to send forth a smell.*
sŭbŏleo, sŭbŏlere, sŭbŏlui, sŭbŏlĭtum, *to smell a little.*
Abŏleo, ăbŏlere, ăbŏlevi, ăbŏlĭtum, *to abolish, to destroy.*
Adŏleo, ădŏlere, ădŏlevi, ădultum, *to grow up*, (*to burn.*)
Cŏăleo, coalēre, cŏăluĭ, cŏalĭtum, *to grow together, coalesce.*
Vălĕŏ, vălere, vălŭi, vălitum, *to be strong*, C. æqui-con-in-præ.
Flĕo, flere, flēvi, flētum, *to weep*, C. aflĕo, adflĕo, deflĕo.
Neo, nēre, nēvi, nētum, *to spin.* Neuter, and also Active.
Mănĕo, mănere, mansi, mansum, *to stay*, C. e-per-re.

Neuter Verbs in DEO—REO—SEO.

Rīdĕo, rīdēre, rīsi, rīsum, *to laugh*, C. ar-de-ir-sub-rīdeo.
Hærĕo, hærere, hæsi, hæsum, *to stick, to stay*, C. ad-co-in.
Ardeo, ardere, ārsi, ārsŭm, *to burn*, C. exardeo, inardeo.
Censĕo, censere, censŭī, censum, *to think, to show an opinion.*
suc-cen-seo-sere-censŭī-censum, *to be angry;* C. accensĕo, *to add.*
rĕcēns-ĕo, -ēre, rĕcensui, rĕcensum, *to rehearse, to survey.*

Neuter Verbs in DEO—GEO—CEO.

Sĕdĕo, sĕdere, sēdi, sessum, *to sit*, C. of sĕdĕo, *change* ĕ *into* ĭ.
C. as-sĭdĕo, con-dis-in-ob-pos- *for* pŏtĭs, præ-re-sub-per-sĭdĕo.
circum-sĭdeo, [vel circumsĕdeo] -sēdi-sessum, *to besiege.*
Sŭpēr-sĭdeo, [vel sŭpērsĕdĕo] sĭdere-sēdi-sessum, *to forbear.*
Prandĕo, prandere, prandi, pransum, [pransus sum] *to dine.*
Fulgeo, fulgere, fulsi,—*to glitter, to shine*, C. af-ef-præ-rĕ-inter.
Algĕo, algere, alsi,—*to be cold, to catch cold, to be starved.* Juv.
Frigĕo, frigere, frixi,—*to be cold*, C. perfrigeo, refrigĕo.
Turgĕo, turgēre, tursi,—*to swell, to be puffed up, to be angry.*
Lūceo, lūcēre, luxi,—*to shine, to give light*, C. al-col-di-il-pel.

Neuter Verbs *which want the Supines.*

Alb-ĕo-ēre, albŭi, *to be white.*
Ar-ĕo-ēre, ārŭi, *to be withered.*
Call-ĕo-ēre-ui, *to be hard, know.*
Căl-eo-ēre-ui, *to be warm.*
Cand-ĕo-ēre-ui, *to be red hot.*
Can-ĕŏ-ēre-ui, *to be grey.*
Clār-ĕo-ēre-ui, *to be famous.*
Eg-ĕo-ēre, ĕgui, *to need, want.*
indĭg-ĕo-ēre-ŭi, *to be needy.*
ēmĭn-ĕo-ēre-ŭi, *to be eminent.*
Horr-ĕo-ēre-ŭi, *to be afraid.*
Ferv-ĕo-ēre, ferbŭi, *to be hot.*
Frond-ĕo-ēre-ŭi, *to bear leaves.*
Flōr-eo-ēre, flōrŭi, *to flourish.*
Lang-uĕo-uere-ŭi, *to be faint.*
Lĭqu-ĕo-ēre, lĭcŭi, *to be melted.*
Măd-ĕo-ērĕ, mădŭi, *to be wet.*

Marce-o-re, marcui, *to be feeble.*
Nĭgr-ĕo-ēre, nĭgrŭi, *to be black.*
Nĭt-ĕŏ-ērĕ, nĭtŭi, *to be bright.*
Pall-ĕo-ērĕ, pallŭi, *to be pale.*
Păt-ĕo-ēre, pătŭi, *to be open.*
Pūte-o-re, pūtui, *to be nauseous.*
Pūtre-o-re, putrŭi, *to be putrid.*
Rĭg-ĕo-ēre, rĭgŭi, *to be stiff.*
Rŭb-ĕo-ēre, rŭbŭi, *to be red.*
Sĭl-ĕo-ēre, sĭlŭi, *to be silent.*
Splend-ĕo-ēre, -ŭi, *to be clear.*
Stŭp-ĕo-ēre-ŭi, *to be amazed.*
Tĕp-ĕo-ēre, tĕpŭi, *to be warm.*
Torp-ĕo-ēre-ŭi, *to be dull.*
Tŭme-o-re, tŭmŭi, *to be swelled.*
Vĭr-ĕo-ēre, vĭrŭi, *to be green.*
Vĭg-eo-ēre, vĭgŭi, *to be lively.*

Neuter Verbs *which want both the Perfects and the Supines.*

Aveo, ăvere, *to be eager.*
Calvĕo, calvērĕ, *to be bald.*
Ceveo, cevere, *to fawn on.*
Densĕo, densēre, *to thicken.*
Flăveo, flăvere, *to be yellow.*
Frende-o-re, *to gnash the teeth.*
Glabrĕo, glabrērĕ, *to be bald.*
Hēbeo, hĕbere, *to be dull.*
Hūmeo, hūmere, *to be moist.*
Lacteo, lactere, *to suck milk.*

Līveo, līvēre, *to be black & blue.*
Nĭdĕo, nĭdēre, *to glitter.* Obs.
Prōmĭn-eo-ērĕ, *to stand out.*
Polleo, pollēre, *to be mighty.*
Rĕnīd-eo-ēre, *to shine.*
Scăteo, scătēre, *to be full.*
Sordeo, sordēre, *to be mean.*
Squāl-eo-ēre, *to be nasty.*
Strīdeo, strīdēre, *to roar, crack.*
Uveo, uvēre, *to be moist.*

Deponent Verbs *of the second conjugation.*

Fătĕor, fatēri, fassus sum, *to confess,* Comp. *turn* ă *into* ĭ.
Confĭteor, cōnfĭtēri, confessus sum, *to confess,* C. con.
diffĭteor, diffĭtēri, diffessus sum, *to deny, disown,* C. dis.
prŏfĭteor, profĭtēri, prŏfessus sum, *to profess, declare, own*
Lĭcĕor, lĭcēri, lĭcĭtus sum, *to value, to offer a price, to bid for.*
Mĕdĕor, mĕdēri, mĕdicatus sum, *to cure, to heal, to remedy.*
Mĕrĕor, mĕrēri, mĕrĭtus sum, *to deserve,* C. de-com-e.
Mĭsĕrĕor, miserēri, misertus sum, *to pity, to have mercy on.*
Pollĭcĕor, pollĭceri, pollĭcĭtus sum, *to promise voluntarily.*
Rĕŏr, rēri, rătus sum, *to suppose, to judge. Deriv.* irrĭtus.
Tŭĕor, tŭēri, tuĭtŭs sum, *to defend, to behold.* C. Intueor.
Vĕrĕor, vĕrēri, vĕrĭtus sum, *to fear.* C. Rĕvĕreor, subvĕreor.
Vĭdĕor, vĭdēri, vīsŭs sum, *to seem, to appear.*

H

TERTIA CONJUGATIO.

Prœtĕrĭtī fōrmāsquĕ Sŭpīni hās tērtĭă pōscĭt.

VERBS in ACIO—ICIO.

Făcĭo, făcere, fēci, factŭm, *to do, to make*, C. *turn* ă *into* ĭ *short.*
perfĭcĭo, perfĭcere, perfēci, perfectum, *to finish*, C. af-con-in.
affĭcio, affĭcere, affēci, affectum, *to affect, to influence*, C. con-pro.
offĭcio, offĭcere, offēci,—*to hurt*, C. re-ef-inter-de-præ-suf-
ārĕfăcio, călĕfăcio, mădĕfacio, tĕpĕfacio, bĕnĕfacio, exper-
gĕfăcio, sătisfacio, mălĕfacio, olfacio, pătefacio, *retain* ă.
Jăcĭo, jăcere, jēci, jactum, *to cast, to throw*, C. *change* ă *into* ĭ.
rejĭcio, rejĭcere, rejēci, rejectum, *to reject*, C. ab-ad-con-de.
Lacio *is obsolete*, but the Comp. ad-per *turn* ă *into* ĭ *short.*
allĭcio, allicere, allexi, allectum, *to allure, to attract, draw on.*
pellĭcio, pellĭcere, pellexi, pellectum, *to wheedle, to deceive.*
ēlĭcio, ēlĭcere, ēlĭcui, ēlicitum, *to coax out, to entice, draw out.*
Spĕcio *is obsolete*, but the C. *turn* ĕ *into* ĭ. C. ad-sus-sub-as-re.
inspĭcio, inspĭcere, inspexi, inspectum, *to inspect*, C. con-de-sub.

——DIO—GIO—PIO.

Fŏdio, fŏdĕre, fōdi, fossum, *to dig*, C. con-ef-re-suf-trans.
Fŭgio, fŭgĕre, fūgĭ, fŭgĭtum, *to shun*, C. ad-dif-ef-suf-re.
Căpio, capere, cēpi, captum, *to take*, C. *change* ă *into* ĭ. C. ad.
accĭpĭo, accipere, accēpi, acceptum, *to receive*, C. ob-re.
occĭpĭo, ōccĭpĕre, ōccēpi, ōccēptum, *to begin, to enter on.*
rĕcĭpio, recĭpere, recēpi, receptum, *to receive*, C. in-con; *but*
antēcăpio, antēcăpere, antēcēpi, antēcaptum, *to take before.*
Răpio, răpere, răpŭi, raptum, *to snatch*, C. *change* ă *into* ĭ.
ērĭpio, ērĭpere, ērĭpŭi, ereptum, *to snatch from*, C. ab-ar-cor.
Săpio, săpere, săpŭi,—*to be wise, to taste*, C. *change* a *into* i.
dēsĭpĭo, dēsĭpere, dēsĭpŭi,—*to play the fool, to dote.*
rĕsĭpio, resĭpere, resĭpŭi,—*to be wise again, to taste.*
Cŭpio, cŭpere, cŭpīvi, cŭpītum, *to desire*, C. con-dis-per.

——RIO—TIO.

Părio, părĕre, pĕpĕri, partum, *to bring forth young, to produce.*
C. of părio *are all of the fourth conjugation, and turn* ă *into* ĕ.
apĕrio, apĕrire, apĕrui, apertum, *to open, to disclose*, C. ad.
ŏpĕrio, ŏpĕrire, ŏpĕrui, ŏpertum, *to shut up, to hide*, C. ob.
compĕrio, compĕrire, com-pĕri-pertum, *to know certainly*, C. con.
rĕpĕrio, rĕpĕrire, rĕpĕri, repertum, *to find out, to discover*, C. re.
Quătĭo, quătĕre, quassi, quassŭm, *to shake*, C. *cast away* ă.
discŭtĭo, discŭtĕre, discussi, discussum, *to discuss, sift*, C. de.

——GUO—CUO—DUO—BUO.

Argŭo, argŭĕre, argŭi, argūtum, *to reprove*, C. co-redargŭo.
Acŭo, acŭĕre, acŭi, acūtum, *to sharpen*, C. exacŭo.
Exŭo, exŭĕre, exŭi, exūtum, *to strip off clothes, to strip.*
Indŭo, indŭĕre, indŭi, indūtum, *to put on clothes, to put on.*
Imbŭo, imbŭĕre, imbŭi, imbūtum, *to wet, to tincture,* **stain.**
Trĭbŭo, trĭbŭĕre, trĭbŭi, tribūtum, *to give,* **assign,** C. at-con-re.
Lŭo, lŭĕrĕ, lŭī, lŭĭtum, *to pay, expiate, atone,* C. ab-al-col-
pollŭo, pollŭĕre, pollŭi, pollūtum, *to defile, to pollute,* **violate.**
Mĭnŭo, mĭnŭere, mĭnŭi, mĭnūtum, *to lessen,* C. com-de-di-im.
Stătŭo, stătŭĕre, stătŭi, stătūtum, *to appoint,* C. *change* ă *into* ĭ.
sub-stĭ-tŭo-tŭĕre-tŭi-tūtum, *to represent,* C. con-de-in-pro-præ.
Sŭo, sŭĕre, sŭi, sūtum, *to sew,* C. assŭo, consŭo, resŭo, insŭo.

——UO—RUO—TUO.

Flŭo, flŭĕre, fluxi, fluxum, *to flow,* C. af-con-de-dif-of-re-ef.
Strŭo, strŭĕre, struxi, structum, *to build,* C. con-de-ex-super.
Rŭo, rŭere, rŭī, ruĭtum, *to fall,* C. *have* rŭtum, *not* ruĭtum.
dirŭo, dīrŭĕre, dirŭi, dīrŭtum, *to overthrow,* **demolish.**
obrŭo, obrŭĕre, obrŭi, obrŭtŭm, *to overwhelm,* **drown,** C. con
cōrrŭo, corrŭĕre, corrŭi, ——, irrŭo, irrŭĕre, irrŭi, C. in.
Mĕtŭo, mĕtŭĕre, mĕtŭi, ——, *to dread,* præmĕtŭo, C. præ.
Plŭo, plŭĕre, plŭi, ——, *to rain, shower down,* C. im-per-com.

——GRUO—NUO—PUO. Compounds.

Cōngrŭo, cŏngrŭĕre, cōngrŭi,——*to agree, to suit,* Gruo is *obso.*
Íngrŭo, ĭngrŭĕre, ĭngrŭi,——*to fall on violently, to invade.*
Aˈnnŭo, ănnŭĕre, annŭi,——*of* ad *and* nuo, *to nod, to assent,* C. **ad.**
rĕnŭo, rĕnŭĕre, rĕnŭi, ——, *to nod back, refuse, deny,* C. **re.**
ăbnŭo, ăbnŭĕrc, abnŭi,——, *to nod from, to refuse,* C. ab.
ĭnnŭo, ĭnnŭĕre, innŭi,——, *to nod, beckon with the head,* C. **in.**
Spŭo, spŭere, spŭi, spūtum, *to spit,* C. exspuo *or* expŭo ;
rĕspŭo, rĕspŭere, rĕspŭi, —, *to spit back, to reject,* want the **sup.**

——BO—BI—BUI—PSI.

Bĭbo, bĭbere, bĭbi, bĭbĭtum, *to drink,* C. combĭbo, ēbĭbo, im.
Scābo, scăbere, scăbi, —, *to scratch.* Lamb-o-ere-bi,—, *to lick*
Cumbo *is obsolete,* C. ac-rĕcumbo, oc-re-suc-cumbo *lose the* **m.**
Accŭmbo, accumbere, accŭbui, accŭbĭtum, *to sit at table.*
Scrĭbo, scrĭbere, scripsi, scriptum, *to write,* C. ad-con-de.
con-scrĭbo, -scrĭbere, -scripsi, -scriptum, *to enrol, to enlist.*
Nūbo, nūbĕre, nupsi, nuptum, nūptă sum, *to be married.*

——CO—XI—CI—VI—CTUM.

Dīco, dīcěre, dixi, dictum, *to stay, tell*, C. ad-contra-e-præ.
Dūco, dūcěre, duxi, ductum, *to lead*, C. ab-ad-con-de-tra.
Vinco, vincere, vīci, victum, *to conquer*, C. con-de-per-e-re.
Ico, icere, īci, ictum, *to strike, smite*, C. "Reice capellas." Virg
Parco, parcere, pěpērci, parcĭtum, *et* parsi, parsum, *to spare*.
Cresco, crescere, crēvi, crētum, *to grow*, C. con-de-ex-re ; but
accresco, in-per-pro-suc-super-cresco, *want the supines*.
Disco, discere, dĭdĭci, —, *to learn*, C. dē-con-de-ē-per-præ-ad-
ēdisco, ēdiscere, ēdĭdĭci, —, *to learn well, to learn by heart*.
Dēdīs-co, -ceré, dēdĭdĭci, *to unlearn, to forget what we learn*.

——SCO—VI—TUM.

Nosco, noscere, nōvi, nōtum, *to know*, C. dig-inter-ig-per.
digno-sco-scere, dignōvi, dignōtum, *to discern ;* but *three* C.
agnosco, cognosco, rěcognosco, *have* nĭtum *in their supines*.
Quiesco, quiěscere, quiēvi, quiētum, *to rest*, C. ac-con-re.
Scisco, scīscere, scīvi, scitum, *to inquire*, C. conscisco, re.
ascīsco, ascīscere, ascīvi, ascītum, *to adopt, to ordain*.
conscisco, conscīscěre, conscīvi, conscītum, *to procure, to votι*
Suěsco, suěscere, suēvi, suētum, suētŭs, *to accustom*, C. as-coι
Pasco, pascere, pāvi, pastum, *to feed*, C. dep-asco-avi-astum.
compesco, compescere, compescŭi, —, *to curb, to check*.
dispesco, dispescere, dispescŭi, *to separate, to divide*.
Innotesco, innotescere, innŏtŭi, —, *to be made known*. Neut.
Posco, poscere, pŏpōsci, —, *to demand*, C. ap-dē-ex-reposco.
rěposco, rěpōscere, rěpŏpōsci, —, *to demand back, to redemand*.
Fătisco, fătiscere, —, —, *to gape, to chink*, gli-sco, -scěre—*to rage*.
Hīsco, hiscěre, —, —, *to mutter, to gape, to open the mouth*.

Inceptives in SCO borrow the *Perfect* Tense.
Călesco, calēscere, călŭi, —, *to begin to be warm*, from *căleo*.
Trěmísco, trěmíscere, trěmŭi, —, *to begin to tremble*, from *trěmo*.
Obdormīs-co, -cere, obdormīvi, *to begin to sleep*, from *dormĭo*.
Rěsĭpísco, rěsĭpíscere, rěsĭpŭi,—, *to begin to be wise*, from *săpĭo*.
Horresco, horrēscere, horrŭi, *to begin to be afraid*, from *horreo*.
Expavēs-co, -ccre, expāvi, *to begin to dread*, from *expaveo*.

——DO—DI—SUM.

Cūdo, cūdere, cūdi, cūsum, *to forge*, C. ex-in-per-pro.
Mando, mandere, mandi, mansum, *to chew*, C. præ-re.
Scando, scandere, scandi, scansum, *to climb*, C. *turn* a *into* e.
ascendo, ascendere, ascendi, ascensum, *to climb to*, C. con-de
Prěhēndo, prehendere, prehendi, prehensum, *to take*, C. ap-
Prendo, prendere, prendi, prensum, *to take, to lay hold of*.
Cando *is obsolete*, but its C. *turn* a *into* e ; *as*,
Accendo, accendere, accendi, accensum, *to kindle*, C. in-suc.
incendo, incendere, incendi, incensum, *to set on fire, to burn*.
succendo, succendere, succendi, succensum, *to kindle, inflame*.

Fendo *is obsolete ;* the C. of fendo are thus conjugated :
defendo, defendere, defendi, defensum, *to defend, to guard.*
offendo, offendere, offendi, offensum, *to offend, to stumble.*
Fundo, fundere, fūdī, fūsum, *to pour out,* C. af-con-dif-ef-suf-in
Scindo, scindere, scĭdī, scissum, *to cut, to rend, destroy.*
Findo, findere, fĭdī, fissum, *to cleave, to split, to plow.*

——DO—DI—SUM.

Pando, pandere, pandi, passum, *et* pansum, *to open,* C. ex-
pandor, pandi, passus sum, *to be opened,* [passis capillis] Virg.
Edo, ĕdĕre, ēdi, ēsum, *to eat,* C. ad-amb-ex-pĕr-sub-con.
cŏmĕdo, cŏmĕdere, cŏmĕdi, cŏmēsum, *et* cŏmēstum, *to eat.*
Strīdo, strīdere, strīdi, —, *to creak, to crash, to make a noise.*
Rŭdo, rudere, rūdi,—*to bray like an ass.* Sīdo, sīdere,—*to sink.*
C. *of* sīdo *borrow their* preterite *and* supine *from* sēdi, sessum.
consīdo, consīdere, consēdi, consessum, *to sit down,* C. as-dē.
obsīdo, obsīdere, obsēdi, obsessum, *to block up,* C. in-per-rĕ-sub.

Sɪᴍᴘʟᴇ Vᴇʀʙs in DO—DI—SUM—*that double.*

Tundo, tundere, tŭtŭdi, tunsum, *to pound,* C. *have* -tŭdi-tūsum.
contun-do, -dere, contŭdi, contūsum, *to bruise,* C. ex-ob-per-re.
Cădo, cădĕre, cĕcĭdi, cāsum, *to fall,* C. *change* ă *short into* ĭ.
āccĭdo, in-con-de-inter-pro-suc-cĭdo-cĭdi, *want the supines ;* but
ŏccĭdo, occĭdere, occĭdi, occāsum, *to fall, set, die, to go down.*
rĕcĭdo, rĕcĭdere, rĕcĭdi, rĕcāsum, *to fall back,* have the supines.
Cædo, cædere, cĕcīdi, cæsum, *to kill, beat,* C. turn æ *into* ī. ob.
ŏccīdo, occīdere, occīdi, occīsum, *to kill,* C. ex-con-circum, rĕ,
dēcīdo, excīdo, incīdo, -inter-re-suc-cīdo, -cīdere-cīdi-cīsum.
Tendo, tendere, tĕtĕndi, tensum, *et* tentum, *to stretch, to bend.*
portendo, portendere, portendi, portentum, *to presage, portend.*
contendo, contendere, contendi, contentum, *to contend, to stretch.*
Pendo, pendere, pĕpĕndi, pensum, *to weigh, to pay, to esteem.*
rĕpendo, rĕpendere, rĕpendi, rĕpēnsum, *to repay,* C. im-sus-ap.
impendo, impendere, impendi, impensum, *to spend money.*

C. *of* DO, *DARE, DEDI, DATUM, make* didi—ditum, *as,*

Abdo, abdere, abdĭdi, abdĭtum, *to hide, to conceal,* C. ad-con-dīdo.
addo, addere, addĭdi, addĭtum, *to add,* C. sŭpĕraddo.
dīdo, dīdere, dīdĭdi, dīdĭtum, *to distribute, to digest, spread out.*
reddo, reddere, reddĭdi, reddĭtum, *to return, give back, restore.*
ēdo, ēdĕre, ēdĭdi, ēdĭtum, *to publish, to tell, to edit,* C. transdo.
prōdo, prōdere, prōdĭdi, prōdĭtum, *to discover, to betray.*
dēdo, dēdere, dēdĭdi, dēdĭtum, *to surrender, to submit, give up.*
perdo, perdere, perdĭdi, perdĭtum, *to lose, to destroy,* C. trādo.
deperdo, disper-do-dere-dĭdi-dĭtum, *to murder,* C. recondo.
crēdo, crēdere, crēdĭdi, credĭtum, *to believe, trust,* C. indo.

vendo, vendere, vendidi, venditum, *to sell, to set to sale.*
subdo, subděre, subdĭdi, subdĭtum, *to put under, to subdue ;* but
abscondo, abscondere, abscondi, absconditum, *to hide from.*

——DO—SI—SUM.

Vādo, vādere, [vāsi, vāsum] *to go*, C. e-in-per-super-vādo.
Rādo, rādere, rāsi, rāsum, *to shave*, C. ab-cor-de-e-præ-sub.
Lædo, lædere, læsi, læsum, *to hurt*, C. *change* æ *into* ī ; *as*,
allīdo, allīdere, allīsi, allīsum, *to dash against*, C. col-il-e-līdo,
Lūdo, lūdere, lūsi, lūsum, *to play*, C. al-col-de-e-il-inter.
Dīvĭdo, divĭdere, divīsi, divīsum, *to divide, distribute.*
Trūdo, trūdere, trūsi, trūsum, *to thrust*, C. abs-con-in-re.
Claudo, claudere, clausi, clausum, *to shut*, C. *reject* a, ex-oc-ob.
exclūdo, exclūdere, exclūsi, exclūsum, *to shut out*, C. con-in-re.
Plaudo, plaudere, plausi, plausum, *to clap hands for joy.*
applaudo, applaudere, applausi, applausum, *to applaud.*
circumplaudo, circum-plaudere, -plausi, -plausum ; *but*
complōdo, displōdo, explōdo, supplōdo, C. *change* au *into* o.
Rōdo, rōdere, rōsi, rōsum, *to gnaw*, C. ab-ar-cor-e-ob-præ.
Cēdo, cēdere, cessi, cessum, *to give place, to yield*, C. abs-ante-ac.
accēdo, accēdere, accessi, accessum, *to be added to, to come.*
C. con-de-dis-ex-in-inter-præ-prō-rě-retro-sē-suo-abs-cēdo.

——GO—XI—CTUM.

Cingo, cingere, cinxi, cinctum, *to gird*, C. ac-dis-in-re-suc.
af-flīgo, -flīgere, -flixi, -flictum, *to afflict*, C. con-in-pro-fligo,
confligo, conflīgere, conflixi, conflictum, *to engage, encounter.*
Jungo, jūngere, junxi, junctum, *to join*, C. ab-de-con-se-in-sub.
Ungo, ungere, unxi, unctum, *to anoint, smear, perfume.*
Lingo, lingere, linxi, linctum, *to lick*, C. delingo, delinxi, ——,
Mungo, mungěre, munxi, munctum, *to clean the nose*, C. e——
Plango, plangere, planxi, planctum, *to beat the breast, lament.*
Rěgo, rěgere, rexi, rectum, *to govern*, C. *turn* e *into* ĭ *short.*
ěrĭgo, erĭgere, ērēxi, ērēctum, *to raise up*, C. ār-por-sur-sub.
subrĭgo, subrĭgere, subrexi, subrectum, *to raise, to lift high.*
porrĭgo, porrĭgere, porrēxi, porrēctum, *to hand out, to stretch.*

——GO—XI—CTUM.

Těgo, těgěre, texi, tectum, *to cover*, C. con-dē-ob-pro-re.
Tingo, tingere, tinxi, tinctum, *to dip, to die, to stain*, C. con-in.
Surgo, surgere, surrexi, surrectum, *to rise*, C. as-in-con-dē-rě.
insurgo, insurgere, insurrexi, insurrectum, *to rise against.*
Pergo, pergere, perrexi, perrectum, *to go forward, to go on.*
Stringo, stringere, strinxi, strictum, *to bind*, C. ā-con-dis.
Fingo, fingere, finxi, fictum, *to feign*, C. af-con-rě-dif-suf.
Pingo, pingere, pinxi, pictum, *to paint*, C. ap-dē-pingo.

——GO—EGI—ACTUM.

Frango, frangĕre, frēgi, fractum, *to break*, C. turn ă *into* ĭ.
perfringo, perfringĕre, perfrēgi, perfractum, *to break through.*
suf-fringo-fringĕre-frēgi-fractum, *to break under*, C. dif-ef-in-re.
Ago, ăgĕre, ēgi, actum, *to do, to drive*, turn ă *into* ĭ, *short.*
ăbĭgo, ăbĭgĕre, ăbēgi, ăbactum, *to drive away*, C. ădĭgo, *to drive.*
transădĭgo, transădĭgĕre, transădēgi, transădāctum, *to pierce.*
sŭbĭgo, sŭbĭgĕre, sŭbēgi, subāctum, *to subdue*, C. trans,
transĭgo, transĭgĕre, transēgi, transactum, *to transact, run thro'*
exĭgo, exĭgĕre, exēgi, exactum, *to require*, C. rĕdĭgo,
rĕdĭgo, rĕdĭgĕre, rĕdēgi, rĕdāctum, *to reduce;* but these
circumăgo, circum-ăgere, -ēgi, -actum, *to drive round.*
pĕrăgo, pĕrăgĕre, pĕrēgi, pèrāctum, *to perform, to finish.*
săt-ăgo, -ăgĕre, sătēgi, —, *to be busy about*, turn not ă *into* ĭ.
prōdĭgo, prōdĭgĕre, prōdēgi, —, *to lavish, to squander.*
dēgo, dēgĕre, dēgi, —, C. *of* de *and* ăgo, *to live, to dwell.*
cōgo, cōgĕre, cŏēgi, cŏāctum, *to force*, C. *of* con *and* ăgo.
ambĭgo, ambĭgere, ——, *to surround*, C. *of* am *and* ăgo.
Vergo, vergere, ——, *to look towards, to decline, to sink.*

——GO—GI—XI—CTUM.

Tango, tangĕre, tĕtĭgi, tactum, *to touch*, C. turn a *into* ı,
contingo, contingere, contĭgi, contactum, *to touch, reach.*
attingo, attingere, attĭgi, attactum, *to arrive at, to reach to.*
pertingo, pertingere, pertĭgi, pertactum, *to reach along.*
Lĕgo, lĕgere, lēgī, lectum, *to read, to gather*, C. allĕgo, perlĕgo,
sublĕgo, sublĕgere, sublēgi, sublectum, *to steal, purloin.* Vir.
prælĕgo, rĕlĕgo, *are conjugated like* lĕgo, *but the* Compounds
cŏllĭgo, rĕcoi-e-sĕ-dĕ-lĭgo-lĭgere-lēgi-lectum, *turn* ĕ *into* ĭ.
dĭlĭgo, dīlĭgĕre, dīlexi, dīlectum, *to love dearly*, C. dī-lĭgo,
nĕglĭgo, nĕglĭgere, nĕglexi, nĕglectum, *to neglect*, C. nĕc-lĕgo.
intell-ĭgo-ĭgere-exi-ectum, *to understand, to know*, C. inter-lĕgo.

——GO—GI—CTUM.

Pungo, pungere, pŭpŭgi, punctum, *to sting*, C. *make* punxi,
compungo, compungere, compunxi, compunctum, dis; *but*
rĕpun-go, -gere, repŭpŭgi, *et* repunxi, repunctum, *to vex again.*
pango, pangere, panxi, *et* pĕpĭgi, pactum, *to drive in, to compose.*
Pango, pangere, pĕpĭgi, pactum, *to bargain, to covenant.*
Pango, pängere pēgi, pactum, *to fix*, C. *change* e *into* i; con-
compingo, com-pingere, -pēgi, -pactum, *to join together*, C. op-
impingo, impingere, impēgi, impactum *to dash against*, C. sup.

——GO—GUO—SI—XI—XUM.

Spargo, spargere, sparsi, sparsum, *to spread*, C. *turn* a *into* e.
aspergo, conspergo, inspergo, dispergo, dispersi, dispersum.
Mergo, mergere, mersi, mersum, *to dip*, C. -ē-dē-im-sub.
Tergo, tergere, tersi, tersum, *to wipe*, C. abs-de-ex-per.
Figo, figere, fixī, fixum, *to fix*, C. af-con-rĕ-suf-in, præ-
Ango, angere, anxi, anctum, *to strangle, to choke*.
Mingo, mingĕre, minxi, mictum, *to make water*.
Stinguo *is obsolete;* the following are its Compounds,
Distinguo, distinguere, distinxi, distinctum, *to mark, divide*.
Extinguo, extinguere, extinxi, extinctum, *to quench, appease*.
Restinguo, restinguere, restinxi, restinctum, *to allay, put out*.

——HO—XI—CTUM—LO—LUI.

Trăho, trăhere, traxi, tractum, *to draw*, C. abstrăho, at, rĕ
contrăho, con-trahere, -traxi, -tractum, *to draw together*.
distrăho, distrăhere, distraxi, dıstractum, *to draw asunder*.
Vĕho, vĕhere, vexi, vectum, *to carry*, C. āvĕho, ad-con-pro-
invĕho, invĕhere, invexi, invectum, *to bring in*, rĕ-trans.
Cŏlo, cŏlere, cŏlui, cultum, *to till, worship, inhabit*, C. ac.
excŏlo, excŏlere, excŏlui, excultum, *to cultivate, improve*.
occŭlo, occŭlere, occŭlui, occultum, *to hide, cultivate, cover*.
Cōnsŭlo, cōnsŭlere, consŭlŭi, cōnsŭltum, *to devise, consult*.
Alo, ălere, ălŭi, ălĭtum, et (*per syncopēn*) altum, *to nourish*.
Cello *is obsolete;* the C. ante-ex-præ, *want the* supines.
antĕ-cello, ex-præ-cello, præcellere, præcellŭi, —, *to excel*.
percello, percellere, percŭli, percŭlsum, *to overthrow, strike*.

——LO—LI—SUM.

Pello, pellere, pĕpŭli, pulsum, *to drive*, C. ap-de-rĕ-dis-in.
compello, compellere, cōmpŭli, compulsum, *to compel*.
pro-pello-pellere-pŭli-pulsum, *to push forward*, C. rĕ-per-dis-ex.
Fallo, fallere, fĕfelli, falsum, *to deceive*, C. *turns* a *into* e.
rĕfello, rĕfellere, rĕfelli, —, *to refute, to disprove, to confute*.
Vello, vellere, velli, v. vulsi, vulsum, *to pull*, C. a-con-e-inter.
præ-re-velli, *vel* vulsi-vulsum. C. dē-dī-per-velli-vulsum.
Psallo, psallere, psalli, —, *to sing, or, play on an instrument*.
Tollo, tollere, sustŭli, sublātum, *to lift, to take away*.
suffĕro, suffĕrre, sūstŭli, sublātum, *to suffer, endure*.
attollo, attollere, ——, ——, *to take up, to raise*, C. ad-de.

——MO—MUI—PSI—TUM.

Frĕmo, frĕmere, frĕmui, frĕmĭtum, *to rage*, C. ad-con.
affrĕmo, cōnfrĕmo, infrĕmo, perfrĕm-o, -ere, -ŭi, -ĭtum.
Gĕmo, gĕmere, gĕmui, gĕmĭtum, *to groan*, C. aggĕmo.
rĕgĕmo, rĕgĕmere, rĕgem-ui, -ĭtum, C. congĕmo, ingĕmo.
Trĕmo, trĕmere, trĕmŭi, trĕmĭtum, *to tremble*, C. con-in.
Dēmo, dēmere, dempsi demptum *to take away, lessen*.

Prōmo, prōmere, prompsi, promptum, *to bring out*, C. de.
Exprōmo, exprōmere, exprompsi, expromptum, *to draw out.*
Sūmo, sūmere, sumpsi, sumptum, *to take*, C. ab-as-con-re-in.
Cōmo, cōmere, compsi, comptum, *to deck, to dress hair*, C. none

——MO—MI—PTUM.

Emo, ĕmere, ēmi, emptum, *to buy*, C. *change* ĕ into ĭ. ad.
ădĭmo, ădĭmere, ădēmi, ădēmptum, *to take away, take from.*
dirĭmo, dirĭmere, dirēmi, dirēmptum, *to decide, to part.*
exĭmo, exĭmere, exēmi, exēmptum, *to take out, to exempt.*
intĕrĭmo, intĕrĭmere, intĕrēmi, intĕrēmptum, *to kill, consume.*
pĕrĭmo, pĕrĭmere, pĕrēmi, pĕrēmptum, *to kill, destroy, ruin*, C. re.
rĕdĭmo, rĕdĭmere, rĕdēmi, rĕdēmptum, *to redeem, buy back ;* but
cŏĕmo, cŏĕmere, cŏēmi, cŏēmptum, *to buy up*, turns not ĕ into ĭ.
Prĕmo, prĕmere, pressi, pressum, *to press, urge*, C. turn ĕ *into* ĭ.
opprĭmo, comprĭmo, dēprĭmo, exprĭmo, imprĭmo, rĕprĭmo,
supprĭm -o, -ĕre, suppressi, suppressum, *to keep under, suppress.*
Vŏmo, vŏmere, vŏmui, vŏmĭtum, *to throw up from the stomach.*
ēvŏmo, ēvŏmere, ēvŏmui, ēvŏmĭtum, *to throw off the stomach.*

——NO—UI—NI—TUM.

Pōno, pōnere, pŏsŭi, pŏsĭtum, *to put, to place*, C. ante-re-sē.
āppōno, appōnere, appŏsui, appŏsitum, *to add, join*, C. com-de.
impōno, impōnere, impŏsŭi, impŏsĭtum, *to lay on*, C. dis-op.
Gigno, gignere, gĕnŭi, gĕnĭtum, *to beget*, C. con-in-e-pro.
Căno, cănere, cĕcĭni, cantum, *to sing*, C. *give* -cĭnŭi-centum.
accĭno, accĭnere, accĭnŭi, accentum, *to sing in concert*, C. in-con
rĕcĭno, rĕcĭnere, rĕcĭnŭi, rĕcentum, *to sing again*, C. præ-suc-
Temno, temnere, tempsi, temptum, *to despise, to slight.*
Contemno, contemnere, contempsi, contemptum, *to contemn.*

——NO—VI—TUM.

Sperno, spernere, sprēvi, sprētum, *to slight, scorn*, C. dē-in-pro
Sterno, sternere, strāvi, strātum, *to lay flat, to prostrate.*
Sĭno, sĭnere, sīvi, sĭtum, *to permit, to let, to suffer, to allow.*
dēsĭno, dēsĭnere, dēsīvi, *et* dēsĭi, dēsĭtum, *to end, to leave off.*
Lĭno, lĭnere, līni, līvi, lēvi, lĭtum, *to anoint*, C. al-circum-lĭno,
illĭno, illĭnere, illīni, illīvi, illĭtum, *to smear on*, C. ob-re-sub.
oblĭno, oblĭnere, oblīni, oblīvi, oblĭtum, *to daub, to defame.*
Cerno, cernere, [crevi, cretum] *to see, to decree, to behold*, C.
dēcerno, dēcernere, dēcrēvi, dēcrētum, *to determine, purpose.*
dīscerno, dīscernere, discrēvi, dīscrētum, *to distinguish.*
Incērno, incērnere, incrēvi, incrētum, *to sift, to mix.* Hor.

——PO—PSI—PTUM.

Carpo, carpere, carpsi, carptum, *to pluck*, C. *turn* a *into* e.
decerpo, decerpere, decerpsi, decerptum, *to pluck off*, C. dis.

Clĕpo, clĕpere, clepsi, cleptum, *to steal, pilfer, to cover*
Rēpo, rēpere, repsi, reptum, *to creep,* C. cor-e-ir-ob-sub.
Scalpo, scalpere, scalpsi, scalptum, *to scratch, to scrape.*
Sculpo, sculpere, sculpsi, sculptum, *to carve, to engrave.*
Strĕpo, strĕpere, strĕpŭi, strepĭtum, *to make a noise,* C. ad-in.
Rumpo, rumpere, rūpi, ruptum, *to break,* C. ab-cor-e-ir-per.

——QUO—XI—QUI—CTUM.

Cŏquo, cŏquere, coxi, coctum, *to boil, to bake,* C. con-de-in.
dēcŏquo, dēcŏquere, decōxi, decoctum, *to boil away, ruin.*
Linquo, linquere, līqui, —, *to leave, to forsake,* C. dē-rĕ-linquo.
dēlinquo, dēlinquere, dēlīqui, dēlictum, *to offend, fail in duty.*
rĕlinquo, relinquere, relīqui, relictum, *to leave behind.*
derĕ-linquo, -linquere, -līqui, -lictum, *to leave altogether.*

——RO—IVI—TUM—SUM.

Quæro, quærere, quæsīvi, quæsītum, *to seek,* C. *turn æ into* ī.
ăcquīro, ăcquīrere, ăcquīsīvi, ăcquisītum, *to acquire,* C. in-dis.
Tĕro, tĕrĕre, trīvi, trītum, *to wear, rub, bruise,* C. de-con-in-pro.
dētĕro, dētĕrere, dētrīvi, dētrītum, *to rub out, lessen, wear out.*
Verro, verrere, verri, versum, *to sweep, brush,* C. a-con-e-per.
Uro, ūrere, ussi, ustum, *to burn,* C. āmbūro, cōmbūro, ad-in.
Curro, currere, cŭcŭrri, cursum, *to run, to fly, to flow as a river.*
C. ac-con-de-dis-ex-in-oc-per-præ-pro-cucurri *et* -curri, -cursum
C. circumcurro,-re-suc-trans-curro, *have mostly* -curri, -cursum.
Gĕro, gĕrere, gēssi, gēstum, *to carry,* C. ag-con-digĕro,-in-gĕro.
ēgĕro, ēgĕrĕrĕ, ēgēssi, egestum, *to throw out, cast out,* C. sug-
rēgĕro, rēgĕrere, rĕgessi, rĕgēstum, *to retort, cast back.* Hor.
Fēro, fērrĕ, tŭli, lătum, *to bring,* C. præfĕro, prō-dē-pēr-præ.
suffĕro, suffērre, —, —, *to bear, abide, suffer : seldom used.*

——RO—EVI—ITUM.

Sĕro, sĕrere, sēvi, sătum, *to sow, plant,* C. *have* -sēvi, -sĭtum.
ăssĕro, ăssĕrerĕ, assēvi, assĭtum, *to sow, plant, plant near.*
cōnsĕro, consĕrere, consēvi, consĭtum, *to plant together.*
īnsĕro, īnsĕrere, īnsēvi, īnsĭtum, *to implant, to plant in,* C. ob-sub.
ōbsĕro, obsĕrĕrĕ, obsēvi, obsĭtum, *to plant, to set, to sow about.*

——RO—RUI—ERTUM.

Sĕro, sĕrere, sĕrŭi, sertum, *to plait, wreathe, to join.*
ăssĕro, ăssĕrere, ăssĕrŭi, ăssertum, *to claim, to assert,*
consĕro, cōnsĕrere, consĕrŭi, consērtum, *to tack together,*
insĕro, insĕrere, īnsĕrui, īnsērtum, *to put in, to insert,*
dēsĕro, dēsĕrere, dēsĕrŭi, desertum, *to leave off, to forsake,*
dissĕro, dissĕrere, dissĕrŭi, dissertum, *to treat of, to reason.*
ēdissĕro, ēdissĕrere, ēdissĕrŭi, ēdissertum, *to declare.* Virg.
ēxĕro, exĕrere, ēxĕrui, exērtum, *to thrust out, to exert,* C. exsĕro.

——SO—SIVI—SITUM.

Accĕrso, accērsere, accērsīvi, accērsĭtum, *to send for.*
Arcĕsso, arcēssere, arcēssīvi, arcēssĭtum, *to send for.*
Căpĕsso, căpēssere, căpēssīvi, căpēssĭtum, *to take in hand.*
Făcĕsso, facēssere, facēssīvi, facēssĭtum, *to accomplish, to do.*
Lăcĕsso, lăcēssere, lăcēssīvi, lăcēssĭtum, *to provoke.*
Vīso, vīsere, vīsi, ——, *to go to see, to visit,* C. in-rĕ-vīso.
Incesso, incēssere, incēssi, ——, *to assault, to attack, to vex.*
Pīns-o, -ere, -ŭi, pinsĭtum, *et* pinsi, pinsum, pīstum, *to bake.*

——TO—UI—XI—XUM.

Flecto, flectere, flexi, flexum, *to bend,* C. de-in-re-flecto.
Plecto, plectere, plexui *et* plexi, plexum, *to plait,* C. im.
Necto, nectere, nexui *et* nexi, nexum, *to tie,* C. an-con-in.
Pecto, pectere, pexui, pexi, pexum, *to comb, to dress,* C. de-re.
Mĕto, mĕtere, messui, messum, *to reap, to mow,* C. dē-præ.
Dēmĕto, dēmĕtere, dēmēssui, dēmessum, *to reap, to cut off.*
Pĕto, pĕtere, pĕtivi, pĕtītum, *to seek,* C. appĕto, compĕto, im.
expĕto, expĕtĕre, expĕtivi, expetītum, *to desire much,* C. re.
rĕpĕto, rĕpetere, rĕpĕtivi, rĕpĕtītum, *to repeat, to ask back.*
oppĕt-o, -ĕre, -īvi, -ītŭm, *to undergo death, to die, suffer,* C. sub.
Suppĕto, suppĕtere, suppĕ-tivi, -tītum, *to help, to supply, to be.*
Mĭtto, mittĕre, mīsi, mīssum, *to send,* C. a-com-im-pro-ē-sum.
āmitto, āmittere, āmīsi, āmissum, *to lose,* C. di-dis-re-præ-ob.
ŏmitto, ŏmittĕre, ŏmīsi, ŏmīssŭm, *to omit, to lay aside,* C. sub-
prōmitto, prōmittere, prōmīsi, prōmissŭm, *to promise, engage.*

——TO—SI—SUM—TUM.

Verto, vertere, verti, versum, *to turn, change,* C. animad.
ănĭmādver-to-tere-ti-sum, *to observe, perceive, to punish,* C. in.
āverto, āvertere, āverti, āversum, *to turn from, avert, remove.*
Sterto, stertere, stertui, ——, *to snore, to snort,* C. destert-o-ere-ui,
Sisto, sistere, stĭti, stătum, *to stop, introduce, to summon.* Act.
Sisto, sistere, stĕti, stătŭm, *to stand still* Neut. C. stiti, stĭtum.
assisto, assistere, āstĭti, astĭtŭm, *to stand by, to assist,* C. de.
dēsisto, dēsistere, dēstĭti, dēstĭtŭm, *to leave off, to desist,* C. ob.
obsisto, obsistere, obstĭti, obstĭtŭm, *to stop, to oppose, hinder.*
rĕsisto, rĕsistere, restĭti, restĭtŭm, *to resist, halt, to stay, oppose*
sūbsisto, subsistere, substĭti, substĭtŭm, *to stop, to stand still.*

——VO—XI—VI—TUM.

Vīvo, vīvere, vixi, victum, *to live,* C. con-re-sŭper-vīvo.
Solvo, solvere, solvi, sŏlūtum, *to loose,* C. ab-de-re-solvo.
Volvo, volvere, volvi, vŏlūtum, *to roll,* C. ad-con-de-volvo.
Texo, texere, texui, textum, *to weave,* C. ad-con-re-sub-texo.

Adĭpiscor, ădĭpisci, ădeptus sum, *to get, obtain.*
Commĭniscor, cōmmĭnisci, cōmmēntus sum, *to devise, invent.*
défétiscor, défétisci, déféssus sum, *to be weary,* from *fătīscŏr.*
Depāscor, dépāsci, depastus sum, *to eat, to feed upon.*
Expergiscor, expergisci, expérrĕctus sum, *to awake.*
Irascor, irásci, irátus sum, *to be angry, to be displeased.*
Nanciscŏr, nancisci, nắctus sum, *to get, to obtain.*
Nascŏr, násci, nátus sum, *to be born,* C. ad-e-re-sub.
Oblĭviscor, oblĭvisci, oblĭtus sum, *to forget, to omit, pass by.*
Paciscŏr, pacisci, pactus sum, *to agree, to bargain, covenant.*
Prŏficiscŏr, prŏficisci, prŏfectus sum, *to go, to go a journey.*
Rĕminiscŏr, remĭnisci, *recordatus sum, to remember.*
Ulciscor, ulcisci, ultus sum, *to revenge, to take revenge for.*
Vescor, vesci, *pastus* sum, *to eat, to be fed ;* from *pascor.*

——TOR—QUOR—BOR.

Amplector, amplecti, amplexus sum, *to embrace, surround.*
Complector, complĕcti, complexus sum, *to comprise.*
Divertor, diverti, diversus sum, *to lodge, to lodge at an inn.*
Nitor, niti, nīsus, *et* nixus sum, *to endeavor,* C. an-con-nītŏr.
énītor, ēnīti, enīsus sum, *to endeavor, to climb, strain hard.*
énītor, ēnīti, énixa sum, *to bring forth, to travail in birth.*
Frŭor, frŭi, fructus *et* fruĭtus sum, *to enjoy, to take the profit of.*
Fungor, fungi, functus sum, *to discharge an office,* C. de.
Làbor, làbi, lapsus sum, *to slip, run down,* C. allabor-col-re-il-e.
Lĭquor, lĭqui, *liquefactus* sum, *to melt, to be melted, to drop.*
Lŏquor, lŏqui, lŏcūtus sum, *to speak,* C. al-col-e-lŏquor.
Quĕror, quĕri, questus sum, *to complain,* C. inter-præ-con.
Prævertor, præverti, —, *to get before, outstrip, anticipate.* Hor.
Rĕvertor, rĕverti, reversus sum, *to return, to come back.*
Sĕquŏr, sĕqui, sĕcútus sum, *to follow,* C. as-con-ex-in-ob-sĕquor.
Utor, ūti, ūsŭs sum, *to use,* C. ăb-ūtor, -ūti, -ūsus sum, *to abuse.*

——IOR—RIOR—TIOR.

Grădior, grădī, gressus sum, *to go,* C. *turn* ă *into* ĕ. C. ad.
ăggrĕdior, aggrĕdī, aggressus sum, *to attack,* C. ad-con.
ēgrĕdĭŏr, ēgrĕdī, ēgressus sum, *to go out,* of *ē* and *grădĭor.*
ēgrĕdĭŏr, ēgrĕdī, ēgressus sum, *to go beyond,* C. extra. Cæs.
īngrĕdĭŏr, ingrĕdī, ingressus sum, *to enter, to go in.*
Mŏrior, mŏri, mortŭus sum, *to die,* C. com-e-mŏrior.
Orĭor, orēris, *v.* ŏrĭris, (*seldom* ŏri,) ŏrīri, ostus sum, *to rise.*
Pătĭŏr, păti, passus sum, *to suffer,* C. compătĭŏr, perpĕtĭŏr.

QUARTA CONJUGATIO.

Quartă dăt IVI Prœtĕrito āc ITUM-quĕ Sŭpīnō.

Aŭdĭo, audīrĕ, audīvī, audītŭm, *to hear.*

EXAMPLES.
——DIO—TIO—NIO.

Ambĭo, ambīre, ambīvi, ambītum, *to court, to go round.*
Obēdĭo, obēdīre, obēdīvi, obēdītum, *to obey*, C. *of* ob-audio.
Cĭo, cīre, cīvi, cītum, *to move*, C. accĭo-con-in-ex-per-cĭo.
excĭo, excire, excivi, excitum, *to excite, to rouse, to quicken.*
Condĭo, condire, condivi, condītum, *to season meat, to pickle.*
Cŭstōdĭo, custōdīre, custōdivi, custōdītum, *to guard.*
Erŭdĭo, ērŭdire, ērŭdivi, ērŭdītum, *to instruct, to teach.*
Expĕdĭo, expĕdire, expĕdivi, expĕdītum, *to show, extricate.*
Impĕdĭo, impĕdire, impĕdivi, impĕdītum, *to hinder, entangle.*
Irrētĭo, irrētire, irrētivi, irrētītum, *to catch* (as *with a net.*)
Fīnĭo, fīnire, fīnivi, fīnitum, *to finish, to end, conclude*, C. de.
Fastīdĭo, fastīdire, fastidivi, fastidītum, *to disdain, to scorn.*
Lēnĭo, lēnire, lēnivi, lēnītum, *to ease, mitigate, appease*, C. de.
Mollĭo, mollire, mollivi, mollitum, *to soften, mollify, effeminate.*
Mūtĭo, mŭtire, mūtivi, mūtītum, *to mutter, to speak softly.*
Prœsāgĭo, prœsāgire, prœsāgivi, prœsagitum, *to guess, foresee.*

——NIO—SCIO—TRIO—LIO.

Mūnĭo, mūnire, mūnivi, mūnitum, *to fortify, to strengthen.*
Nēscĭo, nēscire, nēscivi, nēscītum, *to know not, to be ignorant.*
Nūtrĭo, nūtrire, nūtrivi, nūtrītum, *to nourish, to nurse.*
Partĭo, partire, partivi, partitum, *to divide*, C. im-dĭs-pertio.
Pŏlĭo, pŏlire, pŏlivi, pŏlitum, *to polish, to trim, to embellish.*
Pūnĭo, pūnire, pūnivi, pūnītum, *to punish, to chastise.*
Rĕdĭmĭo, rĕdĭmīre, rĕdĭmivi, rĕdĭmītum, *to crown.* VIR.
Scĭo, scire, scivi, scītum, *to know, to understand, be skilful in.*
Sălĭo, sălire, sălivi, sălitum, *to salt, to season with salt.*
Servio, servire, servivi, servītum, *to serve, to obey.*
Sĭtĭo, sĭtire, sĭtivi, sĭtītum, *to thirst, to desire earnestly, covet.*
Sōpĭo, sōpire, sōpivi, sōpitum, *to lull, to put to sleep.*
Vestĭo, vestire, vestivi, vestitum, *to clothe, to array.*

EXCEPTIONS.

Singūltĭo, singultire, singultivi, singultum, *to sob.*
Sĕpĕlĭo, sĕpĕlivi, sĕpĕlīre, sĕpultum, *to bury, to inter.*
Vincĭo, vincire, vinxi, vinctum, *to bind, to tie, wrap*, C. de-e-re.
Sancĭo, sancire, sanxi, sanctum, *to establish, to ratify.*

I

Amĭcĭo, ămĭcīre, ămĭcui, *et* ămixi, ămictum, *to clothe.*
Sălio, sălire, sălŭi, *et* sălĭi, saltum, *to leap,* C. *turn* ă *into* ĭ; *as,*
assĭlio, assĭlire, assĭlŭi, *et* assĭlii, assultum, *to leap against.*
Con-dis-de-ex-in-re-sub-super, C. *have the supines ;* but
absĭlio, circumsĭlio, prōsĭlio, *want* the supines.
Sēpio, sēpire, sēpsi, septum, *to hedge,* C. circum-dis-ob-præ.
Haurio, haurire, hausi, haustum, *to draw,* C. de-exhaurio.
Sentio, sentire, sensi, sensum, *to think,* C. as-con-dis-præ.
Sarcio, sarcire, sarsi, sartum, *to patch, to mend, repair,* C. re.
Fārcio, fārcire, fārsi, fārtŭm, *to stuff,* C. *change* a *into* e.
confercio, confercire, confersi, confertum, *to stuff,* confertus.
rĕfercio, rĕfercire, rĕfersi, rĕfertum, *to stuff,* Part. refertus.

——CIO—RIO—NIO.

Fulcio, fulcire, fulsi, fultum, *to prop, to support,* C. con-ef.
Fĕrio, fĕrire, percussi, percussum, (*from* percŭtio) *to strike.*
Vēnĕo, vēnire, vēnivi, vēnĭi, vēnum, vendĭtus sum, *to be sold.*
Vĕnĭo, vĕnīre, vēni, ventum, *to come,* C. ad-ante-con-de.
invĕnio, invĕnīre, invēni, inventum, *to find, to invent.*

DESIDERATIVE VERBS, *as* cœnātŭ-rĭŏ, -rire, *to desire to sup, want
the* Perfect, *and the* Supines; *except*

Partŭrio, partŭrire, partŭrivi, —, *to be in labor, to bring forth.*
Nuptŭrio, nuptŭrire, nuptŭrivi, —, *to desire to marry.*
Esŭrio, ēsŭrire, ēsŭrivi, *to desire to eat, be hungry,* have Perfects.

DEPONENT VERBS *of the* fourth Conjugation.

Assentĭor, assentiri, assensus sum, *to agree, to assent.*
Blandĭor, blandīri, blandītus sum, *to flatter, to compliment.*
Expĕrior, expĕrīri, expertus sum, *to try, to experience.*
Largior, largīri, largītus sum, *to bestow,* C. ēlargior.
Mentior, mentīri, mentītus sum, *to tell a lie,* C. ad.
Mĕtior, mĕtīri, mensus sum, *to measure,* C. dī-ē-con.

——IOR—DIOR—RIOR.

Mōlĭor, mōliri, mōlītus sum, *to project, to plot,* C. rĕ-de.
Ordĭor, ordīri, orsus, *et* ordītŭs sum, *to begin regularly, to write.*
exordĭor, exordīri, exorsus sum, *to make an introduction.*
Orĭor, ŏrīri, *seldom* ŏrī, ortus sum, *to rise up, rise as the sun.*
ădŏrior, adorīri, adortus sum, *to attack, to attempt, accost.*
cŏŏrĭor, coorīri, coortus sum, *to arise like a storm,* C. con.
exŭrĭor, exorīri, exortus sum, *to rise out, to spring up,* C. ob.
Oppĕrior, oppĕrīri, oppertus sum, *to wait for, to stay for.*
Pŏtĭor, pŏtĕrĭs, *et* pŏtĕrĭs, pŏtīri, *seldom* pŏti, pŏtītus sum, *to get.*
Sortĭor, sortīri, sortītus sum, *to obtain by lot, to cast lots.*

Neuter Verbs *of the* fourth Conjugation.

Balbūtĭo, balbūtīre, —, —, *to stammer, to lisp.*
Cæcūtĭo, cæcūtīre, —, —, *to be dim-sighted, to be blind.*
Inēptĭo, ĭneptīre, —, —, *to talk foolishly, to trifle.*
Effūtĭo, effūtīre, —, *to babble,* or *blab out.*
Gestio, gestīre, gestīvi, *to leap for joy, to rejoice greatly.*
Sævio, sævīre, sævīvi, *et* sævĭi, sævītum, *to be cruel.*
Sŭperbio, sŭperbīre, sŭperbīvi, sŭperbītum, *to be proud.*

Vērba haud Sīmplĭcĭa hæc ; cōmpōsta āt sæpĕ vĭdēmus,

Cellŏ, nŭŏ, stīnguŏ, fĕndŏ, grŭŏ, sīdĕrŏ, cāndo,
Et mĭnĕŏ, spĕcĭŏ, fūto, dŭŏ, sāgĭo, pīlo,
Frăgŏr, ĭtĕm, pĕrĭor, pĕdĭo, bŭŏ, nĭvĕŏ, mīngo,
Ac rŭdĭŏ, clīno, lăcĭŏ, păgŏ, tāmĭnŏ, flīgo,
Staurŏ, lĕŏ, rītŏ, plĕo, nīdĕŏ, stīgŏ, fătīscor,
Et stĭnŏ, fūtĭŏ, rētĭŏ, cūmbŏ, pēllo *ĕt* ăpīscor,
Cum paucis ălĭis quæ jām nōn dīcĕrĕ prōmptum.

OF COMPOUND VERBS.

COMPOUND VERBS mostly follow the *form* and *quantity* of their respective simples; as, *ădămo* of *ămo ; ēdŏceo* of *dŏcĕo ; dētĕgo* of *tĕgo ; ŏbēdio* of *audio ; occīdo* of *cædo ; occĭdo* of *cădo ;*

But some Compounds *change,* or, *add*—others *lose* certain *letters* of their simples; this will be shown by the following

RECAPITULATIONS.

I. Dāmnō, lāctŏ, săcrō, fallo, ārceo, tracto ; fătīscor,
Partĭŏ, cārpŏ, pătrō, scandō, spārgo, părĭŏque, change *a* into *e.*
C. con-de-con-re-ex, (but *retracto*) de-de-im-de-in-ad-re-com-

II. Nāta hăbeō, lăteō, săliō, stătŭō, cădŏ, lædo,
Pangŏ *sĭmŭl* pēgī, cănŏ, quæro, cædo, cĕcĭdi,
Tango, ŏgeō, tĕnĕō, tăcĕō, săpĭō, răpĭŏque, turn *ă, æ, ĕ,* into *ĭ*
C. ex-de-in-con-re-il-com-oc-re-in-con-ind-de-re-de-di.

C. Pōsthăbeo, *to esteem less,* does not change the first vowel.
C. Dēlĭtĕo, *to lie hid, to be hid,* alone turns *ă* into *ĭ.*
C. Interlăteo, perlăteo, sublăteo, *never do change* ă *into* ĭ.

III. *Hæc* făcĭŏque, rĕgŏ, sĕdĕŏque ĕmŏ, *dant* ăgo, frăngo,
Et căpĭo, jăcĭŏ, lăcĭo, spĕcĭō, prĕmo, pango, *change the first vowel of the* Present, *but not of the* Perfect Tense, *into* ĭ.

C. ad, af, di, con, ex, rĕ, rĕd, ăd, ef, ac, rĕ, pel, per, im, com.
But cīrcŭmăgo, pĕrăgo, sătăgo, *never change* a *into* i.

ĮV. Calco, salto—*change* a *into* u *in their* Compounds; *as*
Cⱥncūl-co,—care,—cavi,—conculcātum, *to tread upon, ruin.*
insulto, insultare, insultavi, insultatum, *to insult, to domineer.*

V. Claudo, quătio, lăvo, *lose* a *in the* C. ex-per-di-pro-ē-in.

VI. C. *of* Plaudo, *change* au *into* o ; com-dis-ex-sup-plōdo.
But applaudo, circumplaudo, *do not ever change* au *into* o.

Prætĕrĭtum Actīvæ *ēt* Passīvæ vōcĭs hăbēnt hæc.

Jūr-o-are-avi *tĕmĕrē*-atum; jūrātŭs sum *judicio,* to *swear in court.*
Pran-deo-dēre-di *jam nunc* -sum; pransus sum *dūdum,* to *dine.*
Cœn-o-are-avi, cœnatus sum, *to sup,* cœnatus, *having supped.*
Pŏt-o-are-avi-atum, pōtum, pōtus sum, *to drink,* pōtus, *drunken.*
Tĭtŭbo, tĭtŭb-are-avi-ātum-ātus sum, *to stumble,* tĭtŭbātus.
Că-reo-rēre-rŭī-ssus sum, ca-ssum *et* -rĭtum ; cassus, *empty.*
Plăceo, plă-cēre-cŭi-cĭtus sum, *to please,* plăcĭtus, *pleasing.*
Suēsc-o-ĕre, suē-vi-tus sum, *to accustom, to be accustomed.*
Fī-do-dĕrĕ-di, fīsus sum, *to trust,* C. confī-do-dĕre-di-sus sum.

Impersonal Verbs *having* two *Perfects.*

Hæc *tædet*que, *lĭcēt, lĭbĕt,* āc *pŭdĕt,* ēt *pĭgĕt* usque,
Et *lŭbĕt,* en ! spēctātŏ dŭās, ĭmĭtāntĭa, formas.

Lĭc-ĕt-ēbāt-ŭĭt-ĭtŭm est *v.* fuĭt-ŭĕrăt-ĭtum ērăt *v.* fŭĕrăt-ēbĭt.
Mĭs-ĕrĕt-ĕrēbāt-ĕrŭĭt-ertum est *v.* fuĭt, mĭser-tum ĕrăt-ēbit.
Tædĕt, tædŭit, pertæsum est *vel* fuĭt, tædēre, *to be wearied.*
Lĭbĕt, lĭbŭit, lĭbĭtum est *v.* fuĭt, lĭbēre, *to have a mind, please*
Pŭdet, pŭdŭit, pŭdĭtum est *vĕl* fŭĭt, pŭdēre, *to be ashamed.*
Pĭget, pĭgŭit, pĭgĭtum est *vĕl* fuĭt, pĭgēre, *to be grieved.*
Plăcet, plăcēbāt, plăcŭit, plăcĭtum est, plăcēre, *to be pleased.*

Verbs *differing in* conjugation, quantity, *and* signification.

Dĭco, dĭcare, dicavi, dicātum, *to dedicate, to consecrate.*
Dīco, dīcĕre, dixi, dictum, *to tell, to say, to call.*
prædĭco, prædĭcare, prædĭcavi, prædĭcātum, *to declare.*
prædīco, prædīcĕre, prædixi, prædictum, *to foretell.*
Occīdo, occīdĕre, occīdi, occīsum, *to kill, to murder*
Occĭdo, occĭdĕre, occĭdi, occāsum, *to fall, to set.*
Edo, ēdĕre, ēdĭdi, ēdĭtum, *to publish, to tell, to utter.*
Edo, ĕdĕre, ēdi, ēsum, *raro* ēstum, *to eat, to consume.*
Contīngo, contīngere, contīnxi, contīnctum, *to anoint.*
Contingo, contingere, contĭgi, contactum, *to touch.*
Cōlo, cōlare, cōlavi, cōlatum, *to strain, purge, refine.*
Cŏlo, cŏlere, cŏlui, cultum, *to till, to worship, pay court to.*

Edūco, ēdŭcāre, ēdŭcāvi, ēdŭcātum, *to train up, to educate.*
Edūco, ēdūcĕre, ēdūxi, ēdūctum, *to lead out, to bring out.*
Lēgo, ˡēgāre, lēgāvi, lēgātum, *to appoint, to bequeath.*
Lĕgo, lĕgĕre, lĕgi, lectum, *to read, to gather, to steal.*
Vădo, vădāre, vădāvi, vădātum, *to wade, to wade over.*
Vādo, vădĕre, vāsi, vāsum, *to go, to march, to move, to ford.*

Verbs having the same *present*, but a different *conjugation.*

Aggĕro, āggĕrare, āggĕravi, āggĕrātum, *to heap up.*
Aggĕro, aggĕrĕre, aggēssi, aggestum, *to bring together.*
Appello, appēllāre, appēllāvi, appellātum, *to call, address.*
Appello, appēllĕre, appŭli, appulsum, *to land, to bring to land.*
Compēllo, compēllāre, compellavi, compellatum, *to address.*
Compēllo, compēllĕre, compŭli, compulsum, *to force.*
Collĭgo, cōllĭgāre, cōllĭgāvi, collĭgātum, *to bind, to tie.*
Collĭgo, cōllĭgĕre, collēgi, collēctum, *to gather together.*
Conster-nō-nāre-nāvĭ-nātum, *to astonish, to affright.*
Constērno, constĕrnĕre, constrāvī, constrātum, *to strew, pave.*
Effĕro, effĕrāre, effĕravi, effĕrātum, *to enrage, make wild.*
Effĕro, efferre, extŭli, ēlātum, *to express, bring out.*
Fundō, fundāre, fundāvi, fundātum, *to found, establish.*
Fūndo, fūndĕre, fūdi, fūsŭm, *to pour out, to spill.*
Mandō, māndārĕ, mandāvi, mandātum, *to command.*
Māndo, māndĕrĕ, māndi, mānsum, *to chew, to eat.*
Obsēro, obsĕrāre, obsĕrāvi, obsĕrātum, *to lock, bar, bolt.*
Obsĕro, obsĕrĕre, obsĕvi, ɷbsĭtum, *to plant, to set.*
Vŏlo, vŏlārĕ, vŏlāvi, vŏlātum, *to fly, to go quickly.*
Vŏlo, vēllĕ, vŏlŭi, —, *to be willing, to will, desire, wish.*

Verbs which have the same *Perfect*, are

Fulgĕo,—fulsi; fulcĭo,—fulsi; lŭcĕo,—luxi; lūgĕo,—luxi.
Cresco,—crēvi; cerno,—crēvi; păvĕo,—pāvi; pasco,—pāvi.
Pendĕo,—pĕpēndī, *to depend;* pendo,—pĕpēndi, *to esteem.*
Aceo,—acŭi, *to be sour;* acŭo,—acui, *to whet.*

Verbs which have the same *Supines*, are

Cresco,—crētum, *to grow;* cerno, [cretum] *to behold.*
Sto,—statum, *to stand;* sisto,—statum, *to stop.*
Tĕnĕo,—tentum, *to hold;* tendo,—tentum, *to stretch.*
Verto,—versum, *to turn;* verro,—versum, *to brush.*
Vinco,—victum, *to conquer;* vivo,—victum, *to live.*

The following *Verbs* in—EO—IO, are of the *first conjugation.*

Hæc bĕŏ, commĕŏ, *dā* crĕŏ, calcĕŏ, nausĕŏ, *prīmæ,*
Amplĭŏ, concĭliŏ, brĕviŏ, crŭciŏ, lăniŏ*que*
Luxŭrĭŏ, fŭriŏ, rădiŏ, sŏcĭŏ, vĭtiŏ *sic.*
Somnĭŏ, saucĭŏ, reppŭdio, allēvĭŏ*que* pĭŏ*que*
Nuncĭŏ, *cum* vărĭŏ, spŏliɷ, sătiŏ, dătŏ *primæ.*

APPENDIX.

Containing Grammatical Definitions *or* Explications of Terms
used in the preceding *and* subsequent parts *of this* Work.

ALL *words* whatsoever, are either *simple* or *compound.*

1. A SIMPLE word is that which was never more than one ; as, *justŭs,
lĕgo.*

2. A COMPOUND word is that which is made up of two or more
words ; as, *injustŭs, perlĕgo, dērĕlinquo.*

3. All words whatever, are either *primitive* or *derivative.*

4. A PRIMITIVE word is that which comes from no other word ; as,
justŭs, lĕgo.

5. A DERIVATIVE word is that which comes from another word ; as,
justĭtĭă, lectio.

6. A COLLECTIVE noun signifies many in the singular number ; as,
pŏpŭlŭs, the people, *multĭtūdo,* a multitude, *turba,* a crowd.

7. INTERROGATIVES are used in asking a question ; as, *quĭs?* who?
quālis? what kind? *quantŭs?* how great? *quŏt?* how many? but

8. INDEFINITES never ask a question ; as, *quĭs,* any one ; *quālĭs,*
such as ; *quantŭs,* as great ; *quŏt,* as many.

9. PATRONYMIC nouns signify *pedigree,* or *extraction ;* as, *Atrīdēs,*
the son of *Atreus ; Nerēis,* the daughter of *Nērĕūs ; Mĭnўēĭăs,* the daugh-
ter of *Minўās.*
    Patronymics in *dēs* and *nē* are of the first declension, *Atrīdēs, Nerīnē.*
    Patronymics in *is* and *as* are of the third declension, *Nērēĭs.*
    Some *Patronymics* end in *-ŭŭs, -ĭă ;* as, *Saturnŭŭs,* the son of *Saturn ;
Saturnĭă,* the daughter of *Saturn.*

10. PATRIAL, or GENTILE nouns denote *countries ;* as, *Afer, Amĕrĭ-
cānŭs, Athēnĭensĭs, Arpīnās, Colōmbĭānŭs, Scŏtŭs.*

11. POSSESSIVES are adjectives derived from substantives either
proper, or *appellative,* signifying *possession,* or *property* ; as, *Hercŭlĕŭs,
Persĭcŭs, Phĭlădēlphĭcŭs, păternŭs, herĭlĭs, fœmĭnĕŭs, cœlestĭs ;* from
Hercŭlēs, Persĭcŭs, pătĕr, herus, fœmĭna, cœlum, of, or belonging to,
Hercŭlēs, &c.

12. PRIMITIVE, or *personal* pronouns, are *ĕgo, tū, sŭī, nōs, vōs,* [alīŭs.]

13. POSSESSIVE pronouns are *mĕŭs, tŭŭs, sŭŭs, nōstĕr, vēstĕr,* [ălĭēnŭs.]
[TUUS always follows the singular ; as, *tū nĕglĭgĭs tŭăm lectiōnĕm,* you
neglect your lesson ; VESTER always follows the plural ; as, *vōs tŭēmĭnī
vēstrăm pătrĭăm,* defend ye your country.]

14. DIMINUTIVE nouns import a *lessening* of the signification ; as,
lĭbēllŭs, a little book, from *lĭber,* a book ; *chartŭlă,* a little paper, from
charta ; ŏpūscŭlŭm, a little work, from *ŏpŭs,* a work ; *pallĭdŭlŭs,* a little
pale, from *pallĭdŭs,* pale.
    Diminutives end in *lŭs-lă-lŭm,* and are generally of the same gender as
their primitives.

15. VERBALS are substantive, or adjective nouns, derived from verbs ;
as, *vērsĭo,* a version, from *verto,* to turn.

16. PARTITIVES or partitive *nouns,* signify *a part of many,* or *many
severally,* and, as it were, *one by one ;* as, *ullŭs,* any ; *nullŭs,* none ; *quisquĕ,*
every one.

1. ABBREVIATIONS, or abbreviated words, always ought to have a *period* after them; as, *M. Marcus, T. Tullius,* i. e. id est.

2. ACCENT *is the rising of the voice* on certain syllables in a word.

3. ANAPHORA, (*Repetition,*) is a figure, which gracefully repeats the *same word,* or the *same meaning* in different words; as,
Et nūnc ōmnĭs ăgĕr, nūnc ōmnīs pārtŭrĭt ārbōs. *Vir.*

4. ANTECEDENT, is the word going before—that which goes before the Relative.

5. ASYNDETON is the omission of a conjunction; as, Deus Optĭmŭs Maxĭmŭs, *for* Deus Optĭmŭs, *et* Maxĭmŭs.

6. CADENCE *is the falling of the voice* on one or more words in a sentence.

7. POLYSYNDETON is the redundancy of a Copulative Conjunction; as,
            Una Eurūsquĕ Nŏtūsquĕ rŭŭnt crēbērquĕ prŏcēllis.

8. ARTIFICIAL ORDER is when the words are so ranged as to render them most agreeable to the ear: all the ancient *Greek* and *Latin* classics are so arranged. But

9. NATURAL ORDER is when the words of a sentence naturally flow one after another, in the same order with the conceptions of our minds.

10. EMPHASIS *is the elevation of the voice* upon a *certain word* or words. EMPHATICAL words are those which have an elevation of the voice in a sentence.

11. ENALLAGE is *the changing* of one *Noun* for another; as, Orātŏr, for Cícĕro; or, of one *Mood* for another; or, of one *Tense* for another, as,—Tu dīc, mēcŭm quō pīgnŏrĕ cērtēs. Vir. *Do you say, for what wager you* would *contend with me?*—Certēs, to suit the verse, is put for cērtārēs.

12. ELLIPSIS is the *want of a word* to supply the regular construction

13. HENDIADYS is when that which is properly but *one* thing, is so expressed as if there were *two;* as, Pătĕrīs lībāmŭs ĕt auro, Virg. *for* lībāmŭs aurĕīs pătĕrīs, *we drink out of golden bowls.*

14. HYPALLAGE changes *the order of construction* in a sentence; as,
        In nōva fērt ănĭmŭs mūtātās dīcĕrĕ fŏrmās. Ov.
        For Anĭmŭs fērt (me) dīcĕrĕ cōrpŏră mūtātă īn nŏvās formas.

15. HYPERBATON is that *figure,* by which the proper and *regular order of words* is inverted.

16. IMPURE. A *syllable* is said to be *impure,* when *one consonant* goes immediately before *another;* as, mōns, urbs.

17. PURE. A *syllable* is said to be *pure,* when *one vowel* goes immediately before *another;* as, āssĭdŭŭs anxĭŭs.

18. PLEONASMUS uses more words than are strictly necessary; as, vīdī illŭm hīs ŏcŭlīs, *I saw him with these eyes.*

19. SYNECDOCHE puts *the part* for *the whole;* as, *the* roof, *of a house, for* a house; or the singular for the plural; as, *multo mīlĭtĕ,* for *multis mīlĭtĭbŭs;* or the plural for the singular; as, *Dĕdī tĭbĭ lātissĭma regna* Lycurgi, for *lātissĭmum regnum.* Ovid.

20. TERMINATION. By *termination* is understood *the end of words.*

21. ZEUGMA is when an Adjective or a Verb, joined to different substantives, is expressed to the nearest, and understood to the rest; as, *Mens rătio, et consĭlium est in sĕnĭbus.* Cic. *Caper tĭbi salvus et hœdi.* Virg.

SYNTAX.

Est quævis ănĭmī cŏgĭtātĭŏ, cōnstăt ĕt īpsa
Vōcĭbŭs āut trīnīs, Sēntēntĭă, sĭvĕ dŭābus.

SYNTAX is the principal part of GRAMMAR; for the great end of speech being to convey our thoughts to others, it will be of little use to us to have a store of words, and to know what changes may be made on them, unless we can also apply them to practice, and make them answer the purposes for which they were intended; accordingly,

SYNTAX teaches us the proper arrangement of words in speech.

There are two parts in Syntax, *Concord* and *Government.*
Concord is when one word agrees with another.
Government is when a word governs a certain case.

Of Concord.

Concord is fourfold :

1. Of an *Adjective* with a *Substantive.*
2. Of a *Verb* with a *Nominative.*
3. Of a *Relative* with an *Antecedent.*
4. Of a *Substantive* with a *Substantive.*

THE FIRST PRINCIPLES.

Every speech or sentence consists of a noun and a verb, expressed or understood.

1. Every *adjective* agrees with a *substantive,* expressed or understood.

2. Every *finite verb* hath a *Nominative before* it, expressed or understood.

3. Every *relative* hath an *antecēdent* expressed or understood.

4. Every *Nominative* is *before* some *verb* expressed or understood.

RULE 1.

AN adjective agrees with a substantive in gender, number, *and* case ; *as,*

> Bŏnŭs pŭĕr ămātŭr, *a good boy is loved.*
> Magnă stellă lūcĕt, *a large star shines.*
> Mītĕ pōmŭm cārpĭtŭr, *a mellow apple is pulled.*

1. The substantive, with which the adjective agrees, is known by the question WHO or WHAT ; as, Who good? *a boy.* What large? *a star.* What mellow? *an apple.*

REMARKS.

1. The substantives *hŏmo* and *hŏmĭnēs*, *nĕgŏtium* and *nĕgŏtia*, are frequently understood, *i. e.* not expressed; as, săpĭens (*homo*) *a wise man;* decōrum (*negotium*) *a glorious thing;* sapiēntes (*hŏmĭnēs*) *wise men;* decōra (*negotia*) *glorious things.*

3. *Adjectives* sometimes agree with *adjectives*, as if they were *substantives*, the real substantives being understood; as, fortūnātus insĭpĭens (*hŏmo*) *a fortunate fool;* bŏnă ferīna (*caro*) *good venison;* summum bŏnum (*negōtium*) *the chief good;* omnia præclāra (*negōtia*) sunt rara, *all excellent things are scarce.*

Participles are used by the poets in the place of nouns substantives; as, cūpĭdus ămans, *a fond lover*, for cūpĭdus ămătŏr.

4. *Substantives* sometimes usurp the place of *adjectives;* as, pŏpŭlŭm lătē regĕm, *a people ruling extensively*, for lătē regnantem.

5. The same word is sometimes a substantive, and sometimes an adjective; as, ămīcus, *a friend*, and amīcus, *friendly;* juvĕnis, *a young man*, and jŭvĕnĭs, *young;* sĕnēx, *an old man*, and sĕnex, *old;* stultus, *a fool*, and stultŭs, *foolish;* sŏcĭŭs, *a companion*, and sŏcĭus, *confederate;* mălum, *wickedness*, and mălus, *wicked;* alĕs, *a bird*, and ălĕs, *swift.*

6. An adjective sometimes agrees with a whole sentence; as, pro pătrĭă mŏrī est dĕcōrŭm, *to die for our country is glorious.*

Surgĕre dilūcŭlo est sălūberrĭmum, *to rise early is very wholesome.*

7. An adjective sometimes agrees with an Infinitive mood; as, tŭŭm scīre, *your knowledge*, for tuă sciēntiă ; amārĕ est dūrŭm, *to love is hard.*

PRAXIS.

Amœnus flos, *a pleasant flower.*	Bonus arbor, *a good tree.*
Pulcher femĭna, *a fair woman.*	Bonus exemplum, *a good example.*

RULE 2.

A VERB *agrees* with the Nominative, *that stands before it*, in number and person; as,

Ego ămo, tu ămās, illĕ ămăt, pŭĕr ămăt, illă ămăt.
Nos amāmŭs, vōs ămātis, illi ămānt, puĕri ămānt.

1. The *Nominative* to the verb is known by the question *who* or *what?* as, *Who loves?* Ego amo, *I love*, &c.

2. The *Nominative* to the verb generally stands *before* the verb.

3. But sometimes the Nominative stands *after* the verb; as, ĕrăt nox, *it was night;* est mens, *it is the mind.*

4. When a question is asked, the *Nominative* in English stands mostly *after* the verb; as, ŭbĭ est tŭŭs frătĕr? *where is your brother?*

5. *Ego, tu, nŏs,* and *vŏs,* are seldom expressed in Latin.

6. A verb has sometimes a *whole sentence* for its *Nominative;* as, fugĕrĕ vĭtĭum est vīrtūs, *to shun vice is virtue.*

7. A verb has sometimes an *Infinitive Mood* for its Nominative; as, ĕr rārĕ est hŏmĭnĭs, *to err belongs to man.*

The word THERE, coming before the English of the verb *sum, is not expressed in Latin;* but the Nominative to *sum* is placed *after it;* as, est vir, *there* is a man—erat vir, *there* was a man, &c. through all the *moods* and *tenses* of *sum.*

RULE 3.

Substantive *verbs, verbs of* naming *and* gesture, *have* a Nominative *both* before *and* after them ; as,

> Ego ĕro discĭpŭlŭs, *I will be a scholar.*
> Tu ĕrĭs dōctŭs, *you will be learned.*
> Vērĭtās est magnă, *the truth is great.*
> Nullă pŏtēntĭă est lōngă, *no power is long.*
> Prīncĭpĭŭm est dĭffĭcĭlĕ, *the beginning is hard.*

1. Substantive verbs (that is definite) are *sŭm, fĭo, fŏrĕm, existo.*
2. Verbs of *naming* are *appellŏr -ārĭ, dīcŏr, vŏcŏr, nōmĭnŏr, nuncŭpŏr,* ——*censĕor, designor, crĕor, constĭtŭor, cognōscŏr, agnoscŏr, invĕnĭor, rĕpĕrĭor, existĭmŏr, hăbĕor, sălūtŏr, vĭdĕor.*
3. Verbs of *gesture* are *eo, incēdo, vĕnĭo, cŭbo, sto, jăcĕo, sĕdĕo, săpĭo, evādo, fŭgĭo, insĕquor, dormĭo, somnĭo, mănĕo.*

Have no other verbs but substantive verbs, verbs of naming, a Nominative before and after them ?

4. Any verb may have *after* it a *Nominative,* when it belongs to the same thing with the Nominative *before* it ; as, Sic fatur lachrymans, *thus, he speaks weeping.* Virg. Defendi rempublicam jŭvĕnis, *I defended the state when I was a young man,* non dēsĕram, sĕnex, *I will not desert it being old.* Cic.

When *substantive* verbs, verbs of naming—are placed between two *Nominatives* of *different numbers,* the verb may agree with either of them ; as, *omnĭă pontus ĕrant. Amantium iræ est amoris rĕdintegratio.*

PRAXIS.

I am a scholar. Paul was an apostle. Dionysius was a tyrant. You are a good boy. Cicero was made Consul. Aristīdēs was called just. George is my dear friend. Mutius sits quiet. John always comes late. The citizens are honest (*candĭdus.*) Boys are cunning (*callĭdus.*) Virgil was saluted poet. Old men are cautious. The bad may be good. Good men are happy. Bad men are miserable. We all might be better.

RULE 4.

Certain *verbs require an* Accusative case *before the Infinitive mood ;* as,

Audio Præsĭdĕm vĕnīre, *I hear* that *the President is coming.*
Gaudĕo te rĕdīvīsse, *I am glad* that *you have returned.*
Crēdo bŏnōs amatum īrī, *I believe good men will be loved.*

1. The same sentence, *Audio Præsĭdĕm vĕnīre,* may also be rendered in Latin by *quod,* or *ut ;* thus, *Audĭo quod Præsĕs vĕnĭt,* or *ut Præsĕs vĕnĭăt.*
2. THAT, in *English,* is the sign of the *Accusative* case before the *Infinitive* mood in *Latin.*
3. The *Accusative* case before the *Infinitive* mood always depends on some other *verb* going before.

Which are the verbs that mostly require an *Accusative case* before the *Infinitive mood?* A. The following:

Audĭo, intellĭgo, sentĭo, percĭpĭo, ănĭmadverto, cognōsco, disco, vĭdĕo, censĕo, dēprehendo, jŭdĭco, existĭmo, pŭto, opĭnŏr, sŭspĭcor, scĭo, nēscĭo, crēdo, expērĭor, compertum, hăbĕo, cŏgĭto, mĕmĭni, rĕcōrdor, oblĭvĭscor, lætor, gaudĕo, dŏlĕo, ægrē fĕro, spēro, confīdo, dīco, aĭo, perhĭbĕo, fertŭr, fāmă est, fĕro, rĕfĕro, nuncĭo, affirmo, scrībo, ostēndo, dēmōnstro, prŏbo, permĭtto, pollĭcĕor, spondĕo, vŏvĕo, mīror, &c.

2. *Vŏlo, nōlo, mālo, ōro, exōro, pĕto, postŭlo, posco, flagĭto, quæro, obsĕcro, prēcor, dēprēcor, quæso, rŏgo, opto, exopto,* are mostly followed by *ŭt* or *nĕ,* and the Subjunctive Mood.

3. *Căvĕo,* is followed by *nĕ,* and the Subjunctive Mood; as, *Căve nē tĭtŭbēs,* take care lest you stumble. *Ne* is often omitted before *căvĕo.*

4. *Cōgo, impello, urgeo, păro, dēcērno, stătŭo, constĭtŭo, făcĭo, stŭdĕo, 'ĭcet, dĕcet—æquum est, pār est, certum est, fas est, nĕfās est,* have after them an Accusative case before the *Infinitive;* but sometimes *ut* and the Subjunctive Mood.

5. The *Accusative* case before the *Infinitive* is sometimes understood; as, *reddĕre,* (se) *posse nĕgābat,* he denied that he could give it. VIRG.

RULE 5.

Esse, fuisse, fĭĕrī, fŏre, [and the *Infinitives* of verbs of *naming* and *gesture*] have the same case *after* them, which they have *before* them; as,

Hīc ămēs dīcī pătĕr, *here you may love to be called father.*
Pĕtrŭs cŭpĭt ēssĕ dōctŭs vĭr, *Peter desires to be a learned man.*
Scĭo Petrŭm ēssĕ dōctŭm, *I know that Peter is learned.*
Audĭo Præsĭdēm vēnisse tūtŭm, *I hear the President came safe.*
Scĭo tē ēssĕ rĕdĭtūrŭm, *I know that you are about to return.*
Crēdo pĭos, fŏrē fēlīcēs, *I believe that good men will be happy.*
Non lĭcĕt tĭbĭ ēssĕ nĕglĭgēnti, *it is not lawful for you to be idle.*

NOTE 1. *Essĕ* and *fuissĕ* in this rule frequently are not expressed.
2. We can also say, *non lĭcĕt tibi* (te) *essĕ nĕglĭgēntĕm.*

Have *esse, fuisse,* always the same case after *them,* which they have before *them?* No.

3. For if the Genitive case goes before *esse,* the case following must be the Accusative; as, est săpĭentĭs (se) esse contentŭm suā sorte, *it is the part of a wise man to be content with his lot.* Intĕrēst cīvĭum (se) esse lībĕrōs, *it is the interest of the citizens to be free.*

4. The Accusative, especially *hŏmĭnĕm,* is often understood before the Infinitive; as, humānĭtas vĕtăt (hŏmĭnem) essĕ sŭpērbŭm adversūs sŏcĭōs. Cic., *good breeding forbids a man to be proud against his associates.*

5. The poets sometimes use the *Nominative* instead of the *Accusative*, as, Uxor invicti Jovis esse nescis, *for* nescis te esse uxōrem invicti Jŏvis, *You don't know that you are the wife of the invincible Jove.*

PRAXIS.

I know that you are a scholar, ——that you are a learned man.
I know that you will be learned, ——that good men are happy.
I have heard that no power is long, ——that good women are happy
I think that the beginning is hard, ——that boys are negligent.
I hear that Aristīdes was called just, ——that riches are dangerous.
Aristides is said to have been just. I know that gifts have been loved.
We believe that the righteous will be happy, ——that none is perfect.

RULE 6.

When no *Nominative* comes between the *Relative* QUI, QUÆ, QUOD, and the *verb;* the Relative is the Nominative to the verb, and *agrees* with the *Antecēdent* in *gender* and *number;* as,

Vir, qui mīrātur divĭtĭās, est mĭsĕr, *the man, who admires riches, is miserable.*
Fŭgĕ vŏlŭptātem, quæ est pestis, *avoid pleasure, which is a plague.*
Parcĕ tempŏri, quod nunquam rĕdĭt, *spare time, which never returns.*

NOTE 1. The Antecedent is a *substantive noun* that goes before the Relative, and is again understood to the Relative; the above examples, at full length, will then stand thus:

Vĭr, quī *vĭr*, mīrātŭr dīvĭtĭās, est mĭsĕr, *the man, which* man *admires riches, is miserable.*
Fŭgĕ vŏlŭptātĕm, quæ *vŏlŭptās* est pestĭs, *beware of pleasure, which* pleasure *is a plague.*
Parcĕ tempŏrī, quod *tempŭs* nunquam rĕdĭt, *spare time, which* time *never returns.*

The antecedent is sometimes not expressed; as, sunt quĭbus, *scil.* hŏmĭnēs, *there are* persons *to whom.* HOR.

2. The antecedent is sometimes *understood;* but afterwards *expressed* in the same case with the relative; as, Urbĕm quam stătŭo est vestră, VIRG. for Urbs, quam urbem stătŭo, est vestră.

3. An *adjective* also may be an *antecedent* to the *relative;* as, ille, quem ămas, ægrŏtăt, *he, whom you love, is sick;* but then the substantive hŏmŏ, vĭr, pŭer, &c. is understood.

4. The Relative agrees likewise with the Antecedent in *person;* as, (Ego adsum, qui fĕci, VIRG., *I am present, who did it.* Tu, qui ămas, ămarĭs, *you, who love, are loved.* Stellă quæ lūcĕt, *the star, which shines.*

5. When the Relative respects a whole sentence, it is put in the Neuter gender; as, meüs cārüs amīcüs mortüüs est, quŏd est mĭhi summo dŏlōri, *my dear friend is dead, which is a very great grief to me.*

Praxis.

The pious father, who corrects his wicked son, has delivered himself.
The men, *i. e.* which men, who fear the Lord, are blessed.
The girl, *i. e.* which girl, who obeys her teacher, will be loved.

RULE 7.

But if a *Nominative* comes between the *Relative* and the *Verb*, the *relative* is governed by the following *verb* or *noun*, and agrees with the antecedent in gender and number; as,

Deüs, quem pĭi cŏlünt, *God, whom good men worship,*
Cüjüs mūnĕre vīvunt, *by whose gift they live,*
Cüjüs sunt cüpĭdī, *of whom they are desirous,*
Cui pārēnt, et plăcēnt, *whom they obey and please,*
Quo früēntür, est æternüs, *whom they shall enjoy, is eternal.*

Praxis.

The man, whom God helps, will be indeed safe.
Virtue, which all good men admire, is neglected.
The poor, whom we pity, are not always grateful.

RULE 8.

Two or more nouns *singular* require the *verb, adjective,* or *relative* to be in the *plural number;* as,

Cōdrüs et Brūtüs, qui, ămāvērunt pătrĭam, fuērunt, fortēs, *Codrus and Brutus, who loved their country, were brave.*

1. When the *substantives* are of *different genders,* and signify *persons,* the *masculine* gender is more worthy than the *feminine* or *neuter;* as,
Frătĕr et sŏrōr sunt ămāndī, *a brother and sister are to be loved.*

2. But if the *substantives* signify *things without life,* the adjective or relative plural must be put in the *neuter gender;* as,
Hŏnŏr et laus sunt æstĭmāndă, *honor and praise are to be esteemed.*

3. If all the substantives without life, were of the masculine, and none of them of the neuter gender, the Adjective or Relative will be in the Neuter gender; as,
Arcüs et călămōs, quæ frēgisti, *the bows and arrows which you brake.*

4. In *two* or *more* substantives of *different persons,* the *first* person is preferred before the second, and the second before the third; as,
Ego, tū, et Cōdrüs, ămāmüs pătrĭam nostram. Tu, Petrus, et Joannes, nĕglĭgĭtĭs vestra stŭdĭa. *You, Peter, and John, neglect your studies.*

K

5. The *adjective*, or *verb*, frequently *agrees* with the *substantive* that is nearest to them, and is understood to the rest; as,

Pătĕr est ămandŭs, et mātĕr, *a father and mother is to be loved*. Et ego in culpā sum et tu, *or*, et ĕgo, et tū ĕs in culpā, *both I and you are in the fault*. Nihil hīc deēst nĭsĭ carmĭna, *there is nothing wanting here but charms*, or, nĭhil hic nĭsĭ carmina dēsunt.

This construction is generally used, when the *different words* signify *one* and the *same thing*, or *much to the same purpose*, and is commonly called ZEUGMA, or *joining;* as, mens, rătĭo, et consĭlĭum in senĭbus est, *understanding, reason, and prudence, is in old men*.

6. Collective nouns have sometimes the *adjective* or *verb* in the *plural* number; as,

Pŏpŭlŭs convēnĕrănt, *the people had met;* turba rŭŭnt, *the crowd rush;* magnă pars ŏccīsi sunt, *a great part were slain*.

RULE 9.

ANNOTATION.

Adjectives and Relative nouns sometimes agree with the *primitive pronoun*, that is understood in the *possessive;* as,

Cum mĕā nēmō scrīptă lĕgēt vulgò rĕcĭtāre tĭmēntis, *whereas no one will read my writings, who am afraid to recite them publicly*. *Mea* the possessive, being put before *mei* the primitive.

PRAXIS.

All began to praise my fortune, who had a son endued with such good judgment.

His exploits alone ranked Hercules among the heathen divinities.

Your example living ill, does more hurt than my persuasions preaching, can do good.

My one's fortune is better than your two's counsel.

RULE 10.

Substantives signifying the same thing, being put in apposition with each other, agree in case; as,

Pastor Cŏrȳdon ardēbăt Alēxĭn dēlĭcĭăs.
The shepherd Corydon fondly loved Alexis the darling.

1. This agreement of a *substantive* with a *substantive*, is commonly called *apposition*.

2. *Adjectives* are sometimes *put in apposition with substantives;* as, Pompēiŭs magnŭs, *Pompey the Great*.

3. *Substantives* are sometimes *put in apposition with adjectives;* as, Mars pŏsŭĭt illŭm custōdĕm ostii, *Mars placed him keeper of the door*.

4. *As, being, for, like,* are sometimes signs of *apposition*.

PRAXIS.

President Washington. The city Philadelphia. America our country.
You sent me a servant, a token, *as* a token, *for* a token of your friendship.

Of Government.

Government is threefold :

1. Of Nouns *Substantive* and *Adjective.*
2. Of Verbs *Personal* and *Impersonal.*
3. Of Words *indeclinable.*

THE GOVERNMENT OF NOUNS.
RULE 11.

ONE substantive *governs* another [*of a different signification*] in the *Genitive ;* as,

Verbŭm *Dŏmĭni* est pūrŭm, *the word of the* Lord *is pure.*
Sălūs *pŏpŭli* est magnă, *the safety of* the people *is important.*
Consĭlĭŭm *săpĭentĭs* est sānŭm, *the advice of a* wise man *is good*

1. *Of,* or *'s,* with apostrŏphus, is the *usual sign* of this *Genitive.*

2. This *Genitive* is sometimes *changed,* or can be changed, *into an adjective possessive ;* as, dīvīnŭs ămŏr, *divine love,* for ămŏr Dei.

3. The first substantive is not always expressed ; as, *Angustă vĭārum,* for *angusta* lŏcă *vĭārŭm. Acūta belli,* for *acuta* pĕrīcŭla *belli.*

4. Sometimes *the Genitive after a substantive* is changed into the *Dative ;* as, tu dĕcŭs omnĕ tuis, *for* tuōrum, *you are an entire credit to your friends, or, of your friends,* dŏlŏr ŭltĭmĕ matri, O ! *last grief to thy mother, or,* of *thy mother.*

5. The poets frequently use the *Dative* for the *Genitive ;* as, cui corpŭs porrĭgĭtŭr, *for* cūjŭs corpŭs porrĭgĭtŭr, *whose body is extended.*

6. *Mĭhi, tĭbi, sĭbi,* are sometimes used *to supply* the measure of the *poets,* or they are put for *meus, tuus, suus.*

7. The *Genitive* also of *Adjectives* is governed by *substantives ;* as, normă vĕtĕrŭm, *the rule of the ancients ;* viă săpĭentĭs, *the way of the wise ;* but then *hŏmĭnĭs* and *hŏmĭnŭm* are understood.

8. *Ejŭs, illĭŭs, istius,* [his, her, its,] are governed as if they were substantives ; as, Scĭo ējŭs mănŭm, *I know his hand,* hic īllĭus armă, *here were her arms.*

9. *Eōrŭm, illōrŭm, istōrŭm,* [their] are governed as substantives ; as, hŏmĭnēs non vĭdēnt eōrŭm hȳpŏcrĭsin, *men do not see their hypocrisy.*

PRAXIS.

The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom.
The soul's loss is the loss of losses. The face of things is changed.
The cares of this world have blinded the eyes of men.

RULE 12.

If the *last* of *two substantives* has an *adjective* of *praise* or *dispraise* joined with it, then *it* may be put in the *Genitive* or *Ablative ;* as,

Nŭmă fuit vĭr magnæ prūdentĭæ, *Numa was a man of great prudence.*
Ille fuit puer altā mentĕ, *he was a boy of a profound mind.*

The first of the two substantives is not always expressed as, esto (vir) forti anĭmo, *be (a man) of good courage.*

RULE 13.

An adjective of the *neuter gender* without a substantive to agree with, governs the *Genitive;* as,

Multŭm aurī æstĭmātŭr, *much gold is esteemed.*
Quĭd rĕī tractātŭr? *what subject is handling?*
Alĭŭd mērcēdĭs dăbĭtŭr, *another reward will be given.*

1. *Multŭm auri*, and *quĭd rĕī*, are more elegant than *multum aurum, quæ res.*
2. *Plus* and *quid* never agree in case with any substantive.
3. *Nĭhĭl* and *nĭl*, for *nullŭm*, frequently govern the Genitive.
4. *Quĭd, ălĭquĭd, quĭcquăm, hōc, illŭd, ĭd*, govern the Genitive.
5. *Neuter Adjectives*, which govern the Genitive, generally denote *quantity, nullŭm, tantŭm, quantŭm, multŭm, plus, plurĭmŭm, paulŭlum.*

PRAXIS.

As much money as any one has, so much credit will he also have.
Where there is most study there is least noise. Much praise is due.

THE GOVERNMENT OF ADJECTIVES.

RULE 14.

Verbal adjectives, adjectives of *desire, ignorance, knowledge, remembrance*, and the like, govern the *Genitive;* as,

Hŏrātĭŭs fuĭt cŭpĭdŭs pācĭs, *Horace was desirous of peace.*
Căto fūĭt tēnāx prōpŏsĭti, *Cato was firm to his purpose.*
Cĭcĕro fūĭt ămāns pătrĭæ, *Cicero was a lover of his country.*
Cæsăr fuĭt pĕrītŭs literārum, *Cæsar was skilled in learning.*
Petrŭs est mĕmŏr bĕnĕficiōrum, *Peter is mindful of favors.*

What adjectives govern the Genitive, agreeably to this rule?

1. *Verbal adjectives* in -ax; as, căpăx, ĕdax, fĕrax, fŭgax, pertĭnax, tēnax, vŏrax, &c. govern the Genitive.

2. Participials in -ns; as, ămāns, appĕtens, cŭpĭens, expĕrĭens, nĕglĭgens, dīlĭgens, mĕtuēns, observans, pătĭens, (servantissĭmus) tĭmēns, fŭgĭens, sĭtĭens, &c. doctŭs, ĕrŭdītŭs, expērtŭs, consultŭs, &c. govern the Genitive.

[1. The *difference* in signification between the *participle* and the *participial*, is this; the *participle* signifies a *temporary* or single *act*, at a certain time; as, Cæsăr fuĭt amāns pătrĭăm, *Cæsar was (at some time) a lover of his country;* but the participial, *without* regard to any particular time, denotes *a habit;* as, Cĭcĕro fuĭt ămāns pătrĭæ, *Cicero was a (steady, uniform) lover of his country.*

2. *Pătĭens frĭgus*, is one who is *suffering cold*, how unable soever he may be to suffer it. *Pătĭens frĭgŏris*, is one who is able to *suffer cold*, capable of *suffering cold.*

3. *Doctŭs mŭsĭcĕn*, denotes one who has been *taught music*, whether he understands it or not. *Doctŭs mŭsĭcēs*, denotes one who is *skilled in music—a connoisseur in music.*|

3. *Cŭpĭdŭs, tĭmĭdŭs, ambĭtĭōsŭs, ăvārus, cūrĭōsŭs*, govern the Genitive; but *crēdŭlus* and *fĭdŭs* govern the Dative.

4. *Pĕrītŭs, impĕrītŭs, gnārŭs, prūdens, callĭdus, prōvĭdŭs, doctŭs, dŏcĭlĭs, prœscĭŭs, prœsāgŭs, certŭs, mĕmŏr, ĭmmĕmor, expertŭs, consultŭs, convictŭs, erūdītŭs*, govern the Genitive.

5. *Ignārŭs, rŭdĭs, nēscĭŭs, inscĭŭs, dŭbĭŭs, incertŭs, conscĭŭs, intĕgĕr, pūrŭs, anxĭus, sollĭcĭtŭs, rĕŭs, manĭfēstus*, govern the Genitive.

6. *Æmŭlus, pārcŭs, prōdĭgus, prŏfūsus, sĕcūrŭs, mūnĭfĭcus, fēlix*, govern the Genitive ; as, felix ănĭmī, *happy in mind.*

PRAXIS.

We have heard that Catiline was able to bear cold, and hunger.
I am sorry to see that tender body bearing the most bitter cold.
Wise men are not desirous of much wealth, fields, and money.

RULE 15.

Partitives, interrogatives, indefinites, numerals, comparatives, and superlatives, *govern* the Genitive plural ; as,

Hīc phĭlŏsŏphōrum ērrăt, *this one of the philosophers errs.*
Utĕrque nōstrŭm dīcĕt pārtĕm, *each of us will say a part.*
Quĭs vestrum ignōrăt? *what one of you is ignorant?* Interro.
Quĭs nostrŭm ignōrăt, *any one of us is ignorant.* Indefinite.
Ună sŏrōrŭm fŭĭt pulchră, *one of the sisters was fair.*
Pĕtrŭs est sĕnĭŏr frātrŭm, *Peter is the elder of the brothers.*
Cĭcĕro fuit optĭmus consŭlŭm, *Cicero was the best of consuls.*

Can this Genitive be turned into another case?

1. This *Genitive* can be turned into *intĕr* with the *Accusative*, or into *dē, ē, ex*, with the *Ablative;* thus, *alĭquĭs phĭlŏsŏphōrum—ălĭquĭs intĕr phĭlŏsŏphōs*, or, *de, e, ex, phĭlŏsŏphīs.*

2. *Words placed partitively*, whether *nouns substantive, adjectives*, or *participles*, govern also the *Genitive plural;* as, vulgŭs Athēnĭensium, *the generality of the Athenians.* Nēmo mortālium, *no one of mortals.* Sanctĕ deōrum, *O thou holy one of the Gods!* Lecti jŭvĕnŭm, *the choice of the youths.*

3. *Partitives* govern the *Genitive singular* of *collective* nouns, and do not necessarily agree with them in gender; as, vĭr, prœstantīssĭmŭs nostrœ cīvĭtatis, *the best* man *of our state.*

4. *Partitives, interrogatives*, are put in the *same gender* as the substantives they govern ; as, *ălĭquĭs philosophōrum*, is at full length, *ălĭquĭs phĭlŏsŏphus phĭlŏsŏphōrum;* but there are some examples to the contrary.

PRAXIS.

The wisest of the Philosophers is sometimes mistaken.
Heliodōrus was by far the most learned of the Greeks.
Stertinius, the eighth of the wise men, was a stoic philosopher.

RULE 16.

Adjectives signifying *profit* or *disprofit, likeness* or *unlikeness*, govern the *Dative ;* as,

> Poëta est utĭlĭs urbi, *a poet is useful to the community.*
> Hic puer est sĭmĭlis suo patri, *this boy is like his father.*
> Lex est grăvĭs reipublĭcæ, *the law is hurtful to the state*
> Hector īvĭt obvĭus hosti, *Hector went to meet the enemy.*
> Censūra est facĭlĭs cuivis, *censure is easy to any one.*

1. But *amĭcŭs, ĭnĭmīcŭs, sŏcĭus, vĭcīnŭs, pār, æquālĭs, sĭmĭlis, dissĭmĭlis, absĭmĭlis, cognātŭs, sŭperstĕs, prŏprĭus,* govern both the *Dative* and *Genitive.*

2. *Commūnĭs* seldom governs the *Genitive,* but frequently the *Dative;* thus, hoc est commūnĕ mĭhi tēcŭm, *this is common to me and you.*

3. *Aliēnŭs immūnĭs,* admit of the following construction : Sŭpērbĭa est aliēnă dignĭtātĭs, dignĭtāti, *vel* ā dignĭtātĕ, *pride is inconsistent with dignity ;* nēmo est immūnĭs vĭtii, *vel,* a vĭtĭo, *no one is free from vice.*

4. *Promptŭs, prōclivĭs, vĕlox, cĕlĕr, tardŭs, pĭgĕr, commŏdŭs, incommŏdŭs, aptŭs, ineptus, hăbĭlis,* govern the *Accusative* of the *thing,* with the preposition *ad,* rather than the *Dative;* as, omnēs sunt prŏnī ăd vĭtĭum, *all men are prone to vice.*

5. *Utĭlĭs, inūtĭlĭs, aptŭs, ĭnēptŭs,* govern the *Dative,* or *Accusative* with *ad;* as, vĭr ūtĭlĭs bello, *vel,* ăd bellŭm.

6. All adjectives of *acquisition* govern the *Dative;* ac, conscĭus sĭbi—*fidus*—sŏcĭĭs—*paupĕr ămīcis*—dīvĕs sĭbi—*benignus omnibus*—commūnĭs—*æquus*—ĭnĭquus—bŏnus—*felix tuis*—*justus, injustus*—grātus, ingrātus.

PRAXIS.

Wicked men are prone to mischief. Fools are *apt* to laugh, *pronus.*
You cannot imagine how unjust he is to himself. *Hor.*
Correction is necessary for boys. A Christian is kind to all.
Death is common to every age. Death is common to thee and me.
A prince is slow to punishment. A good man is hurtful to none.
A prince is swift to reward. A heathen is kind to his friend.
Death is common to good and bad men. George was kind to all men.

RULE 17.

Verbals in *-bĭlĭs* and *-dŭs,* govern the *Dative* of a *person* whose *sign* is *by ;* as,

> Amŏr non est mĕdĭcābĭlis herbīs, *love is not to be cured by herbs.*
> Via lēthi est calcandă sĕmĕl omnĭbus, *the way of death is to be trod once by all.*

Do verbals in -bĭlis and -dus govern only the Dative of a *Person?*

1. Verbals in *-bĭlĭs* and *-dŭs* sometimes govern also an *Ablative* of the *thing;* as, pŭdīcĭtĭa est rĕpărābĭlĭs nulla arte, *chastity is to be repaired*

by no art. OVID. Dĭffĭcultātēs sunt sŭpĕrandæ stŭdĭŏ et labŏrĕ, *difficulties are to be overcome by study and labor.*

2. *Participles* of the perfect tense, also govern a *Dative*, whose sign is *by*, but oftener an *Ablative* with *a* or *ab*; as, Mæcēnās, dīctĕ mĭhĭ, *O Mæcenas, celebrated by me.* Mŏrs Laurentĭs est dēflētă multīs, *vĕl* ā multīs, *the death of Laurens was bewailed by many.*

PRAXIS.

We must love all men.   All men are to be loved by us.
We must write our versions.   Our versions are to be written by us.
We must read good books.   Good books are to be read by us.
We must love our enemies.   Our enemies are to be loved by us.
We must shun every vice.   Every vice is to be shunned by us.

RULE 18.

Adjectives signifying *dimension*, govern the *Accusative* of *Measure*; as,

Hæc cŏlūmnă est vīgīntī pĕdēs altă, *this pillar is twenty feet high.*

Do Adjectives of dimension always govern the Accusative?

1. *Adjectives*, and even *verbs of dimension*, also govern the *Ablative*, as well as the *Accusative of measure*, but rarely the *Genitive*; as, fossā sex cubĭtīs altă, *a trench six cubits deep.* Patet tres ulnas, *it extends three ells.* Ventĕr ejus extăt sesquĭpĕdĕ. PERSIUS. Nĕc longĭōrēs duodēnum pĕdum, *and not two feet longer.*

Which are the Adjectives of Dimension?
Adjectives of Dimension are

2. *Altŭs*, high, *or* deep; *crassŭs or densŭs*, thick; *lātŭs*, broad; *longŭs*, long; *prŏfundŭs*, deep; which govern the Accusative, and sometimes the Ablative of *measure.*

Which are the words of Measure?
The words of Measure are

3. *Cubĭtŭs*, a cubit, a foot and a half; *dĭgĭtus*, an inch; *palmus*, a hand-breadth; *pēs*, a foot; *passus*, a pace; *milliārium*, a mile; *stadium*, a furlong; *ulna*, an ell.

PRAXIS.

Our house, in this city, is 30 feet long, and 28 feet wide.
My book is two inches thick.   This room is 20 feet long.
The circular church is 90 feet in diameter.   The board is 4 inches broad.

RULE 19.

The Comparative Degree governs the *Ablative*, whose *sign* is *than*; as,

Săpĭentĭă est mēlĭŏr gĕmmīs, *wisdom is better than jewels.*
Nĭhĭl est dulcĭŭs lībērtătĕ, *nothing is sweeter than liberty.*

1. This *Ablative* after the comparative degree, is frequently *resolved* by *quam*; thus,

Nĭhĭl est dulcĭŭs quam *lībērtās* (est.) Săpĭentĭă est mĕlĭŏr quam gem-mæ (sunt.)

2. Quam, after *amplĭus, plus, mĭnŭs*, is elegantly left out; as, *non am-plĭus noctĕm fallĕ*, counterfeit his form not longer than one night.

Does the *Comparative Degree* govern no other *Ablative*, than *that* whose sign is *than?*

3. The *comparative degree* governs also *another* Ablative of the *measure of excess*; as, tu ĕs nihilo mĕlĭŏr alĭo, *you are in nothing better than another.* *Quanto* sŭpērbĭor ĕs, *tanto* vīlĭŏr (ĕs,) the *prouder you are*, the *meaner* (you are.)

4. *Nĭhĭl* is elegantly used for nĕmo, or nullŭs; as, nĭhĭl fŭĭt făcūndĭŭs Cĭcĕrōnĕ, *none was more eloquent than Cicero.*

PRAXIS.

King Solomon was wiser than all men. Peace is much better than war. The leader is greater than the soldier. Solon was wiser than Crœsus. Nothing is swifter than time. Cicero was more honest than Cæsar. The more learned you are, be the more humble. You are richer than I.

RULE 20.

Dĭgnŭs, indĭgnŭs, contēntŭs, prædĭtŭs, captŭs *and* frētŭs; *also* nātŭs, prognātŭs, sătŭs, ortŭs, ēdĭtŭs, gĕ-nĭtŭs, prōgĕnĭtus, *and the like*, govern the *Ablative;* as,

Hīc pŭĕr est *dignŭs* laudĕ, *this boy is worthy of praise.*
Quis est *contēntŭs* sŭa sortĕ? *who is content with his lot?*
Vĭr est *prædĭtŭs* virtūtĕ, *the man is endued with courage.*
Stultŭs est *captŭs* mentĕ, *a fool is destitute of understanding.*
Ænēas fŭĭt nātŭs Anchīsā, *Æneas was born of Anchises.*

Mīrus, chărus, vĕnālĭs, vīlĭs, lœtus, sŭpērbŭs, also govern the *Ablative;* as, hŏmo sŭpērbŭs săpĭentĭă est stultissĭmŭs, *a man proud of his knowledge, is a very great fool.*

The wise always trust in God. Pyrrhus was descended from Achillēs. Ascanius was born of a noble family. We were born of good parents.

RULE 21.

Adjectives of *plenty* or *want* govern the *Genitive* or *Ablative;* as,

Omnĭă sunt plēnă Dĕī, *all things are full of God.*
Homo est compŏs mentĭs, *man is endued with reason.*
Sŭmŭs prōdĭgi nostri tēmpŏrĭs, *we are prodigal of our time.*
Nĕmo est văcŭŭs mŏlestĭā, *there is no one void of trouble.*

Benīgnŭs, expers, impŏs, liberālis, mūnĭfĭcŭs, parcŭs, truncŭs, văcŭŭs, prōdĭgŭs, indĭgŭs, paupĕr, dīvĕs, partĭcēps, mostly govern the *Genitive.*
Bĕātŭs, diffērtus, mutĭlus, tŭmĭdus, turgĭdus, orbus, grăvĭs, govern the *Ablative only.*
OPUS, signifying *need,* governs the *Ablative* of the thing needed; as, Quĭd ŏpŭs est verbīs? *what need is there of words?* USUS also governs the Ablative; as, nunc ūsŭs (est) vīrĭbŭs, *now there is need of strength.*

THE GOVERNMENT OF VERBS.
RULE 22.

Sum, when it signifies *possession*, *property*, or *duty*, governs the *Genitive ;* as,

Terră est Dŏmĭnī, *the earth is the Lord's—belongs to the Lord.*
Est hŏmĭnĭs ĕrrārĕ, *it is* the way [the weakness] *of man to err.*
Est præcĕptōrŭm cūrārĕ, *it is* the duty *of masters to take care.*

This *Genitive*, which is said to be governed by *est*, is governed by *nā-tūră, mōs, ingĕnĭŭm, prŏprĭĕtās, infirmĭtās, indĭcĭŭm, nŏta, nĕgŏtĭŭm, offĭcĭum, ŏpŭs ; mūnŭs, rēs*, or some other words, *understood*, and some-times *expressed ;* as, quicquĭd (est) conspĭcŭum est rēs fisci. Juv. *whatever is excellent is the property of the treasury.* Hīc lĭbĕr est mĕi frātrĭs, *this book belongs to my brother*, or fully, hic lĭbĕr est (lĭber) mei frātrĭs.

PRAXIS.

It is *the part* of all men to love both their enemies, and friends.
It is *the duty* of the President to provide for (*consŭlo*) the People.
It is *the privilege* of all good citizens to contend for their just rights.

RULE 23.

Does SUM always govern the Genitive, when it signifies *pos-session*, *property*, or *duty ?* No.

The possessives, mĕŭs, tŭŭs, sŭŭs, nostĕr, vestĕr, are put in the *Nominative* after *sum, &c. ;* but the Primitive *Genitives* mĕi, tŭi, sŭi, nostri, vestri, never are; as,

Hīc lĭbĕr est mĕŭs, *not* mĕi, *this book is mine*, or, *this book be-longs to me.*
Hæc tŏgă ĕrăt tŭă, *not* tŭi, *this gown was yours*, or, *this gown belonged to you.*
Est tŭŭm incĭpĕrĕ, *not* tŭi, *it is your part to begin*, or, *to begin is your part.*
Scĭo hunc librŭm essĕ mĕŭm, *not* mĕi, *I know that this book be-longs to me*, or, *that this book is mine ;* also,

Humānŭm, bellŭănŭm, regĭŭm, Romānum, and other *possessives*, may be used in the *Nominative*, as, est hūmānŭm ĕrrārĕ, *for* est hŏmĭnĭs ĕrrārĕ.

RULE 24.

Mĭsĕrĕŏr, mĭsĕrēsco, and sătăgo, govern the *Gen-itive ;* as,

Mĭsĕrērĕ tuōrŭm cīvĭŭm, *do pity your countrymen.*
Sătăgĭt suārum rērŭm, *he is busy about his own affairs.*

Do any other verbs than *mĭsĕrĕŏr, mĭsĕresco*, and *sătăgo*, govern the Genitive?

Verbs that signify an affection of the mind sometimes govern the Geni-tive in imitation of the *Greeks ;* as, *pĕndĕo ănĭmi, discrŭcĭor ănĭmi, dĕsĭne quĕrēlārŭm, rēgnāvĭt pŏpŭlōrŭm, lăbōrŭm dēcĭpĭtŭr.* Hor.

RULE 25.

Est, used for *habeo, to have,* governs the *Dative* of a *person;* as,

Lĭbĕr est mĭhi, *I have a book,* or, lĭbĕr, *a book,* est, *is,* mĭhi, *to me, for* ego hăbĕo lĭbrum.

Lībrī sunt mĭhi, *I have books,* or, lībrī *books,* sunt *are,* mĭhi, *to me; for* ego hăbĕo lībros.

1. *Suppĕtĭt* is also used like *est,* for *habeo,* and governs the Dative; as, Paupĕr ĕnīm nŏn ēst cuī rērŭm sŭppĕtĭt ūsŭs, *for he is not poor, who has the use of riches.* Hor.

2. In the construction of *est* for *habeo, the word* that seems to be the *Nominative,* is the *Dative,* and *the word* which would have been the *Accusative* with *habeo,* is the *Nominative* with *est;* as, *liber* est *mihi,* which is accounted more elegant than *habeo librum.*

3. *Opŭs, need,* is especially joined with *est,* but seldom with *hăbĕo;* as, ŏpus est mĭhi, *I have need—need is to me;* but we rarely say *hăbĕo ŏpŭs,* I have need, *which is not so elegant.*

4. *Dēsŭm* is elegantly used for *cărĕo;* as, lībrī dēsunt mĭhi, *books are wanting to me,* instead of *cărĕo lībrīs,* I want books, *dēsunt tĭbi lībrī.*

<p align="center">Praxis.</p>

You have a book, you have books.   He has a book, he has books.
We have a book, we have books.   Ye have a book, ye have books.
They have a book, they have books.   You all have not good books.
I know that good men have good books——that Peter wants books.
We have had books.   We had had books.   You and I will have books.
I know that you have books——that you had books——you had no books.

RULE 26.

Sum used for *affĕro, to bring,* governs two *Datives;* the *one* of a *person,* and the *other* of a *thing;* as,

Hoc *est* vŏlŭptātī mĭhi, *this is* (brings) *a pleasure to me,* for Hoc āffĕrt vŏlŭptātĕm mĭhi, *this brings a pleasure to me.*

The Dative of the *person* after *sum,* for *affĕro,* is sometimes understood.

Do, dōno, verto, dūco, trĭbŭo, hăbĕo, rĕlīnquo, vĕnĭo, mītto, also govern *two Datives;* as, hoc dătŭr tĭbi laudi, *this is given you,* or, *to you, for a praise.*

RULE 27.

All verbs or participles of *acquisition* govern the *Dative;* as,

Segĕs crēscĭt hŏmĭnĭbŭs, *corn grows* for *men.*
Laus debētŭr vīrtūtī, *praise is due* to *virtue.*
Lībĕri labōrānt sĭbĭ, *free men labor* for *themselves.*
Præceptă dantŭr tĭbi, *instructions are given you.*

TO and *FOR,* the signs of acquisition, are *not always expressed.*

Praxis.

We are not born *for* ourselves. Now I seem *to* myself to be going.
He said *to* me. You have returned *for* another. Hear this lesson *for* me
Neither, O ye Greeks, need my brave actions be mentioned *to* you.
O thou, who art matched *to* a worthy man ! I do not sleep *to* all.
I was not at home *for* you. My gifts are mean *to* you, O Alexis.
The fair Naiad cropping *for* you. And minds not to go away *for* the late
   night. Virg.

ANNOTATIONS.

But as many verbs govern the *Dative*, which seldom have
to, or *for*, after them in the *English* construction ; they are
here inserted under the following heads.

1. Verbs signifying to PROFIT, or HURT, govern the
Dative ; as, *commŏdo, prōfĭcĭo, plăcĕŏ, consŭlo,* to consult for,
[to provide for,] *nŏcĕo, offĭcĭo, incŏmmŏdo, displĭcĕo, insĭdĭŏr,
dŏlĕŏ ;* but *lædo* and *offĕndo* govern the Accusative.

2.——TO FAVOR, to HELP, and their contraries, govern
the *Dative ;* as, *făveo, annŭo, arrīdĕo, assentĭŏr, adstĭpŭlŏr
gratŭlŏr, grātŏr, grātĭfĭcŏr, ignōsco*——*indŭlgĕo, parco, ădŭlŏr
plaudo, blandĭŏr, lēnŏcĭnŏr, palpor, assentŏr, stŭdĕo, supplĭco,—
Auxĭlĭŏr, admĭnĭcŭlŏr, subvĕnĭo, succurro, patrŏcĭnŏr, mĕdĕŏr
mĕdĭcŏr, ŏpĭtŭlŏr, dērŏgo, dētrăho, īnvĭdĕo, æmŭlŏr ;* but *jŭvĕ*
governs the Accusative.

3.——To COMMAND—OBEY—SERVE—or RESIST
govern the *Dative ;* as, *impĕro, præcĭpĭo, mando, dŏmĭnŏr
mŏdĕrŏr,* (to check) *pārĕo, auscūlto, ŏbēdĭo, obsĕquŏr, ōbtēmpĕro,
mōrēmgĕro, mōrĭgĕrŏr, obsĕcŭndo ; fāmŭlor, servĭo, insērvĭo,
mĭnĭstro, pugno, rĕpūgno, certo, obsto, rĕlūctor, obsisto, rĕnītŏr,
rĕsĭsto, advērsŏr, exprŏbro, rĕclāmo, rĕfrāgŏr ;* but *jŭbĕo* governs
the Accusative.

4.——To THREATEN—be ANGRY with—REPROACH·
as, *mĭnŏr, commĭnŏr, indīgnŏr, īrāscŏr, succēnsĕo, convĭtĭŏr,*
govern the *Dative.*

5.——To TRUST ; as, *fīdo, confīdo, crēdo, fĭdĕm, hăbĕo,
diffīdo, dēspēro,* govern the Dative.

6.——To SHOW, to TELL, govern the Dative ; as, *īndĭco,
aio, dīco, īntērdīco, respondĕo, rĕnuncĭo, cēdo, excēllo, hærĕo,
nūbo, præstŏlor, suadĕo, persuadĕo, rĕcĭpĭo, permitto.*

7.—Verbs compounded with SATIS, BENE, and MALE,
govern the Dative ; as, *sătisfăcĭo, sătisdo, bĕnĕfăcio, bĕnĕdīco,
mălĕfăcĭo, mălĕdīco,*

Praxis.

The tyrant threatened the city *with* chains. He threatens me *with* stripes.
I will not be angry *with* you. I could trust an honest man.
No man can put trust in a bad man. Do not put trust in all men.
I tell thee, O grandson of Æacus, that the *Romans* can conquer *thee.*
She married the freedman of Pompey. Do spare your suppliants.
I persuade you to adhere to justice. Wise men do not serve pleasure.
I will bless those that bless thee. I will curse those that curse thee.

8.——The compounds of SUM, (except *possŭm*,) govern the *Dative ;* as, *ābsŭm, ādsŭm, prōsŭm, ŏbsŭm, præsŭm.*

9.——Verbs and participles compounded with these *ten* PREPOSITIONS, *ăd, antĕ, con, ĭn, intĕr, ob, post, præ, sŭb,* and *sŭpĕr,* govern the *Dative ;* as, *aspīro, antĕfĕro, collūdo, impōno, immĭnĕo, suffĭcĭo, intervĕnĭo, obrēpo, postpōno, post-hăbĕo, præsto, succēdo, sŭpērsto, sŭpervĕnĭo.* But

Præĕo, prævĕnĭo, præcēdo, præcurro, præverto, antĕverto, prævertŏr, govern the *Accusative* only. And there are several verbs compounded with these *ten* prepositions, which do not govern the *Dative.*

Interdīco, *to forbid strictly*, governs the *Dative* and *Ablative ;* as, interdīco tĭbi dŏmo mĕā, *I forbid thee my house.* Līv.

1. Some verbs vary both their *signification* and *construction ;* as, *tĭmĕo, mĕtŭo, formīdo;* as, tĭmĕo tĭbi, tĭmĕo de te, tĭmĕo pro te, *I am afraid for you*, i. e. *for your safety;* but tĭmĕo te, or, tĭmĕo a te, *I fear you as I do an enemy.*

2. Consŭlo tĭbi, *I provide for your safety;* but consŭlo te, *I ask your advice;* æmŭlāri ălĭcuī, *to envy any one;* æmŭlāri ălĭquem, *to imitate any one.*

3. Eo, rĕdeo, vādo, prŏpĕro, curro, fēstīno, pergo, fŭgĭo, mitto, vĕnĭo, prŏfĭciscŏr, verbs of *motion to a place*, govern the Acc. with *ad* or *in.*

Voco, prŏvŏco, invīto, hortŏr, trăho, allĭcĭo, pellĭcĭo, attĭnĕo, pertĭnĕo, conformo, lăcesso, stĭmŭlo, &c. govern the Accusative with AD, or IN.

4. The poets use *sometimes* the *Dative* instead of the *Accusative*, after verbs of motion; as, *Phyllĭdă mittĕ mĭhi,* Vīrg. for *mittĕ Phyllĭda ad mē.*

PRAXIS.

Boys set aside their studies for play. We should do good to all men. Let not parents provoke their children to anger. This belongs to me. I will go to the city. Fly, do fly to your strong city. He fled to the altar.

RULE 28.

Active verbs, and verbs signifying activity, *govern* the Accusative ; as,

Pĭī ămănt Dĕum ĕt omnēs, *good men love God and all men :* Illi non ăvĕnt sordīdās dīvĭtĭās, *they do not covet sordid riches ;* Et odĕrē sŭpērbĭăm et luxŭm, *and hate pride and luxury.*

Deponent verbs of an *active* signification, also govern the Accusative ; as, sŭpērbĭă cŏmĭtātŭr hŏnōrēs, *pride accompanies honors.*

This Accusative is discovered by asking the question *whom,* or *what?* to the verb ; as, *whom* do good men love?

All *Active* verbs, and verbs of an active signification, to complete the sense, *require* after them an *Accusative*, expressed or understood.

A whole sentence frequently supplies the place of the *Accusative*, after an *Active* verb.

1. *Neuter* verbs govern the Accusative, when the *Noun* after them has a signification similar to its own; as, vīvunt vītam, *they live a life;* vīvunt Bacchanălĭă, *they live like Bacchanalians.* Insānīrĕ insānĭăm, *to be mad of madness.* Gaudērĕ gaudĭum, *to rejoice for joy;* fŭrĕrĕ furōrĕm.

2. *Neuter* verbs taken in a *metaphorical* or *active* sense, also govern the *Accusative,* as, Cŏrўdon ardēbat Alexĭm, *Corydon passionately loved Alexis.* Rufillus ŏlĕt pastillos, *Rufillus smells of perfuming balls.* Hor. Callēbăt artĕm, *he understood the art.* Erasmus.

3. Several verbs are used both in an *active* and *neuter* sense; as, abhorrērĕ fāmăm, *to dread infamy;* abhorrērĕ ā lītĭbus, *to be averse from lawsuits;* abhorrēt ăb uxōrĕ dūcendă, *he is averse from marrying*—a mēis mōrĭbŭs abhorrĕt, *it is inconsistent with my manner.*—Cic.

4. Adŏlērĕ pĕnātēs, *to burn incense, to sacrifice to the household gods.* Virg. dēclīnārĕ ictŭm, *to avoid the stroke;* dēclīnāre lŏcŏ, *to go from the place.*

5. Acĭēs inclīnăt, *the army gives way,* vĕl ăcĭēs inclīnātŭr, *the army is giving way;* lăbōrāre ărmă, *to forge arms;* ā morbo lăbōrārĕ, *to be ill of a disease.*

6. Mŏrārī ĭtĕr, *to stop his march;* mŏrārī ĭn urbĕ, *to stay in the city;* hoc nĭhĭl mŏrŏr, *I do not mind this.*

7. The poets frequently use the *Accusative* of neuters *adverbially;* as, mēns lætātŭr turbĭdŭm *for* turbĭdĕ, Hor. *my mind is confusedly glad.* Multă gĕmēns, *for* multŭm gĕmēns.

8. Sometimes the prepositions *circa* or *propter* are understood before *hoc, ĭd, quĭd, alĭquĭd, quicquĭd,* (*Propter*) quicquĭd dēlīrant rēgēs plēctŭntŭr Achīvī. Hor. *the Greeks are punished* for *the errors of their kings.*

9. *Participles* in -*tus,* -*sus,* -*xus,* are frequently followed by an *Accusative* case, governed by *quŏăd,* or *sĕcŭndŭm;* as, mīlĕs fractŭs membră, *i. e.* quŏăd membră, *the soldier having his limbs broken.*

10. *Passive* and *Neuter* verbs also govern the *Accusative* among the poets; as, ēbrĭus fĕrĕ rŭbĕt, (*quŏăd*) facĭĕm, *a drunkard is mostly red in the face.* Vulnĕrātŭr (quŏăd) căpŭt, *he is wounded in the head.*

Praxis.

We are leaving our lands and the pleasant fields of our native country. Truth gets hatred. Virtue will get praise. Confess ye your faults. Who does not admire Aristīdēs? Good men love peace.

RULE 29.

Rĕcōrdŏr mĕmĭnī, rĕmĭniscŏr, *and* oblivīscŏr, *govern the* Accusative *or* Genitive; as,

Rĕcōrdŏr lectiōnĭs vel lēctĭōnĕm, *I remember the lesson.* Oblĭvīscŏr injūrĭæ, vel injūrĭăm, *I forget an injury.*

1. *Mĕmĭnī,* (*to make mention of,*) governs the Genitive, or the Ablative with *dē;* as, cujŭs suprā mĕmĭnĭmŭs, *which we mentioned above;* or, dē quo suprā mĕmĭnĭmŭs.

2. Vēnĭt mĭhi in mentem, (*I remember*) admits of three forms: I. *Hæc rēs* vēnĭt mĭhi ĭn mēntĕm. II. Vēnīt mĭhi ĭn mentĕm *hŭjŭs rĕī.* III. Vēnĭt mĭhi ĭn mentem dē *hāc rē.*

L

ACTIVE VERBS governing *another case* besides the Accusative

RULE 30.

Verbs of accusing, condemning, warning, *and* acquitting, *govern the* Accusative of the person, *and* Genitive *of the* crime *or* thing; as,

Cĭcĕro accūsāvĭt Verrĕm furti, *Cicero accused Verres of theft.*
Postŭlāvĭt Mĭlōnĕm majestātĭs, *he accused Milo of treason.*
Damnāvĭt illŭm scelĕris, *he condemned him of wickedness.*
Absolvĕrăt vōs crīmĭnĭs, *he had acquitted you of the crime.*
Morbŭs mŏnĕt nōs mortĭs, *sickness warns us of death.*

1.——Verbs of ACCUSING are *accūso, ăgo, appĕllo, arcesso, argŭo, allĭgo, astrīngo, dēfĕro, incūso, insĭmŭlo, postŭlo,* &c.
2.——Of CONDEMNING are *damno, condemno, convinco, nŏto.*
3.——Of WARNING are *mŏnĕo, admŏnĕo, cŏmmŏnĕfăcĭo.*
4.——Of ACQUITTING are *solvo, absolvo, lībĕro, purgo.*
1. This Genitive, after "*Verbs* of *accusing,*" can be changed into the Ablative, either *with* or *without* the preposition *de;* as, accūsāvĭt Verrem furto, *or,* de furto.
2. This Genitive, after verbs of accusing, is not really governed by the *verb;* but by *pœna, crīmĭnĕ, actiōne, causā,* &c. understood.

RULE 31.

Verbs *of* comparing, giving, declaring, *and* taking away, *govern the* Dative *with the* Accusative; as,

Compăro Virgĭlĭum Hŏmēro, *I compare Virgil to Homer.*
Dēdĭt hŏmĭnī sublīmĕ os, *he gave the man a lofty countenance.*
Dīco tĭbi tōtăm rem, *I tell you the whole matter.*
Erĭpŭit mē tristi mortī, *he rescued me from a cruel death.*
Ignoscĕ mihi hanc ūnăm culpam, *pardon me this one fault.*
Mĭnātŭr mĭhi mortĕm, *he threatens me with death.*

Repeat the Verbs of Comparing.

1. Verbs of COMPARING are *compăro, compōno, confĕro, æquo, æquĭpăro;* also *antĕpōno, antĕfĕro, præpōno, præfĕro,—postpōno, posthăbĕo, pōstfĕro.*

Repeat the Verbs of Giving.

2. Verbs of GIVING are *do, trĭbŭo, largĭor, præbĕo, mĭnīstro, suggĕro, suppĕdĭto,—reddo—restĭtŭo, rĕtrĭbŭo, repēndo, rĕmĕtĭor—quæro, acquīro, păro, părĭo,—prōmitto, pollĭcĕor, rĕcĭpĭo, spondĕo,——dēbĕo, solvo, assĕro, vindĭco, mītto, rĕlĭnquo,* cum multīs ălĭīs.

Repeat the Verbs of Declaring.

3. Verbs of DECLARING are *narro, dīco, mĕmŏro, lŏquŏr, nuncĭo, rĕfĕro,—dēclāro, ăpĕrĭo, expōno, explĭco, signĭfĭco, indĭco, monstro, ostendo,—nĕgo, infĭcĭor, fătĕor, &c.*

Repeat the Verbs of taking away.

4. Verbs of TAKING AWAY are *aufĕro, adĭmo, ērĭpio, dēmo, surripĭo, dētrăho, excŭtio, extôrquĕo,* &c. *From* is the sign of the Dative after verbs of taking away.

5. Verbs of TAKING AWAY frequently change the *Dative* into the *Ablative,* with the prepositions *ă, ăb, ē,* or *ex,* as, ērĭpŭĭt mē ā mortĕ.

The rule, " VERBS OF COMPARING," is very *general;* for *any active verb* may govern the *Dative* with the *Accusative,* when together with the *thing done,* is also signified the *person* TO or FOR whom it is done; as, ēdŭca hunc pŭĕrŭm mĭhi, *bring up this child* for *me.* Rĕcĭta mĭhi sentēntĭam, *repeat the sentence to me.* Dŏcē pŭĕrōs mĭhi, *teach the boys* for *me.*

The rule " VERBS OF COMPARING" is compounded of " all verbs of *acquisition,*" and " *active* verbs govern the Accusative."

Many of the verbs compounded with the " *ten prepositions,*" *ad, ante, con-,* &c. govern the *Dative* with the *Accusative;* as, præfēcĭt Sextŭm classi, *he appointed Sextus over the fleet.*

MUTO and COMMUTO govern the *Accusative* of the *thing changed,* and the *Ablative* of that for which it is *changed;* as, glōrĭosŭm est īrăm mūtărĕ ămīcĭtĭă, *it is glorious to change anger for friendship.*

COMPARO, CONFERO, COMPONO, frequently govern the *Ablative* with *cum;* as, compăro Vĭrgĭlĭŭm cŭm Homēro, for *comparo Virgilium Homero.*

Some verbs have *various constructions;* as, mĭscŭĭt vīnŭm ăquæ, *he mixed the wine with water;* or, mīscŭĭt vīnum ăquā, or cum ăquā.

PRAXIS.

It is dishonorable to prefer life to modesty. None can promise himself another day. God has procured us this ease. We often compare small things with great. The fates will only show him to the world. Wise men prefer virtue to riches. I set aside my serious business for their sport. Restore me to my own. I will say nothing to you. Courage concealed differs little from cowardice.

RULE 32.

Verbs *of* asking *and* teaching, *govern* two Accusatives, *the* one *of a* person, *and the* other *of a* thing; as,
Pācĕm tē pōscĭmŭs ōmnēs, *we all beg peace of you.* VIRG.
Egēstās dŏcĕt nōs tempĕrāntĭăm, *want teaches us temperance.*

Repeat the Verbs of asking.

Rŏgo, ōro, exŏro, obsĕcro, prĕcor, posco, rĕpŏsco, flagito, lacesso, are verbs of asking.

Repeat the Verbs of teaching.

Dŏcĕo, ēdŏcĕo, dēdŏcĕo, ērŭdio, instĭtŭo, are verbs of teaching.

1. CELO governs *also* two *Accusatives,* the one of the thing and the other of the person, as, Cēla hanc rĕm servōs, *hide this thing* from *the servants.*

From is a sign of the Accusative case after the verb *celo.*

2. INDUO also governs two *Accusatives;* as, indŭĭt sĕ calcĕōs, *he puts on him his shoes.* We can also say, indŭĭt sĭbi calcĕōs, or, indŭĭt sĕ călcĕīs.

3. MONEO governs also two *Accusatives ;* as, mŏnĕo tē offĭcĭŭm, *I put you in mind of your duty.* But we also say, mŏneo tē offĭcĭī, *or,* mŏnĕo tē officĭo, *or,* mŏnĕo tē dē offĭcĭŏ.

Are not verbs of *teaching,* and *asking,* otherwise construed?

1. *Instrŭo, instĭtŭo, formo, informo, imbŭo,* verbs of *teaching,* govern the *Ablative* of the *thing* without a preposition; as, instĭtŭē hunc puĕrum Græcis lĭtĕrīs, *instruct this boy in the Greek language.*

2. Verbs of *asking* often change the *Accusative* of the *person,* into the *Ablative,* with *ā* or *ăb ;* as, omnēs poscĭmus pācĕm a te. *Rogāto vītam et salūtĕm a Dĕo.*

PRAXIS.

They asked assistance *of* the Romans. Neither do I crave the gods *for* more. You cannot conceal your wickedness *from* God. He clad himself in linen clothes. I warn you of this affair—about this affair.

RULE 33.

The passives *of* active verbs, *governing* two cases, still retain the *last case ;* as,

Verrēs accūsābātŭr furti, *Verres was accused of theft.*
Virgĭlĭus compărātur Hŏmērō, *Virgil is compared to Homer.*
Ego ērĭpĭor tristi morti, *I am rescued from a cruel death.*
Dĕŭs rŏgātŭr sānĭtatĕm, *God is entreated for health.*
Nōs dŏcēmŭr tempĕrantĭăm, *we are taught temperance.*
Hoc cēlātŭr servōs, *this thing is hid from the servants.*
Sæpē mŏnēmŭr mortĭs, *we are often warned of death*

RULE 34.

The *price* of a thing is *governed* in the Ablative *by any* verb; as,

Emī lĭbrŭm trĭbŭs sŏlĭdīs, *I bought a book for three shillings.*
Hic vendĭdĭt pătrĭăm aurō, *this man sold his country for gold.*
Dēmōsthĕnēs dŏcŭĭt tălentō, *Demosthenes taught for a talent.*

This Ablative of the *Price* is properly governed by *pro* understood, which is sometimes, though rarely, expressed.

RULE 35.

But tāntī, qūantĭ, plūrĭs, mĭnōrĭs, expressing the *price,* are governed in the *Genitive,* and not in the *Ablative ;* as,

Illă jŭvănt quæ *plūrĭs* ĕmūntŭr, *those things please which are bought for more.*
Nullă rēs constăt patri *mĭnōrĭs, nothing costs the father less.*
Vendăm lĭbrŭm tanti quanti vălĕt, *I will sell the book for as much as it is worth.*

But when the substantives are expressed, TANTI, QUANTI, PLURIS, MINORIS, are changed into the *Ablative* according to Rule 34. "The price of a thing"—as, lĭbrum ĕmăm *tanto* prĕtĭŏ, *quantō* vălĕt, *I will buy the book for as much as it is worth.*

Yet *magnō, parvō, paulŭlō, mĭnĭmo, plurĭmo*, are found without the *substantives* in the Ablative.

VALEO, *to be worth*, governs also the *Accusative;* as, vēndăm lĭbrŭm *tanti quantŭm* vălĕt.

RULE 36.

Verbs of *valuing* govern the *Accusative* of the *thing valued*, and *these Genitives* of the *rate;* magnī, parvī, nĭhĭlī, mĭnōrĭs, mĭnĭmī, tantī, quantī, plurĭs, majōrĭs, plurĭmī, maxĭmī, naucī, floccī, pilī, assĭs, tĕrūncĭi, hūjŭs; as,

Săpĭens æstĭmăt vŏlŭptātĕm parvī, *a wise man values pleasure at a low rate.*

We can also say, săpĭēns æstĭmat vŏlŭptātĕm parvo prĕtĭō.

Repeat the verbs of valuing.

Æstĭmo, dūco, făcĭo, habĕo, pendo, pŭto, taxo; are verbs of valuing.

1. *Sum* and *fio* only govern the *Genitive* of the value; as, vīrtūs est plurĭs omnĭbūs, *virtue is higher than all things;* fĭdēs fit parvi, *honesty is esteemed at a low rate.*

2. *Æqui* and *bŏni*, are especially governed by *făcio* and *consŭlo;* as, făcĭo tē æqui, *I esteem you kindly;* consŭlo tŭum mŏnĭtŭm bŏni, *I take your advice in good part.*

3. *Æstĭmo* sometimes governs these *Ablatives* of the *rate; magno, permagno, parvo,* (supple *prĕtĭo.*) *nĭhĭlo.* We can also say, *æstĭmo tē pro nĭhĭlō,* for *æstĭmo tē nĭhĭli.*

RULE 37.

Verbs *of* plenty *or* scarceness, *of* loading, unloading, filling, emptying; divesting, depriving, *govern the* Ablative; as,

Crassŭs ăbūndābăt dīvĭtĭīs, *Crassus abounded in riches.*
Natūră tantŭm ĕgĕt paucīs, *Nature only wants few things.*

Verbs of *plenty* and *scarceness* govern also the *Genitive;* as,
Insānŭs ĕgĕt custōdĭs, *a madman needs a keeper.*
Altĕr (*hŏmo*) indĭgĕt altĕrĭŭs, *one man needs another.*
Implēntŭr vĕtĕrĭs Bacchī, *they are filled with old wine.*

Which are the verbs of loading?

Verbs of *loading*, are, ŏnĕro, cŭmŭlo, prĕmo, opprĭmo, obrŭo—*of unloading;* lĕvo, exŏnero, as, levabo te hoc onere, VIRG.—*Of losing;* solvo lībĕro, laxo, &c.

L 2

RULE 38.

Utor, abūtor, frŭor, fungŏr, pŏtĭor, vescŏr, *govern the* Ablative; as,

Dēbēmŭs ūtī dīlĭgēntiā, *we ought to use diligence.*
Non debēmŭs ăbūti tēmpŏrĕ, *we ought not to abuse time.*
Quŏd fruĭmur brĕvi tempŏrĕ, *because we enjoy a short time.*
Ego fungăr vĭcĕ cōtĭs, *I will act the part of a whetstone.*

  1. But *pŏtĭŏr* sometimes governs the *Genitive*; as, pŏtīri rērŭm, *to have the chief rule;* pŏtīri hostĭum, *to get his enemies into his power.*
  2. *Nĭtor, gaudĕo, assuesco, mūto, dōno, mūnĕro, commūnĭco, victĭto, bĕo, confīdo, impertĭo, impertĭor, nascor, crēor, affĭcĭo, consto, prōsĕquŏr,* also govern the Ablative; as, prōsĕquŏr tē ămōrĕ, *I treat you with affection.*
  Dignor governs the Accusative of the *person,* and the Ablative of the *thing;* as,
  Nec me tali dignŏr hŏnōrĕ, *neither do I think myself worthy of such honor.* Virg.
  Mērĕor with *bĕnĕ, mălĕ, mĕlius, pējus, optĭmē,* frequently governs the Ablative with *de;* as, Georgĭus mĕrĭtus est bĕnĕ de pătrĭa.

THE GOVERNMENT OF IMPERSONAL VERBS.
RULE 39.

An impersonal verb *governs the* Dative; as,

Contĭgĭt mĭhi esse illic, *I happened to be there.*
Expĕdĭt reīpublĭcæ, *it is profitable for the state.*
Lĭcĕt nēmĭni peccāre, *no man is allowed to sin.*
Lĭbĕt mĭhi expătĭārī, *I have a mind to go abroad.*

  1. *Impersonal verbs* have frequently *Nominatives* before them.
  2. *Illŭd, istŭd, ĭd, quŏd,* &c. are often Nominatives to impersonal verbs; as, *ĭd lĭcĕt tĭbi,* that is lawful for you; but
  3. *Fulgŭrat, fulmĭnăt, ningĭt, pluĭt, tŏnăt,* denoting actions out of the reach of human power, apparently have *no Nominative* before them.
  4. The *Infinitive Mood,* or a *whole sentence,* or any *noun substantive,* not a *person,* may supply the Nominatives to *impersonal* verbs; as, pŭdŏr dĕcĕt ōră, *modesty becomes the face.* Ov. Parvŭm, parvă dĕcĕnt. Hor.
  5. *Attĭnĕt, pertĭnĕt, spectăt,* govern the Accusative with the preposition *ad;* as, pertĭnĕt ăd tē tăcērĕ, *It belongs to you to be silent.*

RULE 40.

Excep. 1. *Rēfert* and *Intĕrēst* require the *Genitive* as,

Rēfert mĭlĭtŭm, *it concerns the military* (dēfendĕrĕ cīvēs.)
Intĕrēst omnĭum, *it is the interest of all* (consŭlĕrĕ pătrĭæ.)

  Do *Refert* and *Interest* ever *admit* of a *Nominative* before them?
  1. *Rēfert* and *Intĕrēst* have frequently these Nominatives, *hoc, illŭd, ĭd, quĭd, quŏd, nĭhĭl,* before them; but *such Nominatives* are not *persons.*
  2. *Rēfert* and *Intĕrēst* are often joined with *tantĭ, quantĭ, magnĭ, permagnĭ, parvĭ, plūrĭs;* as, hoc parvĭ rēfert. Illŭd mĕa magnĭ intĕrēst. Cic.

RULE 41.

Excep. 2. Meă, tuă, suă, nostră, vestră *and* cujă, instead of the *Genitive* singular, *are put in* the *Accusative* plural, after *rĕfert* and *intĕrest ;* as,

Cujă rĕfert, *whom does it concern?* (consŭlĕre patriæ.)
Rĕfert meă, tuă, suă, nostră, vestră, *it concerns me, thee, themselves, us, you ;* but not *refert mei,*—(consŭlĕre patriæ.)

RULE 42.

Excep. 3. Misĕrĕt, pœnĭtĕt, pŭdĕt, tædĕt, pĭgĕt, *govern the* Accusative *of a* person with the Genitive *of a* thing; as,

Mĭsĕrĕt mē paupĕrŭm cīvĭŭm, *I pity the poor citizens.*
Pœnĭtĕt bŏnōs peccātōrŭm, *good men repent of their sins.*
Non pŭdĕt mălōs sŭpĕrbĭæ, *bad men are not ashamed of pride.*
Tædĕt nōs cĭto nostrī officĭī, *we are soon tired of our duty.*
Pĭgĕt infēlīcēs dūræ sortĭs, *the unhappy regret their hard lot.*
The Accusative of the Person after *Mĭsĕret, pœnĭtĕt*, is sometimes understood; as, scĕlĕrŭm si pœnĭtĕt bĕnĕ [nos.]

1. The *Infinitive* frequently supplies the place of *this Genitive ;* as, *pœnĭtet bŏnōs peccassĕ,* for *pœnĭtet bŏnōs peccāti.*
2. The *Accusative* of the *person* is frequently understood after *mĭsĕrĕt, pœnĭtĕt, pŭdĕt, tædĕt, pĭgĕt.*

RULE 43.

Excep. 4. Dĕcĕt, dēlectăt, jŭvăt, ŏpōrtĕt, govern the Accusative of *a person*, with the *Infinitive ;* as,

Dĕcĕt tē essĕ æquum, *it becomes you to be just.*
Dēlectăt puĕrōs lūdĕre, *boys delight to play.*
Jŭvăt tē mănēre dōmī, *you love to stay at home.*
Oportĕt nōs stŭdĕrĕ dĭlĭgĕntĕr, *we ought to study diligently.*

1 *Opōrtĕt* elegantly also governs the *Subjunctive* mood, *ut* being understood ; as, ŏpōrtĕt facĭăs, *you must do it,* for ŏpōrtĕt tē facĕre, *it behoves you to do it.*
2. Impersonals in *tur*, govern the Ablative of a person, with *a* or *ab ;* as, stātŭr a me, stātŭr a te, stātŭr ăb illo, elegantly used for Ego sto, *I stand,* tu stas, *you stand,* ille stăt, *he stands.* Stātŭr a nobis, stātŭr a vōbis, stātŭr ab illis.——Nos stāmŭs, *we stand,* vos stātĭs, *ye stand,* illi stant, *they stand.*

Passive verbs govern a *Dative* of the *agent*, whose sign is *by ;* as, *non audiŏr ullī,* I am not heard by any.

Passive verbs govern likewise an *Ablative* of *the agent,* with *a* or *ab ;* as, culpātŭr āb hīs, laudātŭr āb īllīs, *he is blamed by the former, he is praised by the latter.*

3. In impersonal verbs the word *that seems* to be the Nominative *is such case* as the impersonal verb governs, as, līcĕt mǐhi, *I may,* lǐbĕt mǐhi, *I have a mind,* pœnĭtet me, *I repent*—dēlectăt mē, *I delight,* rēfert mĕă, *I am concerned*—ŏportĕt te, *you must*—jŭvăt tē, *you love.*

PRAXIS.

I am walking, you are walking, he is walking, we are walking, ye are walking, they are walking. The boys are standing. The girls are sitting. We will be standing. Lazy boys sleep. The world is governed by GOD. Virtue is praised by all men. Justice is disregarded by tyrants.

THE GOVERNMENT OF

THE INFINITIVE, PARTICIPLES, GERUNDS, AND SUPINES.

RULE 44.

The Infinitive mood *is governed by* a verb; as,

Pĕcūnĭă nēscĭt mūtārĕ nātūrăm, *money knows not how to change nature.*

1. The *Infinitive mood* is sometimes governed by *participles ;* as, vīdī hostĕm tentāntĕm fŭgĕrĕ, *I saw the enemy attempting to flee.*

2. The *Infinitive* is sometimes governed by *adjectives ;* as, illĕ est cupĭdŭs scīrĕ causăm, *he is desirous to know the cause.*

3. The *Infinitive mood* is sometimes governed by *substantives,* especially among the poets ; as, nunc tempŭs est abīrĕ, instead of tempŭs, ăbĕūndī, *the time of* going *away.* Sīgnă dĕdī vēnīssĕ dĕŭm, *I gave signs that a god had come.* Tempŭs ĕquum fūmāntĭa solvĕrĕ collă. *Virg.*

4. *Cœpit* and *cœpērunt,* are sometimes understood *to govern* the *Infinitive mood,* especially among the poets ; as, ōmnēs invǐdēre mǐhi, [supplē *cœpērunt*] *all began to envy me.*

5. *Pār est, fās est, æquum est, dĕcĕt,* are sometimes understood to govern the *Infinitive mood;* as, mēnĕ incepto (*pār est, dĕcĕt*) dēsistĕre ?

6. *Essĕ* and *fuīssĕ* are often understood *after* the participle of the *Perfect* and *Future* in *-rŭs.*

7. *Affirmo, pŭto, spēro, suspĭcor,* and such verbs, precede *fŏrĕ,* or *futūrŭm essĕ,* followed by *ut* and the *Subjunctive Mood;* as, spēro, fŏr ĕŭt te hūjŭs rĕi pœnĭtcat, *I hope it will be that you may repent of this thing.*

8. When the *English* of the *Infinitive active* can be resolved by *to the end that*—and the *Subjunctive mood*, it may be resolved into Latin these several ways: ⚊

Hŏmĭnēs vēnērunt pascĕre oves, [this is the *lowest* form.]
The men have come to feed sheep.

1. Hŏmĭnēs vēnērunt ŭt pascērĕnt ŏvēs,
   The men have come that they might feed sheep.
2. Hŏmĭnēs vēnērunt quī pascĕrent ŏvēs,
   The men are come who might feed sheep.
3. Hŏmĭnēs vēnērĕ causā pascēndī ŏvēs,
   The men are come for the purpose of feeding sheep.
4. Hŏmĭnēs vēnērĕ causā pāscēndārŭm ŏvĭŭm,
   The men are come for the purpose of feeding sheep.
5. Hŏmĭnēs vēnērunt pāstūrī ŏvēs,
   The men are come in order to feed sheep.
6. Hŏmĭnēs vēnērunt pāstŭm ŏvēs,
   The men are come to feed sheep.
7. Hŏmĭnēs vēnērĕ ăd pascēndŭm ŏvēs,
   The men have come to feed sheep.
8. Hŏmĭnēs vēnērĕ ăd pascēndās ŏvēs,
   The men have come to feed sheep.

PRAXIS.

Many desire to be loved. We see all desiring to be loved. We know that good scholars are worthy to be loved. Now is the time to awake from sleep. The poor man (began) to cry for help. I am going to bring water. GOD sent his SON to redeem the world.

RULE 45.

Participles govern the *same case* which their verbs govern; as,

Nautā, tĕnēns gŭbērnācŭlŭm, rĕgĭt nāvĭm, *the sailor, holding the helm, steers the ship.*

Exērcĭtŭs sĕquēns hostĕm, pūgnăt sagīttīs, *an army pursuing the enemy, fights with darts.*

Mors est āntĕpōnēndă dĕdĕcŏrī, *death is to be preferred to dis-honor.*

Pii sŭnt fruĭtūrī ætērnā vītā ĭn cœlīs, *the righteous are to enjoy eternal life in heaven.*

1. The participials, *exōsŭs, perōsŭs, pertæsŭs*, having an active significa tion, govern the *Accusative;* as, exōsŭs sævĭtĭăm, *hating cruelty.*
2. But *exōsŭs, pertæsŭs, perōsŭs*, having a passive signification, govern the *Dative* of a person; as, exōsŭs mălīs, *hated by bad men.*
4. Verbals in BUNDUS govern the case of their own verbs; as, *grā-tŭlābŭndŭs patriæ.* JUST. *Vītābŭndŭs castra hostium.* LIV.

GERUNDS.

RULE 46.

The Gerund in -*dum* of the Nominative case, with the verb *est*, governs the Dative; as,

Vīvēndŭm est mĭhĭ illic, *i. e.* nĕcĕssĭtās vīvēndi illic est mĭhi, *I must live there*, that is, *the necessity of living there is to me.*

1. The *Gerund* in dum of the Nominative case is thus clearly stated, nĕcĕssitas *the necessity*, vīvēndi *of living*, illic *there*, est *is*, mihi *to me.*

2. In the *Gerund* in *dum* with *est*, *fuit*, the word that seems to be the Nominative in *English*, is turned into the Dative in *Latin.*

3. The *Gerund* in *dum* of the Nominative, always imports *necessity*, and the Dative after it is the *person* on whom the *necessity* lies.

4. The *Dative* after the Gerund in *dum*, is frequently not expressed.

5. The *Gerund* in *dum* of neuter verbs is thus put impersonally with *est*, *fuit*; as, *ambulandum* est mihi, I must walk, *eundŭm—abeundŭm—sĕdĕn-dŭm—standŭm—tĭbi, illi—nōbĭs—vōbĭs—illĭs*; but

6. When *necessity* or *obligation* is to be expressed by an *active* verb, then the word that seems to be the *Accusative* is the *Nominative*, and that which seems to be the *Nominative* is the *Dative*; as, pănĭs est ĕmēndŭs mĭhi, *I must buy bread*, or, *bread is to be bought by me.*

7. That which was the *Gerund* in *dum* of the *Nominative* with *est*, *fuit*, becomes the *Accusative* with *esse*; as, scĭo vīvēndŭm ĕsse mĭhi illic, *I know that I must live there*, i. e. scĭo nĕcĕssĭtātĕm vīvēndi illic ĕssĕ mĭhi.

Can the Gerund in -dum of the Nominative be otherwise resolved?

8. The Gerund in Dum with *est* can also be resolved by *oportet*, or *necesse est*; as, nĕcĕssŏ est mĭhi vīvĕre illīc, or, nĕcĕssĭtas vīvēndi illic est mihi.

RULE 47.

The Gerund in -*di* is governed by substantives or adjectives; as,

Consuētūdo dispŭtāndī est impĭă, *the practice of disputing is wicked.*

Omnēs sunt cŭpĭdī vivēndī beātē, *all are desirous of living happily.*

1. The *substantives* that govern the Gerund in -*di*, are such as, ămŏr, causă, grătĭa, stŭdĭum, tēmpŭs, occăsio, ars, făcūltās, ōtĭum, lībērtās, vŏlūntās, consuetūdo, cŭpĭdo.

2. The *adjectives* that govern the Gerund in -*di*, are most of them found in Rule 14. "Verbal Adjectives."

3. The *Gerund* in -*di*, is often changed into the *Infinitive* mood by the poets, as, *tempus est abire*, for *tempus est abeundi.*

Praxis.

The art of reading is increased by reading. What cause so great had you to see Rome? The time of studying is often lost. He has the art of trifling.

RULE 48.

The Gerund in *-do* of the Dative case, is governed by adjectives signifying usefulness or fitness; as,

Chartă est ūtĭlĭs scrībēndo, *paper is useful for writing.*

1. The *adjective* of *fitness* is often understood; as, non est solvendo, *he is not able to pay,* [*supplē* aptŭs or pār.]

Is the Gerund in *-do* of the Dative case always governed by adjectives?

2. The *Gerund* in *-do* is *sometimes* governed by a verb; as, Epĭdĭcŭm quærēndo ŏpĕrăm dăbo, *I will endeavor to find out Epidicus.*
Tūrnŭs aptat ensem habēndo, *Turnus fits his sword for using.*

RULE 49.

The Gerund in *-dum* of the *Accusative case*, is governed by the prepositions ad, *or* inter, ante, *or* ob; as,

Tu ĕs prōmptŭs ăd audĭēndŭm, *you are ready to hear.*
Ille est āttēntŭs *intĕr* dŏcēndŭm, *he is attentive in time of teaching.*

Prōmptŭs, proclīvŭs, vĕlox, tardŭs, cĕlĕr, āptŭs, ĭnēptŭs, mostly precede the Gerund in *-dum* with the preposition *ad.*

RULE 50.

The Gerund in *-do* of the Ablative case is governed by the prepositions ā, ābs, dē, ex *or* ĭn; as,

Pœnă ābstērrĕt ā pēccāndo, *punishment frightens from sinning.*

RULE 51.

The Gerund in *-do* of the Ablative case, is governed as the Ablative of the manner, or cause; as,

Mĕmŏrĭă augētŭr excŏlēndo, *the memory is improved by exercising it.*
Dēfēssŭs sum ambŭlāndo, *I am weary with walking.*

This Gerund in *-do* is governed like a noun substantive, signifying the manner and cause, in the Ablative.

Mĕmŏrĭă augētŭr excŏlēndo, *for* mĕmŏrĭa augētŭr excūltu.
Dēfēssŭs sum ambŭlando, *for* dēfēssŭs sum ambŭlatiōnĕ.

RULE 52.

Gerunds, that govern the Accusative, are elegantly changed into *Gerundives,* which agree with the word they formerly governed, in gender, number, and case; thus,

The Gerund.		The Gerundive.
Agēndŭm est tĭbi rem,	*for*	*Rēs est* ăgēndă *tĭbi.*
Tempus est, ăgēndi rēm,	*for*	*Tempŭs est* ăgēndæ rei.
Es ăptŭs ăd ăgēndŭm rem,	*for*	*Es āptŭs ad* ăgēndăm rem.
Es aptŭs ăgēndo rĕm,	*for*	*Es aptus* ăgēndæ rei.
Gaudēbĭs ăgēndo rĕm,	*for*	*Gaudēbis* ăgēndā rē.

1. The Gerunds of *ūtŏr, ăbūtŏr, frŭor, fungŏr, pŏtĭor,* though they govern the *Ablative,* are also *changed* into *Gerundives.*

2. All those participles in *-dus* called *Gerundives,* have the *signification* of *the participle* of the *Present tense.*

☞ As *ăgo* is an active verb, to resolve " *agendum est tibi rem,*" according to the *fourth note* of page 122, may, at first sight, appear not so easy; but it can be easily resolved in this manner, *necessitas agendi rem est tibi,* there is a necessity of managing the business to you.

RULE 53.

The Supine *in* -um, *is* governed *by a* verb, *or a* participle *of* motion; as,

Non ībo sērvītūm Graiis mātrĭbŭs, *I will not go to wait on the Grecian dames.*

Vĕnĭēntēs spēctātŭm cŭpĭŭnt spēctārī, *coming to see, they wish to be seen.*

Is the *supine* in *-um* put after no other *verbs* or *participles* than those of *motion?*

The supine in *-um* is put after other verbs besides verbs of motion; as, *Pater dĕdit fĭlĭăm nuptum. Dĕcius revocatus est defensum patriam.*

The supine in *um* is elegantly used after *eo,* when we would show that one sets himself about the doing of a thing; as cur īs tē pērdĭtŭm? *why are you going to ruin yourself?*

PRAXIS.

The shepherds came to feed their flocks by night. I will go to visit my dear parents. I came to see my friends. Are you going to advance your reputation at the hazard of my life? The father gave his daughter to be married. Decius was called to defend his country.

RULE 54.

The Supine in *-u* is governed by an adjective noun; as,

Hoc est mīrābĭle dictu, *this is wonderful to be told.*

Facĭlĭs, diffĭcĭlĭs, mīrābĭlĭs, dūrŭs, and such adjectives, govern the supine in *u;* and

These nouns substantive, *fās, nĕfās, ŏpŭs,* (need) also govern the supine in *u;* as, *fās, vel nĕfās dictu.*

THE GOVERNMENT OF CIRCUMSTANCES.

Comprehends,—1st. The *cause* or *reason* WHY any thing is done. 2d. The *way* or *manner* HOW it is done. 3d. The *instrument* or *thing* WITH WHICH it is done. 4th. The *place* WHERE, and 5th. The *time* WHEN it is done.

RULE 55.

The cause, manner, and instrument, &c. are governed in the Ablative, after *verbs, participles*, or *adjectives;* as,

Jŭvĕnēs saltābant gaudĭŏ, *the young men leaped* for *joy.*
Fēcĭt hoc sŭō mōrĕ, *he did this,* after *his own way.*
Illĕ est pallĭdŭs mĕtū, *he is pale* for *fear.*
Hŏmŏ căpĭtŭr vŏlŭptātĕ, *man is caught* with *pleasure.*
Georgĭŭs scrĭbĭt pĕnnā, *George writes* with *a pen.*
Laus est părandă virtūtĕ, *praise is to be procured* by *virtue.*
Mons est cāndĭdŭs nĭvĕ, *the mountain is white* with *snow.*

Are not the *cause, manner,* and *instrument* sometimes also governed by *Prepositions?*

1. A *preposition* is frequently expressed with the *cause* and *manner;* as, præ gaudio, *for joy;* propter amōrem, *for love;* ob culpam, *for a fault;* per dĕdecŭs, *with disgrace.* Ægrōtăt anĭmo.

2. But the preposition *cum* is *seldom* or *never* added to the *instrument,* as, Georgius scrībit pĕnnā ; ingressus est gladĭŏ, he entered *with* a sword, *i. e.* in a hostile manner.

3. Yet the Ablative of *concomitance* has *cum* usually expressed; as, īvi cum frătrĕ in agrōs, *I went with my brother into the fields ;* ibo tēcum, *I will go with you.* Cum summo lăbōrĕ, *with the utmost labor.*
Ingressŭs est cum gladiŏ, *he entered with a sword,* or, *having a sword with him,* or *about him.*

4. The stuff of which any thing is made, is put in the *Ablative;* but mostly with a preposition ; as, clypĕus fabrĭcātŭs ære, *or* ex ære, *a shield made of brass.*

PRAXIS.

Boys are the worse *of* liberty. He walks *with* a friend. He lost many things *for* hope. May we love our dear country *with* sincere love.

RULE 56. AT OR IN A PLACE.

The *name* of a *town* is put in the Genitive, when the question is UBI? *WHERE?* as,

Quĭd Rōmæ făcĭam? Juv. *What can I do at Rome?*

In urbe or in oppĭdo is understood before the name of a town in the Genitive; thus, Quid (in urbe) Rōmæ faciam?
M

Are no other *words* except names of towns put in the *Genitive* when the question is made by *ubi*, where?

Humi, domi, belli, militiæ, are also put in the *Genitive*, when the question is *ubi?* where? as, jăcĕt hŭmī, *he lies on the ground.* Bellī dŏmīquĕ ăgĭtābātŭr, *was managed both in peace and war.*

But when *at* signifies *about*, or *near* a place, the preposition *ad* is used; as, Bellŭm quŏd ad Trŏjam gessĕrăt, *the war she had carried on* near *Troy.* VIRG.

PRAXIS.

The learned Charles Nisbet, of Montrose, was Principal at Carlisle. Dr. Franklin was born in Boston, and died in Philadelphia.

RULE 57. IN A PLACE.

But if the *name* of the *town,* answering to the question UBI? *WHERE?* be of the third declension, or of the *plural* number, *wanting* the *singular,* it is put in the Ablative; as,

Hŏrātĭŭs vixĭt Tībŭrĕ ĕt Athēnīs, *Horace lived at Tibur and Athens.*

PRAXIS.

Cicero studied many years at Rome and at Athens. The oracle of Apollo was given at Delphos. A very good house is purchased at Frŭsĭno. JUV.

RULE 58. TO A PLACE.

The *name* of a *town* is put in the Accusative without a preposition; when the question is QUO? *WHITHER?* as,

Rēgŭlŭs rĕdĭĭt Carthāgĭnĕm, *Regulus returned to Carthage.*

The *preposition* is sometimes joined to names of towns in the Accusative; as, vēnĭt *ad* Romam; but *mostly* vēnĭt Rōmăm.

RULE 59. FROM A PLACE.

The *name* of a *town* is put in the Ablative without a preposition, when the question is UNDE? *WHENCE? or* QUA? *THROUGH WHAT PLACE?* as,

Rēgŭlŭs rĕdĭĭt Carthāgĭnĕ, *Regulus returned from Carthage.* Vēnĭt Aberdōnĭă, *he came from Aberdeen.* Fēcĭt ĭtĕr Philădēlphĭă, *he marched* through [*from*] *Philadelphia.*

The *preposition* is sometimes added to names of towns in the Ablative; as, vēnĭt *a* Rōmā; *but mostly*, vēnĭt Rōmā.

RULE 60. WHERE? WHITHER? WHENCE?

Domus and *Rus* follow the same construction that the names of towns do; as,

Quĭd făcĭăm dŏmī? *What can I do at home?*
Hŏrātĭus vĭxĭt rūrĕ *vel* rūrī, *Horace lived in the country.*
Rēgŭlūs non rēdĭĭt dŏmŭm, *Regulus did not return home.*
Pĕtrŭs ăbĭit rus nuper, *Peter went away to the country lately.*
Non ībo dŏmŏ pătērnā, *I will not go from my father's house.*
Non ibo rūrĕ *vel* rūrī, *I will not go from the country.*

We *can* say, vīvĭt ĭn dŏmō pătērnā, *he lives in his father's house;* but

We *cannot* say, vīvĭt pătērnæ dŏmī, *he lives at his father's house;*

But we *can* say, vīvĭt meæ,—tuæ,—suæ,—nostræ,—vestræ,—aliēnæ dŏmī.

PRAXIS.

I will stay at home. I will go home. I returned from home. 1 say that those who live in the country are happy. Will you go to the country with me? When did your brother live at his father's house? He staid at my house. He returned to his home.

RULE 61.

But names of *countries, provinces, islands,* and all other places, except *cities* and *towns,* have the prepositions *generally* added; thus,

UBI fŭĭt vĭr nātŭs? Nātŭs fŭĭt ĭn Itălĭā, ĭn Lătĭŏ, ĭn urbĕ.
QUO ăbĭvĭt? Abĭvĭt ĭn Itălĭăm, ĭn Lătĭum, ĭn, vel, ăd, urbĕm.
UNDE rĕdĭvĭt? Rĕdĭvĭt ăb Itălĭā, ā Latĭŏ, ex, vel, ăb, urbĕ.
QUA transĭvĭt? Transīvĭt pĕr Itălĭăm, pĕr Lătĭŭm, pĕr urbem.

RULE 62.

The distance between *places,* is put in the Accusative, or Ablative; as,

Thălămīpŏlĭs dīstăt quĭnquagīnta millĭārĭă Ebŏrāco.
Chambersburg is distant fifty miles from York.
Non discēdăm pĕdĕm ā tē, *I will not go a foot from you.*
Phĭlădelphĭă fĕrē dīstăt centŭm millĭārĭbus a *Novo Ebŏrāco.*
Philadelphia is nearly 100 miles distant from New-York.

RULE 63.

When the question is made by QUANDO? *When?* time is put in the Ablative; as,

Convĕnīmŭs secundā hōrā, *we meet at two o'clock.*
Convĕnīmŭs certā hōrā, *we meet at the proper hour.*
Satūrnŭs regnābăt aurĕā ætātĕ, *Saturn reigned in the golden age.*

The *precise term of time* is put in the Ablative.

PRAXIS.

The old lady obliged her maids to rise at the dawning of the day. ÆSOP.

RULE 64.

When the question is made by QUAMDIU? *HOW LONG?* time is put in the Accusative, or Ablative, but oftener in the Accusative; as,

Mansĭt tridŭŭm Rōmæ, *he staid* three days *at Rome.*
Abfŭīt sex mensĭbŭs, *he was absent* six months.

The *continuance of time* is put in the *Accusative* or *Ablative.*

PRAXIS.

Boys neglect their studies whole days and nights. Would you stay with me one night? Yet you will be able to lodge with me this night.

OF THE ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE.

RULE 65.

A noun, whose case depends on no other word, is put absolutely with a *participle* in the Ablative; as,

DEO vŏlēntĕ, omnĭă cēdēnt bĕnĕ, GOD *willing, all things will succeed well.*
Opĕrĕ pĕrāctō, lūdēmŭs, *our work being finished, we will play.*

REMARKS.

A whole sentence may also be put absolutely with a participle; as, *audīto Præsĭdĕm rĕdīvīssĕ,* it being heard that the President had returned; *i. e.* rĕdĭtū Præsĭdĭs audĭto.

1. This *Ablative* is called *absolute* or *independent,* because it is not *directed* or *governed* by any other words; for if the *Substantive* has a word before which should govern *it,* or, a *verb* coming after, to which it should be the *Nominative,* then *this rule* does not take place.

2. HAVING, BEING, or a word ending in ING, are the usual signs of the *Ablative absolute ;* yet,

3. The *word* coming after the participle perfect of a *deponent verb,* must be in the *Accusative,* and very rarely in the *Ablative absolute ;* as, Paulŭs, lŏcūtŭs hoc, abĭit, *Paul,* having spoken this, *departed.*

Prŏbŭs pollĭcĭtŭs mērcēdĕm, dăt, *a good man,* having promised a *recompense, gives it.*

4. But the *word*, coming after the participles perfect of a *passive verb*, must be put in the *Ablative absolute* with *it;* as,

Paulŭs hoc *distō* ăbĭĭt, *Paul*, having spoken *this, departed.*
Prŏbŭs, *promĭssā* mĕrcēdĕ, dat, *a good man*, having promised a *recompense, gives it.*

[We can, therefore, say, *pollĭcĭtus mercēdem;* but seldom, or never, *pollĭcĭtā mercēdĕ.*]

5. When the *participle* is expressed, *exīstentĕ*, or *existentĭbŭs* (being) is understood; as, *tē* (exīstentĕ) *dŭcĕ. M. Tullio et C. Antōnĭo* (existentibus) *consŭlĭbŭs.*

6. The *Ablative absolute* may be resolved otherwise by *sĭ, cŭm, dŭm, postquăm*, and the verb; thus, Sī Dĕŭs vĕlĭt, *for* Dĕŏ vŏlentĕ. Cŭm ŏpŭs pĕractŭm fŭĕrĭt, *for* ŏpĕrĕ pĕracto. Tuā vōcĕ audītā, *your voice being heard*, or, *having heard your voice*, postquam tua vox audītā est.

PRAXIS.

The sun rising—the birds singing—the house being built—the year being past—the war being finished—these things being done—which being said—many being wounded—many coming—others flying.

I. THE GOVERNMENT OF ADVERBS.
RULE 66.

Some adverbs of time, place, and quantity, govern the Genitive; as,

Vēnĭt prĭdĭĕ illĭŭs dĭēī, *he came the day before that day.*
Dĕŭs laudātŭr ŭbīquĕ gentĭŭm, *God is praised every where.*
Catĭlīnă hăbŭit sătĭs ēlŏquentĭæ, *Catiline had enough of eloquence.*

Instăr, and *ergŏ*, for *causā*, govern also the *Genitive;* as, *īnstăr montĭs*, as large as a mountain.

En and *ēccĕ* govern the *Nominative* or *Accusative;* as, en hominem, *see the man!*

RULE 67.

Some derivative *adverbs* govern the same case which the *adjectives*, whence they are derived, govern; as,

Cĭcĕro dixĭt optĭmĕ omnĭŭm, *Cicero spoke the best of all.*
Poētă ăgĭt ūtĭlĭtĕr urbī, *the poet acts profitably for the community*
Poētă ăgĭt ĭnŭtĭlĭtĕr sibi, *the poet acts unprofitably for himself.*
Hectŏr exīvĭt obvĭăm hostī, *Hector went out to meet the enemy.*
Laudăt mērcēs plēnĭŭs æquo, *he praises his goods more than he ought.*
Nēmo dicĭtŭr lŏcūtŭs (fuissĕ) distinctĭŭs Dēmosthĕnĕ,
No one is said to have spoken more distinctly than Demosthĕnēs.

Derivative adverbs also govern that case of their *primitives* in composition, which they governed out of it; as, Nullos hīs mallĕm lūdŏs spectăssĕ. Hor. *I would wish to see no play sooner than this.* Mallĕm granŭm hordĕi omnĭbŭs gēmmĭs, *I would rather have a grain of barley than all jewels.*

M 2

II. THE GOVERNMENT OF PREPOSITIONS

RULE 68.

The Prepositions ad, apud, ante, &c. *govern the* Accusative; as,

Mĕŭs pătĕr vĕnĭt *ad* tēmplŭm, *my father came to the church.*

These twenty-eight Prepositions *govern the Accusative.*

Ad, pĕnĕs, ādvērsŭm, cīs, cītră, ādvērsŭs ĕt extrā,
Ultrā, pōst, prætēr, jūxtā, pēr, pōnĕ, sĕcūndum.

Prepositions, of all other words in the *Latin* tongue, admit of a greater number and variety of *significations*. The following are only a few of *many more*, that might be added. *See Adam's Latin Dictionary.* Edinburgh.

ANTE.

Ante, denotes *above, beyond*, as, antĕ omnĭa, *above all things.*

AD.

1. *Ad* signifies *at ;* as, ad præstĭtūtŭm dĭĕm, *at* the appointed day.

2. *Ad* signifies *about ;* as, ad dĕcĕm millia homĭnum, *about* 10,000 men.

3. *Ad* signifies *according to ;* as, ad cursum lūnæ, *according to* the course of the moon.

4. *Ad* denotes *near ;* as, ad vetĕrēs fāgos, *near* the old beech-trees.

5. *Ad* denotes *after ;* as, ălĭquantō ăd rĕm ăvĭdĭor, somewhat too greedy *after* money.

6. *Ad* denotes *for ;* as, omnibus ad profectionem paratis, all things being ready *for* their march.

7. *Ad* denotes *on ;* as, ad rīpăm Rhodănī, *on* the banks of the Rhone.

8. *Ad* denotes *against ;* as, ad dolōrĕm, *against* pain, ad tēla, *against* the darts.

9. *Ad* denotes *in comparison of ;* as, nihil ad tuum ĕquĭtātum, nothing *in comparison of* your cavalry.

PENES.

Pĕnes denotes *in possession of ;* as, ĕs pĕnĕs tē? are you *in possession of* your right mind?

CIS, CITRA.

Cītrā signifies *without ;* as, cītră nĕcĕssĭtātĕm, *without* necessity.

ADVERSUS.

Advērsŭs denotes *towards ;* as, pĭĕtăs adversum Deum, piety *towards* God.

Advērsŭs signifies *to ;* as, lentæ advērsŭs impĕrĭă fŭĕrunt aurēs, their ears were deaf *to* the orders.

EXTRA.

Extra denotes *besides, except ;* as, extrā ūnŭm cīvem, *besides* one citizen.

ULTRA.

Ultrā denotes *beyond*, and is also used adverbially; as, ut nihil possit (esse) *ultra*, that nothing can exceed it, that nothing can go *beyond* it

POST.

Pōst denotes *since ;* as, pōst memoriam hŏmĭnŭm, *since* the memory of men. *Pōnĕ* signifies *after, behind, on the back part ;* as, pōnĕ nōs, *after* us.

PRÆTER.

Præter denotes *beyond, above ;* as, præter spem, *beyond* expectation; quem amo præter omnes, whom I love *above* all.

Præter denotes *contrary to ,* as, prætĕr æquum et bŏnŭm, *contrary to* what is just and reasonable.

Ergă, ăpŭd, antĕ, sĕcūs, trāns, sūprā, (versŭs) ĕt infra,
Sīc prŏptĕr, cōntrā, circūm, circă, intĕr, ŏb, intra.

Præter denotes *before;* as, *præter ocŭlōs, before* my eyes, *præter host before* the enemy.

Præter denotes *contrary to;* as, *præter ratiōnĕm, contrary to* reason.

PER.

Per denotes *for, during;* as, *per annum,* for a year.

Per denotes *along; as,* currendo *per* viam.

Per denotes *during;* as, *mansit per triduum,* he staid *during* three days.

Per denotes *of;* as, *per se dăbăt tellus,* the earth yielded *of* itself.

Per denotes *by reason of;* as, *per ætātĕm, by reason of* age.

Per denotes *in;* as, *per ludŭm et jŏcŭm, in* sport and jest.

Jūro is often understood before *per, by,* the object of swearing, *Jurabas mihi per Junōnĕm,* you swore to me *by* Juno.

SECUNDUM.

Secundum denotes *along;* as, *sĕcūndŭm littŭs, along* the shore.

Sĕcūndŭm denotes *near,* or, *hard by;* as, *sĕcūndŭm flūmĭnă, hard by* the streams, *secundum aurem, near* the ear.

Sĕcūndŭm denotes also *in;* as, *dixit sĕcūndŭm mĕăs aurēs,* he whispered *in* my ears.

ERGA.

Erga denotes *before, opposite to;* as, *hăbĭtăt* ergă *nōstrăm dŏmŭm,* he dwells *before* our house, *opposite* our house, *opposite to* our house.

APUD.

Apud denotes *at,* or, *near;* as, *ăpŭd fŏrŭm,* at the forum; *ăpŭd mē, at* my house; *ăpŭd te, at* your house; *ăpŭd vŏs, at* your house; *ăpŭd eos, at* their house.

Apŭd denotes *among;* as, *"Apud Sĕquănōs," among* the Sĕquăni.

Apŭd denotes *in;* as, *ăpŭd Carlĕŏlŭm, in* Carlisle.

SUPRA.

Sūpră denotes *above,* or *before,* and is often used adverbially; as, *ĭd est quŏd sūpră mĕmŏrāvi,* that is what I mentioned *above, before.*

CONTRA.

Contra denotes *opposite, opposite to;* as, *hŏmŏ qui stăt contrā mē,* the man who stands *opposite to* me.

Contra denotes *for;* as, Cortex Peruvĭānŭs est effĭcax *contrā* febrĭm, *the Peruvian bark is good for the fever.*

INTER.

Intĕr denotes *at,* or, *in time of;* as, *intĕr cœnăm, at,* or, *in time of* supper.

Intĕr, with a pronoun substantive, denotes *mutually, one another;* as, *intĕr sĕ ămănt,* they love *one another; quăsi nōn nōvĕrĭmŭs intĕr nos;* as if we did not know *one another.*

OB.

Ob denotes *before;* as, *ŏb ŏcŭlōs hoc vĕrsătŭr,* this is done *before* my eyes.

Ob denotes *for, on account of;* as, *ŏb ămōrĕm,* for, *on account of,* love

INTRA.

Intră denotes *on this side;* as, *Antĭŏchŭs regnăbăt intră mŏntĕm.*

Intra lessens and diminishes in *these* instances; *intră glŏrĭam, less than* the glory, *intra famam, less than* the credit, *intra paucos dĭes, not above* a few days.

Versŭs, towards, is put after its case; as, (ad) Italĭam versus, *towards Italy, ad* being understood.

RULE 69.

The prepositions ā, ăb, abs, &c. govern the *Ab-lative ;* as,

Mĕŭs pătĕr vēnĭt *a* tēmplō, *my father came* from *the church.*

These fifteen Prepositions *govern the Ablative.*
Hæ sextŭm quærŭnt, ā, cūm, tĕnŭs, ābs, ăb, ĕt absque,
Atquĕ pălām, prō, præ, clām, dēque ēx, ē, sīnĕ, cōram.

A, AB, ABS, ABSQUE.

Ab denotes *by reason of ;* as, vĭr ăb innŏcēntĭā clementissĭmŭs, a man, *by reason of* his innocence, very mild.

Ab denotes *as to ;* as, ab ingĕnĭō imprŏbŭs, wicked *as to* his disposition

Ab denotes *in ;* as, ictŭs ab lævo lătĕrĕ, wounded *in* the left side.

Ab denotes *on,* or, *in ;* as, ăb omnī partĕ, *on* every side ; *in* every respect.

A denotes *with ;* as, a te mĕum principium, my beginning is *with* you.

A denotes *after ;* as, ā cœna ibo dŏmŭm, *after* supper I will go home.

A denotes *for ;* as, ā mĕtū infamĭæ, *for* fear of infamy.

Abs denotes *without ;* as, non abs rē, not *without* reason.

Absque denotes *but for, had it not been for ;* as, absquĕ bĕnĕfĭcĭō Dĕī, *but for* the kindness of God.

A is used before consonants, but *ab* before vowels.

CUM.

Cŭm denotes *with, in company with ;* as, ībăm cum fratrĕ ĭn ăgrōs, I went *with* my brother into the fields ; ībo tēcŭm, I will go *with* you.

Cŭm denotes *at ;* as, cŭm prīmā lūcĕ, *at* break of day, *with* the first light.

Cŭm denotes *in ;* as, dum ēsses cum impĕrĭō, whilst you were *in* authority.

TENUS.

Tĕnŭs, as far as, governs the *Ablative* singular ; as, tĕnŭs quōdăm, *as far as,* i. e. a certain length ; but

Tĕnŭs governs the Genitive plural when the noun *wants the singular,* as, tĕnŭs Cumārŭm, as far as *Cūmæ,* or, when things of which we have naturally but two, are spoken of ; as, *tenus crūrŭm.*

PRÆ.

Præ denotes *in comparison of ;* as, hoc est mĕrŭs lūsus præ hīs quæ audĭĕs, this is mere sport *in comparison of* the things which you will hear.

DE.

De denotes *according to ;* as, dē mĕā sēntēntĭā, *according to* my opinion.

De denotes *after ;* as, non bŏnŭs est sŏmnŭs dē prandĭō, sleep is not good *after* dinner.

De improvisō, unawares, unexpectedly, as, dē intēgrō, *newly, anew.*

De industria, on purpose ; as, dē transvērsō, crosswise, athwart.

De denotes *at ;* as, dē mĕō, *at* my expense ; dē mē, *as for* me, *respecting* myself.

E, EX.

E, and *Ex,* denote *according to;* as, ē nātūrā, *according to* nature, *ex con suētūdĭnĕ,* according to custom, ē pactō, according to agreement.

Ex denotes *by ;* as, ex consĭlĭō pătrŭm, *by* the advice of the senators.

Ex denotes *since ;* as, ex ĕō dĭē, *since* that day, ex quo (tempore) *since.*

Ex denotes *among, of ;* as, ex multīs lūdīs, *among, of* many diversions.

E is put before consonants, *ex* before vowels and consonants.

RULE 70.

The Prepositions *in*, *sub*, *super*, and *subter*, govern the Accusative when *motion* to a *place* is signified; as,

Puĕr ambŭlăt *in* templum, *the boy walks* INTO *the church.*
Ille ambŭlāvĭt *sub* scalas, *he walked* under *the stairs.*
Tuɪrĭs incĭdĭt *super* agmĭnă, *the tower fell* upon *the troops.*

Subter, below, governs the Accusative only; as, *subter terram*, below the earth; *subter terrā*, is found only among the poets.

1. *In*, signifying *into*, always governs the Accusative; as, *in scholam.*
2. *In*, *upon*, governs the Accusative; as, *in sŭŏs pĕdēs*, *upon* his feet.
3. *In* for *contra*, *against*, governs the Accusative; as, *in te*, against you.
4. *In* for *per*, *during*, *every*, governs the Accusative; as, in diem, *for* a day, in dies, *every* day, in hŏram, *for* an hour, in hŏras, *every* hour.
5. *In* for *erga*, and *super*, governs the Accusative; as, in te, towards *you*—*in* sŭŏs grĕgēs, over *their flocks.*
6. *In* for *ad*, *for*, governs the Accusative; as, in cœnam, *for* supper.

RULE 71.

But if *motion* or *rest* in a place is signified, *in* and *sub* govern the *Ablative*, *super* governs either the *Accusative* or *Ablative*; as,

Pŭĕr āmbŭlat *in* tēmplo, *the boy walks* IN *the church.*
Daphnĭs consēdit *sub* ilĭce, *Daphnis sat down* under *an oak.*
Avĕs sŭpĕr arbŏrĕ sīdunt, *the birds perch* on *the tree.*
Sŭper amnem Meandrum, *upon* (*near*) *the river Meander.*

2. *In*, signifying existence in a place, governs the *Ablative*; as, in schŏla, *in the school.*
2. *In* is often understood before *loco*, *mari*, *terra*, *dŏmō*, *cœlo*, *lĭbro*, *membrīs*, *tempŏrĕ*, &c.
3. *In* for *inter* governs the *Ablative*; as, amicitia est solum in bonis, *friendship is only among good men.*
4. *Sub*, for *paulo ante*, a little before, governs the *Accusative*; as, sub noctem, *a little before night.*
5. *Sŭper* for *de*, governs the *Ablative*; as, super hac re, *about this thing.* Sŭper laude, *for praise.* VIRG.
6. *Sŭper* for *ultra* governs the *Accusative*; as, super Garamantăs et Indos, *beyond the Garamantes* and *Indies.*

RULE 72.

A Preposition often governs the same case *in composition* which it governs *out of it*; as,

Adĕāmŭs tēmplŭm, *let us go to the church*, C. of ad *and* eo.
Exĕāmus tēmplō, *let us go out of the church*, C. of ex *and* eo.

This rule only takes place, when the preposition *can* be disjoined from the verb, and put before the noun by itself; as, *ĕāmŭs ad tĕmplŭm, ĕāmŭs ex tĕmplō,* and even then, the preposition is often repeated; as, *exĭrĕ ē fĭnĭbŭs suīs.* Cæs.

THE GOVERNMENT OF INTERJECTIONS.
RULE 73.

The Interjections O! *and* heu! govern *the Vocative and* sometimes the *Accusative,* but rarely the *Nominative;* as,

O crūdēlĭs Alexĭ, *O hard-hearted Alexis.* Virg.
Heu! mĭsĕrāndĕ pŭĕr, *alas! youth to be pitied.* Id.
O præclārŭm dĭĕm, *O glorious day!* O festŭs dĭēs. Cic.
The Interjection *O,* is not necessarily added to the Vocative.

The Interjection *heu!* is frequently used without a case; as,
Heu! ŭbĭ pactă fidēs, ŭbĭ cōnnŭbĭālĭă jūra. *Ovid.*

Proh governs the Nominative and Accusative; as, Proh! vĭr, *Oh! man:* proh! fĭdĕm, *Ah! the honesty of the times.*
Ah! governs the Vocative; as, ah! virgo infēlix, *ah! unhappy lady.* Virg.

RULE 74.

The Interjections Hei *and* Væ govern the *Dative;* as

Hei mĭsĕro mĭhi, Ter. *Ah! miserable me!*
Væ mălīs ĕt sævīs, *wo to wicked and cruel men.*

THE GOVERNMENT OF CONJUNCTIONS.
RULE 75.

The Conjunctions *ĕt, āc, ātquĕ, nĕc, nĕquĕ, aut, vĕ, vĕl,* couple like *cases* and *moods;* as,

Hŏnōrā pătrĕm ĕt mātrĕm, *honor thy father and mother.*
Hic nĕc lĕgĭt nĕc cănĭt, *this man neither reads nor sings.*

1. *Quam, nĭsĭ, prætĕrquām, ăn,* also couple like *cases* and *moods.*

2. *Sĕd, nī, nĭsĭ, cŭm,* (both) *tum* (and) following each other, *vĭdēlĭcĕt, scĭlĭcĕt,* also couple like *cases* and *moods.*

3. *Ceu, tam,* (as) *quam,* (as) *quăsĭ, tānquăm ĭtă, ut,* (as) *vĕlŭt, ŭtĭ, sīc, ĭtĕm,* (though they are adverbs) couple like *cases* and *moods.*

4. *Sīvĕ,* (whether) followed by *sīvĕ,* (or) couples like *cases* and *moods.*

[5. *Adĕŏ, ĭtă, sic,* (so) are followed by *ut,* that; as, *ădĕo ut,* so that, *ĭtă ut, sīc ut,* or *sīcŭt.*]

RULE 76.

Ut, quo, lĭcĕt, govern the Subjunctive mood; as,

Lĕgo lĭbrŭm *ŭt* dīscăm, *I read the book* that *I may learn.*
Jŭvā mē *quŏ* făcĭăm hoc, *help me* that *I may do this thing.*
Lĭcĕt mĭnētŭr mĭhi mōrtĕm, though *he threatens me with death.*

Mŏdŏ, dummŏdo, govern the *Subjunctive mood;* as, *mŏ*do jubeant
te, *provided* they order you. *Dŭm*mŏdo rĕdĕās mātūrē, *provided
you return in time.*

Utĭnăm, I wish, *O si*, O that, quōmĭnŭs, from, govern the
Subjunctive; as, *Utĭnăm* Tĭbŭr sit sēdēs, *I wish Tibur may be
my residence.* Hor. *O si* mĭhi prætĕritos Jŭpĭtĕr refĕrāt annos.
Obstās mĭhi quō mĭnŭs ăgăm, *you hinder me* from *doing it.*

REMARKS.

1. *Quo*, when it governs the subjunctive, signifies, *that—to the end that
—whereby—in what way*, i. e. [modo] *quo*, or, *quo modo* faciam.

2. *Quippĕ* for *năm* always governs the Indicative; as, *quippĕ vĕtŏr fātīs.*

3. *Quăsĭ, ceu, tanquăm*, (as if, though) *pĕrinde ac si*, haud sĕcŭs āc si,
govern the Subjunctive mood.

4. *Interrogatives*, quantŭs, quālĭs, quŏtus, uter, quis, quo, ubi, &c. when
used *indefinitely*, mostly govern the *Subjunctive mood;* as, dŭbĭto quæ sĭt
causā, *I doubt what the cause is.* Nescio *ŭbi* tŭŭs pătĕr *sit*, *I know not*
where *your father is;* but,

5. *Interrogatives* commonly govern the *Indicative mood;* as, quĭs
dĕdĭt tĭbĭ pĕcūnĭăm? *who gave you money?* Quĭs tĭbi dixit? *who told
you?*

6. Ne, *lest, lest that, for fear*, governs the *Subjunctive mood.*

7. Ne, the adverb of *forbidding*, governs the *Imperative* or *Subjunctive;*
as, nē tĭmē, or, nē tĭmĕās, *do not fear.*

8. *Nĕ* after *căvĕo*, is frequently left out in Latin; as, căvĕ sĭtĭās fāmăm,
beware lest you thirst after fame.

9. Noli, nolĭtĕ (emphatically used for *ne* when it forbids) govern the *In-
finitive;* as, nŏli *vel* nŏlĭtĕ tĭmĕrĕ, *do not fear*, i. e. *be unwilling to fear.*

10. Quod, *that*, denotes the *efficient cause*, and governs the *Indicative;*
as, gaudĕo quod interpellāvī te, *I am glad* that *I interrupted you.* But,

11. Ut, *that, so that, to the end that*, denoting the *final cause*, governs the
Subjunctive; as, vēnī ŭt spectārĕm, *I came* that *I might see.*

12. *Ut* (that) is often understood; as, non sĭnĭt eum (ut) incĭpĭăt, *he
does not suffer him to begin.*

13. Ut, *though*, for lĭcĕt, or quāmvĭs, governs the *Subjunctive.* But,

14. Ut, *as*, governs the *Indicative;* as, rēs est ŭt dixi, *the thing is as I
said.*

15. Ut for pōstquăm, governs the *Indicative;* as, ut sĕcŭit congĕrĭĕm,
after *he had cut the mass.* Ovid.

16. *Ut* is elegantly suppressed after vŏlo, nōlo, mālo, rĕgo, prĕcŏr, censeo,
suadĕo, lĭcet, ŏpŏrtĕt, nĕcĕssĕ, &c. also after sĭno, fac, făcĭtĕ.

17. *Cum, dum, quam, quod*, (that) sĭ, sīn, nĭ, nĭsĭ, ētsī, ĕtĭāmsī, prĭūs
quăm, sĭmŭl, āc, govern both the *Indicative* and the *Subjunctive.*

A SYNOPSIS OF SYNTAX.

The First Principles, or, the true and most necessary rules of construction, to which all the rest may be reduced.

I. Every sentence in speech consists of a *noun* and a *verb*.

II. Every *Nominative* hath its own *verb* expressed or understood.

III. Every *definite* verb hath its own *Nominative* expressed or understood.

IV. Every *Adjective* hath its own *Substantive* expressed or understood.

THE CONSTRUCTION OF THE SIX CASES.

I. Every *verb* of the *definite Moods*, expressed or understood, agrees with its *Nominative*, expressed or understood, in *Number* and *Person; as,*

Bŏnī pŭĕri dŏcéntŭr ĕt ămántŭr, *good boys are taught and loved.*
　[Illi] *aiunt,* they say.

Rōmānī [cœpérunt] festīnārĕ, *the Romans made haste.*

II. Every *Genitive* is governed by a *Noun Substantive,* or *Adjective,* expressed or understood ; as,

Hic est lībĕr mĕī Pătrĭs, *this is the book of my Father,* at non
　[est lībĕr] mĕī frātrĭs, but *not of my brother.*

Terra est [dŏmĭnĭŭm] Domĭnī, *the earth belongs to the Lord.*

Mălī sŭnt cŭpĭdĭ lītĭs, *bad men are desirous of contention.*

III. The *Dative* of *Acquisition, i. e. for* which any thing is acquired, or *for* which, *or* whom it is given, or done, is governed by any *verb* or *noun* expressed or understood ; as,

Non nātī sŭmŭs nōbīs, *we were not born* for *ourselves.*

Emo illīs, *I buy for them.*　Dōrmĭo mĭhi, *I sleep for myself.*

Bŏni sunt bĕnignī omnĭbŭs, hōstĭbŭs, ĕt ămīcīs, *good* men *are*
　kind to all *; friends and foes.*

Hŏnéstŭs vult ; sĕd non est [aptŭs] solvendo, *an honest* man
　is willing, but [he is] *not* able *to pay.*

IV. The *Accusative* is governed by an *active verb* or a *Preposition* expressed or understood ; as,

Bŏnī ămánt Dĕŭm ĕt pătrĭăm, *Good men love God, and* [love]
　their country.

Prǣsĕs nunquam vénĭt ăd nōstrăm schŏlăm ; sĕd prŏféctŭs est
　Philadelphiam, *The President never came to our school, but*
　went to *Philadelphia.*　Or,

The *Accusative* case is put before the Infinitive Mood, expressed or understood ; as,

Nōvĭmŭs bŏnōs ămārī, *We know that good* men *are loved.*

Lĭcĕt omnĭbus essĕ bŏnōs, *All men are allowed to be good.*

V. Every *Vocative* case is placed independently of any word, the Interjection *O* being sometimes added ; as,

Prǣcéptŏr, dĭdĭci léctĭōnĕm, *Master, I have learned my lesson.*

VI. Every *Ablative* is governed by a Verb, Participle, Adjective, or Preposition, expressed or understood; as,

Georgĭŭs scripsĭt bŏnā pennā, *George wrote with a good pen.*
Exemplăr scriptŭm pennā, *a copy written with a pen.*
Novi Căpĭtōlinŭm a pŭĕrō, *I knew Căpĭtŏlīnŭs from a boy.*
Hostĭs fŭit pallĭdŭs mĕtu, *the enemy was pale for fear.*
Pŏpŭlŭs saltabant (præ) gaudio, *the people leaped for joy.*

APPENDIX.

I. Every *Adjective* agrees with a *Substantive*, expressed or understood, in gender, number, and case ; as,

Bŏnŭs (hŏmŏ) *a good man.* Femĭnă cāstă, *a chaste woman.*
Trīstĕ (nĕgŏtĭum) narratŭr, *a sorrowful thing is told.*

II. *Substantives* signifying the same thing, agree in case; as,
Paulŭs Apŏstŏlŭs, *Paul the Apostle.*

III. Every *Infinitive* is governed by a verb, noun adjective, or noun substantive, expressed or understood ; as,

Bŏnī ămānt bĕnĕfăcĕrĕ ălĭĭs, *good men love to do good to others.*
Bŏnī sunt dīgnī ămārī, *good men are worthy to be loved.*
Fŭgĕ, dŭm præcĭpĭtărĕ pŏtēstās, *Fly, whilst you have the power to fly.* VIRG.
Pŏpŭlŭs (cœpit) mīrārī, *the people wondered.* i. e. *began to wonder.*

Note. Under *Verbs*, are also comprised *Participles*, because they have in them the general signification of *Verbs.*

EXPLANATION.

All construction is either TRUE or APPARENT. *True* construction is founded on the essential properties of words, and is almost the same in all languages. *Apparent* construction entirely depends on custom, which, either for elegance or despatch, leaves out a great many words, otherwise necessary to make a sentence perfectly full and grammatical.

THE ELLIPSIS SUPPLIED.

To RULE II. Num. 24, are reduced supple *sat,* (separated from the verb, and occupying the place of a Noun Substantive.) sup. 2. *dē causā.* NUM. 29. sup. *verbă, nōtĭtĭăm, mĕmŏrĭăm* NUM. 35 and 36. sup. *pro re,* vel *pretĭŏ æris.* NUM. 40. sup. *intĕr nĕgŏtĭă,* or *rēs fert sĕ ăd nĕgŏtĭă.* NUM. 42. sup. *rēs, nĕgŏtĭŭm, cŏmmissĭo.* NUM. 60. sup *in œdĭbŭs.* NUM. 66. sup. *præ dĭē—*66. *omnĭbŭs ōrĭs.* TO RULE III. is reduced NUM. 74. supple *malum est ;* or, Hei and væ are used as Nouns Substantives. To RULE IV. belong NUM. 18 and 62. sup. *ăd* NUM. 33. sup. *quŏd ad.* NUM. 41. i. e. *est ĭntĕr mĕă nĕgŏtĭă.* Refĕrt sē ăd mĕă nĕgŏtĭă, for *res fĕrt, ăd mĕă nĕgŏtĭă.* NUM. 58. sup. *ăd* vĕl *ĭn.* 64. sup. *per.* NUM. 73. sup. sentio, lūgeo, &c.

TO RULE VI. belong NUM. 18. sup. *ē, ex, cŭm,* &c. NUM. 19. sup *præ.* NUM. 20. sup. *dē, ē, ex, cŭm,* &c. NUM. 21. sup. *a, ab, abs,* &c. NUM. 37, 38. sup. *ā, abs, dē, ē, ex,* &c. NUM. 51, 55. sup. *præ, cum, a, ab, ex.* NUM. 57. sup *in.* NUM. 59. sup. *ā, ăb, ē, ex.* NUM. 62. sup. *ā, ăb.* NUM. 64. sup. *ĭn* or *pĕr.* NUM. 65. sup. *cum, sub, a, ab.*

N

Prosody should be taught the Student *practically* all along from his first entrance into grammar; the Teacher pronouncing before him every syllable according to just quantity; because the *habits* of a *bad pronunciation* are not easily removed; and, besides, the true *signification of certain words in the Latin tongue,* is discovered only by the *quantity.*

PROSODY.

Lēgĭtĭmūmquĕ sŏnūm dĭgĭtīs cāllēmŭs ĕt aūrē; Hor.
Quēm quī nōn tĕnĕt, ērrāns, nēscĭŭs atque văgātur

PROSODY teaches the *pronunciation of words* according to proper *quantity* and *accent,* with the art of making *verse.*

2. The *quantity* of a syllable is the time we take in pronouncing it.

3. A *long syllable* is marked thus −, and requires twice as long time as a short syllable, in the pronunciation of it; as, *ĭdem, ĭdem,* ducēre, ducēre.

4. A *short syllable* is marked thus ᵕ, and requires half the time of a long syllable; as, *ducĕre, ducĕre, ĭdem, īdem.*

5. A *common syllable,* in poetry, is sometimes long, and sometimes short; as, *tĕnĕbræ, tĕnĕbræ; mĭhĭ, mĭhī.*

6. *Common syllables* are mostly pronounced short in prose.

7. The *quantity* of all syllables is known by the following **RULES,** or the **AUTHORITY** of the *Latin* and *Greek* poets.

8. The *quantity* of all *last* syllables, also of some *first, middle,* and *penult* syllables, is ascertained by *rules* alone; the penult syllable (*pēnĕ ultĭma*) is the *last* but one.

9. *Authority* is a proof of the *quantity (or length) of a syllable* taken from *Ovid, Virgil, Horace, Juvenal, Persius,* and other reputable *poets,* who *all agree* in the pronunciation of the *Latin* tongue.

So uniformly attentive were the Latin poets, to the *quantity* of syllables, that, 'tis said, *Horace,* one of the greatest of them, having differed only in the pronunciation of the *us* in *palŭs,* pronouncing it *palŭs* instead of *palūs,* suffered much in his reputation, as not one of the poets, during a series of twelve hundred years, had pronounced *it,* as he did, *short,* but on the contrary, *long.*

Of the Division of Letters into Syllables.

To discover the *right pronunciation* of words, we must, in the first place, understand *the right division* of them into

syllables; and what more just claim any syllable, which undergoes a *division*, has to certain letters in the word divided, than it has to others.

A syllable is the sound of *one* or *more letters* uttered in **one** breath; as, *a, ab, abs,* &c. but it rarely exceeds *eight.*

Rules for the *right division* of letters into syllables.

I. A *consonant* between two *vowels* is joined to the *latter,* **as,** a-mo, tĕ-go, dŏ-mi-nus.

Exceptions. Words, *formed, derived,* and *compounded,* are divided into their *original, primitive,* and *simple* forms; as, chīr-āgră, pŏd-āgrā, macer-o, in-tĕr-ĕ-ā, īntēr-ĭm, ŭt-ĭ.

II. The prepositions *ad, ab, ante, in, co, pĕr, prætĕr, sub, intĕr, rĕ, ŏb, rĕd, trans, ăm, dē, dī, dīs, sē, cŏn,* are not to be disjoined; as, Ad-ōro, ăb-ĕo, ăd-ĕo, ĭn-ĕo, cŏ-ĕo, co-ūtŏr, pĕr-ĕo, sŭb-ĕo, sŭb-ĭgo, rĕ-lĕgo, intĕr-cŏ, rĕd-ĕo, ăb-ĕrăm.

III. Two *consonants* in the middle of a word, *not proper* **to** begin a word, *must be divided;* as, il-lĕ, an-nŭs, tēr-rā, ār-dens, par-tēs, tan-tus, &c.

IV. Two or more consonants in the middle of a word, *proper to begin* a word, *must* not *be divided;* as, pŭ-blĭ-cŭs, lībrī, Le-sbŏs, pī-scīs, syl-ve-strem.

For those consonants that begin a word, and ought not to be divided; see Ruddiman's Latin Grammar, page 104. Edition 7. EDINBURGH.

V. Two *vowels* not making a *diphthong* are *divided;* as, vă-cŭ-ŭs, prŏ-ŭt, dĭ-cĭ-ĕr, că-pĭ-o, că-pĭ-ăm, că-pĭ-ēs, dŏ-cĕ-o, crĕ-ās, crĕ-ĕt, mĕ-lĭ-ŭs, īn-dŭ-o, īn-dŭ-ĭs, īn-dŭ-ēs, in-dŭ-ās.

Of a *vowel* before a *vowel.*

I. Vocālēm brĕvĭānt, aliā sŭbĕūntĕ Latīn..
A vowel before a vowel is short in Latin.

EXEMPLA.

Alĭŭs, indŭo, nĭhĭl, trăho, *h is not accounted a letter.*
Omnĭă quæ văcŭās tĕnŭīssēnt cārmĭnă mēntēs.
O crūdēlĭs Alēxĭ, nĭhĭl mĕă cărmĭnă cūrās. VIRG.

EXCEPTIONES.

Nī căpĭt R *fio* prōdūc : ēt nōmĭnă *Quīntæ.*
E sērvănt lōngūm, sī præsĭt I, cēu *spĕcĭeī;*
Vēro E corrĭpĭūnt *fĭdēĭquĕ, spēĭquĕ rēĭque.*
Ancēps IUS ērĭt pătrĭŏ ; sēd prōtrăhe *ălĭŭs.*
Altĕrĭŭs brĕvĭă tāntūm ; cōmmūnĕ sĭt *Ohe ;*
Dīānăm vărĭă lōngā āer dĭŭs, ĕt *ĕheū,*
Et pătrĭūm *Prīmæ,* cūm sēsē sōlvĭt ĭn *-āi.——Aulāi.*
Hic Græcī vărĭant nēc cērtā lēgĕ tĕnēntūr.
Altĕr ĭn āltĕrĭŭs jāctāntēs lūmĭnă vūltum. OVID.

Greek nouns whose first of the two vowels is *long*.

EXEMPLA.

Darīūs, Clīo, Amphīon, Gălătēă, Thălia,
Mēdēa, Ixīōn, Alphēūs, Lāŏdămīa,
Pēnthěsílěā, Māchāon, Iphǐgěnīa, *ět* Echīōn.
Atque ělegīa *ět* Achāia, Alēxandrǐā, Lўcāōn,
Elēūs*que* Achělŏūs, Oreăděs, *ātquě* Gělōī,
Spērchīūs*que* āēr, Dǐdўmāōn, * āc* Cўthěrēa,
Pōmpēī, Cāī *prŏdūc ;* confōrmǐă jungens.
Noxǐa Alēxandrīa, dŏlīs āptīssǐmă tēllus.

Greek nouns whose first of the two vowels is *short*.

EXEMPLA.

Deūcălǐōn, Sǐmōīs, Dănăē, sўmphōnǐă *dīscōrs*.
Alcǐnŏūs, Dănăūs*quě* Thŏas, Hўădēs*quě* Căīcūs,
Callǐŏpē, Othrǐădēs, Nǐōbe, Hērmǐŏnē, Bŏrěās*que*,
Pāsǐphăē, Cўăthūs, Bērŏē, Astўănāx, Gўărōs*que*,
Autŏnŏē, Cўănē, Tănăīs, Drўŏpē*que* Căўster.

Greek nouns whose first of the two vowels is *doubtful*.

EXEMPLA.

Orīon, cănŏpēūm ; Mălěa, *ātque* Gērўon,
Ohē, * āncēps*, platěa *ātquě* chŏrēa, Diăna *et* Iō*que*.

II. Vōcālīs, lōnga ēst sī cōnsŏnā bīnă sěquātur :
A vowel is long, *if two consonants or a double follows.*
Mōbǐlǐs Æsŏnǐdē, vērna ac īncērtǐŏr aura.
Formōsum pāstor Cŏrўdon ardēbat Alexin.

Exam. Mōns, cūrro, gāza, nīx. X, Z, *are double consonants.*

At nōbīs, *Pax* ālmă, věnī spīcāmquě těnēto.
Atquě ā fīně trăhēns tǐtūlūm, měmŏrātur *horīzon*.

It is not necessary that *both* consonants are in the same word ; they may be, and very often are, in different words, that is, when the *first* word *ends*, and the *next begins* with a *conso-nant ;* thus,

Mē tăměn ūrit amŏr ; quǐs ěnǐm mŏdŭs adsit amori. VIRG.
Laudo tămēn văcǔīs sēdēm quŏd fǐgěre Cǔmis. JUV.
Impěrăt aut sērvǐt cōllēctă pěcūnǐă cuǐque. HOR.
Nǐl ăgǐt ēxēmplŭm, lītěm quod lītě rěsolvit. Idem.

Sunt l, r, *lǐquǐdæ,* queīs rārō jungǐmŭs, *n. m.*

But a *vowel* before a *mute*, and a *liquid* in the same syllable after a short vowel in poetry, is sometimes *long*, and sometimes *short*; as, *agrīs Cyclōpěs, pharetra, volucris;* but the *vowel* before such consonants is pronounced hort in prose ; thus, *phārětra, volǔcris, teněbræ.*

Et primo, sǐmǐlǐs vŏlǔcrī, mōx věră vŏlūcrīs. Ov.

III. Dīphthōngus lōnga est īn Græcīs ātquĕ Lătīnis.

A Diphthong is long in Greek and Latin words.

In Græcīs sēmpēr, sēd, *præ* cōmpōstā sĕquēnte
Vōcălī brĕvĭă, vĕlŭtī *præĭt* ātquĕ præūstus.
Quīs cœlūm nōn mīscĕăt, ĕt mărĕ cœlo. *Juv.*
Ex quo Deucălĭōn nīmbīs tōllēntĭbus æquor. *Juv.*
Māgnās Græcōrūm mālis īmplērĕ cătervās. *Hor.*
At rēgĭnă grăvī jāmdūdūm saucĭă cūra. *Virg.*

Vōcālem ēffĭcĭēt sēmpēr cōntrāctĭŏ lōngām.

EXEMPLA.

Mālo for *măgĭs volo,* īdĕm for *īsdĕm, ălĭŭs* for *ălĭŭs, jūdĭco* for *jusdīco, rĕfert* (it concerns) for *resfert, nōlo* for *non vŏlo, cōgŏ* for *cŏăgo, sēdĕcĭm* for *sexdĕcem, tūbĭcĕn* for *tĭbĭien, ĭt prŏĭĭt, scītlicet* for *scīre lĭcĕt, vīdĕ lĭcĕt* for *vĭdērĕ lĭcet.*

IV. Dērīvātā tĕnēnt mēnsūrām prīmŏgĕnōrum.

Derivatives retain the quantity of their primitives.

EXEMPLA.

Victōrĭă from *victōrīs, virgĭnĕŭs* from *virgĭnĭs, mīlĭto* from *mīlĭtĭs, ămīcŭs* from *ămo, lĕgăm* from *lĕgo—lēgerăm, lēgĕrim, lēgissĕm, lēgĕro, lēgisse* from *lēgī, rătĭo* from *rătŭs.*

Sēmpĕr ĕgŏ audītŏr tāntūm, nūnquāmnĕ rĕpōnam ? *Juv.*
Præcĭpĭtant ; pulchrūmquĕ mŏrī succurrit in armis. **Virg.**
Fulminat Euphrātēm bēllō, vīctōrque vŏlentes. *Id.*
Rēgĭă sōlĭs ĕrăt sublīmĭbŭs āltă cŏlūmnĭs. *Ovid.*
Mōmēntō cĭtă mōrs vĕnĭt aut vīctōrĭa læta. *Hor.*

But the *first* syllable of the following is *long.*

Jūmēntūm, fŏmēs, suspīcĭŏ, rēgŭla, sēdēs,
Sēcĭŭs hūmānūs, pēnŭrĭă, mōbĭlĭs, hŭmor,
Jūnĭŏr, ēt vōmēr, lātērna, ēt tēgŭlă, dēni,
Mācĕro, ĭtēm nōnūs, prīmām prōdūcĕre gaudent.

These derivatives have the *first* syllable *short.*

Ast ŏdiumque, sŏporque, dĭcax, *et* ărista, lŭcērna,
Atque frăgorque, săgax, dĭtĭoque, fĭdēsque, quăsillus,
Atque vădūm, gĕnŭi, pŏsŭīque dŭcĭs frăgilisque,
Et vĭtiūmque cŭrālīs, prīmām dūcĕre nōlunt.

V. Sīmplĭcĭūm sērvānt lēgēm cōmpōstā sŭōrūm.

Vōcālem lĭcĕt, aut diphthōngūm sȳllăbā mūtet.

Compounds retain the quantity of their simples.

EXEMPLA.

Inīquus, of *æquus, irrĭtus* of *rătŭs, devŏlo* of *vŏlo, reprĭmo* of *prĕmo, occĭdo* of *cădo, repŭli* of *pepŭli, excĭtum* of *ĭtum.*
Concĭno of *căno, inquīro* of *quæro, indĭgeo* of *ĕgĭo.*

EXCEPTIONS.

1. But *Agnĭtŭs, cognĭtŭs, rĕcōgnĭtŭs,* of *nōtŭs* have the penult *short.*

2. *Fatĭdĭcus, mălĕdĭcŭs, causĭdĭcŭs,* of *dīco,* have their penult *short.*

3. *Prōnūbă, innŭbă,* of *nūbo, nĭhĭlŭm,* of *hīlŭm,* have their penult *short.*

4. *Connubium* has *-nu common. i. e.* sometimes long and sometimes short.

5. *Dējĕro, pējĕro,* of *jūro,* have their penult *short.*

6. *Sŏ,* in *sŏpītŭs,* of *sōpŏr,* has the first syllable *short.*

7. *Bĭ* in *ambĭtio, ambĭtus,* ambition, from *ĭtum,* is *short;* but

8. *Bĭ* in *ambītŭs, ambītă, ambītŭm,* surrounded, is *long.*

VI. De *Præpositionum* quantitate.

Sē prōdūc ēt dī, prætēr dĭrĭmo ātquĕ dĭsērtus.
Si fŏrĕt hōc nōstrūm fātō dīlătŭs ĭn ævum. Hor.
Omnēm crēdĕ dĭem tĭbĭ diluxĭssĕ sŭprēmum. Id.

Sĭt Rĕ brĕvĕ; āt *Rēfērt* ā rēs prōdūcĭtŏ sēmper.
Sæpe rĕcōgnōscās tĭbĭ lectă animōque rĕvōlvas. Lilius.

1. PRO is short in *Greek* compounds; as, *prŏphēta prŏlŏgŭs.* But,

2. PRO is long in *Latin* compounds; as, *prōvŏco;* yet

3. PRO, when it is compounded with the following words, is short—Neptis item—fŭgio—fundus—fĭteorque—nĕposque—

Et—festus—fārī—cella *et* fecto*que*—fĭcīscor.

Atque fŭgus*que*—pĕro—tervus—fānus*que* prŏpāgo.

PRO compounded with these is *common.*

—Pāgo*que verbum*—curro—*et* serpĭna—fundo*que* pello.

Prŏpāgo, signifying *descent,* has *prŏ* short; but prōpāgo, *a vine-shoot,* has *pro* long.

VII. De quantitate A, E, I, O, U, Y, in compositis.
Of the quantity of a, e, i, o, u, y, in compounds.
Produc A *sempēr, cōmpōstī pārtĕ prĭōre.*

EXAMPLES.

Quārē, quātĕnus, *quapropter,* quacŭnquĕ, *quālĭbet.*

1. *A* in *eădĕm* is still *short;* but *eādĕm* the Ablative is *long.*

2. *E,* in the *first* or *second* part of the *compound,* is *short.*

Ut nĕquĕō, trĕdĕcīmque ĕquĭdēmque nĕfāsquĕ trĕcēnti.

Nequīdquām, prōdūc nĕquāndō; vĕnĕfĭcă nēquam.

Nēquāquām, nēquĭs, sŏcĭōsquĕ, vĭdēlĭcĕt āddās.

Of *words* compounded without a *Preposition.*

Pārs sī cōmpōnēns fīnī prĭōr I vĕl O dōnat

Cŏrrĭpĭto; ŏmnĭpŏtēns ĕt Tĭmōthĕus mănĭfēstant.

EXCEPTIONS of ĭ and ō in compounds.

1. In quĭbŭs *i* flēxū mūtātŭr jūngĭtŏ lōngis.
2. Quæquĕ quĕūnt sēnsū sālvō dīvēllĭĕr, āddēns.
3. Dē quĭbŭs aut *Crāsĭs* ălĭquĭd vĕl *Syncŏpā* tollit.
4. *Idēm* māscŭlĕūm prŏdūc ĕt *ŭbīque* ĕt *ĭbīdem.*
5. Huïc dēin āgglŏmĕrāns tūrbæ cōmpōstă *dĭĕī.*
6. Quæquĕ pĕr ō māgnŭm scrībūntŭr nōmĭnă *Grāĭis.*
7. Hīs *īntro, rētrō, cōntrō, quāndō*que crĕāta.
8. *Quāndŏquĭdem* ēxcēptō, bĕnĕ jūnxĕrĭs ātque *ălĭōquin.*
   1. *Quĭdam.* 2. *Ludīmagĭstĕr.* 3. *Trīga.* 4. *īdĕm.* 5. *bĭdŭum mĕrīdĭēs.* 6. *lagōpus.* 7. *intrōdūco.* 8. *ălĭōqui.*

9. O, the first part of a compound, is long; as, *intrōdūco, quandōque, retrōcēdo, contrōversia.*

Dīcĭtĕ quāndŏquĭdem īn mōllī cōnsēdĭmŭs herbâ. *Virg.*

10. But *Greek* compounds in *ŏmĭcron,* as, *Argŏnaută, phĭlŏsŏphŭs,* with *hŏdĭĕ, quŏquĕ, duŏdĕcim,* have the o short.

Sæcŭlă Carpŏphŏrŭm, Cæsār, sī prīscă tŭlīssēnt. *Mart.*
Ambūbaiārŭm cōllēgĭă phārmăcŏpōlæ. *Hor.*

11. *Greek* compounds in *ōmĕgă,* are long; as, *Mīnōtaurŭs.*

Mīnōtaurŭs ĭnēst Vĕnĕrĭs mŏnŭmēntă nĕfāndæ. *Virg.*

12. In *Greek* words, *u* and *y,* the *first* or *second* part of a compound, are short; as,

Trōjŭgĕnă ĕt quădrŭpēs, Pŏlўdōrŭs cūrtă vĭdēbis.

VIII. De Præteritis Dissyllabis.

Prætĕrĭtīvă tĕnēnt prīmām dīssȳllăbă lōngām.
All perfect tenses of two syllables have the first long.
Tollĕ bĭbĭt, scĭdĭt, ātquĕ, fĭdĭt, tŭlĭt ōrtăquĕ dō, stō

Ah! Cŏrȳdōn, Cŏrȳdōn, quæ tē dēmēntĭă cēpĭt. *Virg.*
Dīxĭt ĕt ārdēntēs ăvĭdō bĭbit ōrĕ favīllās. *Mart.*

IX. De Supinis Dissyllabis.

Cūnctă Sŭpīnă tĕnēnt prīmām dīssyllăbă lōngām.
All supines of two syllables have the first long.

EXCEPTIONES.

Corrĭpĕ nātă sĕrō cĭĕō lĭnō, stō, sĭnō sĭsto.
Dō, rŭŏ, cum quĕŏ, sīc, rătŭs, āt stātūrŭs ăbūndat.

EXEMPLA.

Sătŭm, cĭtŭm, lĭtŭm, sĭtŭm, stătŭm, dătŭm, rŭtŭm, quĭtŭm.
The Participles *sătus, cĭtus, stătus, lĭtus, sĭtus, dătus, rŭtus,* formed from their respective supines, have their first syllable *short.*

X. Of perfect tenses which reduplicate.

Prætĕrĭtŭm gĕmĭnāns prīmām brĕvĭābĭt ŭtrāmque.

That perfect tense, which doubles the *first* syllable shortens *both that* and the following *syllable*.

EXEMPLA.

Ut *cĕcĭdĭ, tĕtĭgī, pĕpĕrī, dĭdĭcī, pĕpŭlī, cĕcĭnī*que.
Nōn audĕt, nĭsĭ quī dĭdĭcit dărĕ, quŏd mĕdĭcōrum est. Hor.

EXCEPTA.

Longăt ăst *cædō* prŏprĭĕ *sĕcūndām.* Cædo, cĕcīdĭ.
Crēdĭdī crēdō trăhĭt ŭsquĕ *prīmam.* Crēdo, crēdĭdī.
Fĕfĕllī, pĕpēndĭ, mŏmōrdī, tĕtēndĭ, tŏtōndī, have the **second** syllable of the *Perfect* long; *spŏspōndī,* has *both long.*

XI. *SUPINES above two syllables,* in *-ātŭm, -ētŭm, -ĭtum, -ūtŭm.*

Præ-*tūm* vōcālēm pŏlўsŷllăbă cūnctă Sŭpīna
Prōdūcēnt -ātŭm quĭbŭs—ētŭm, fĭnĭs ĕt -ūtŭm.
Ivī prætĕrĭtō vĕnĭēns sŏcĭābĭs ĕt ĭtum.
Cætĕră cōrrĭpĭēs ĭn -ĭtūm quæcūnquĕ rĕsīdunt.

EXEMPLA.

*Amātŭm, dēlētŭm, mĭnūtŭm, pĕtītŭm, audītŭm, lăcēssītŭm.
Cŭbĭtum, mŏnĭtŭm, abdĭtŭm, crēdĭtŭm, mĕrĭtŭm, applĭcĭtŭm.*

XII. De Participiis futuri in -rŭs.

In *-rus,* Partĭcĭpī sēmpēr pēnūltĭmă lōnga est.

The *Penult* of the Participle in *-rus* is always *long.*

EXEMPLA.

Amātŭrŭs, dōctūrŭs, tectūrŭs, audītūrŭs, fŭtūrŭs, ĭtūrŭs.

DE CREMENTO Nominum.

The *Increase* of *Nouns* is the number of *syllables* that exceeds the *Nominative;* but the *last syllable* of these is never accounted the *Increase.*

XIII. CREMENTUM *secundæ declinationis.*

Nōmĭna ĭn *-ĭr*que *-ĕr* flēxă, sĕcūndæ cūrtă vĭdēbis
Cāsĭbŭs ōblĭquīs; tămĕn *-ĕr* prōdūcĭt *Ibēri.*

Adjective and *Substantive* nouns of the *second* declension, increase *short,* as, *āsper-aspĕrī; vir, vĭrī.*

EXEMPLA.

*Tĕnĕr, tenĕra, tĕnĕrum; să-tŭr, -ŭră, -ŭrum, vĭr, vĭrī,
dĕcēmvĭr, dĕcēmvĭrī, trĭūmvĭr, trĭūmvĭri, pŭĕr, pŭĕrī.*
Armă vĭrūmquĕ cănō Trōjæ quī prīmŭs ăb ōris. **Virg.**
Fortūnæquĕ dĭēs hăbŭĭt sătĭs āltĕră lūcēm. Ovid.

A CREMENTUM tertiæ.

XIV. Nōmĭnĭs A crēscēns quŏd flēctĭt *tērtĭă* lōngum.
Nouns of the third declension increasing by A are long

EXEMPLA.

*Pĭĕtăs, pĭĕtātĭs ; cālcăr, cālcārĭs ; pax, pācĭs ; anĭmăl, anĭmālĭs ; Tītān, Tītānĭs ; Ajax, Ajācĭs ; vās, vāsĭs ; Mæcēnās·
ātĭs ; sōl, sōlĭs ; vēlōx, velōcĭs ; victŏr, victōrĭs ; flōs, flōrĭs ;
custōs, custōdĭs.*

Concĭtăt īrātūs vălĭdōs Tītānăs ĭn ārma. VIRG.

EXCEPTIONES in A brevi.

Nōmĭnă vērŏ sĕquēntĭă sēmpĕr cūrtă lĕgēntur.
Mascŭla ĭn *ār* cūrtābĭs, *Cæsăr* ĕt *Annĭbăl*, āc *sāl*.
Pār, impār, compār, dispār, nectārquĕ, jŭbārque.
Fāx ĕt ănās, bācchăr, mās, *Lār et* vās, vădĭs, hĕpar.
GENITIVI, *Cæsărĭs—Annĭbălĭs—sălĭs—părĭs—impărĭs—
compărĭs—dispărĭs—nectărĭs—jŭbărĭs—fācĭs—anătĭs
bācchărĭs—mărĭs—Lărĭs—hĕpătĭs—dĭădēmătĭs—Pāllădĭs.*
Vēlă dăbānt læti ēt spūmās sălĭs ærĕ rŭēbant. VIRG.
Græca īn -ma ūt *dĭădēm-a, -ătis, dogmă, -atĭs, brĕviantur.*
Arabs, Arăbĭs ; Lælāps, lælăpĭs ; trābs, trăbĭs, increase *short.*

O CREMENTUM tertiæ.

XV. O crēscēns nŭmĕrō prŏdūcĭmŭs usquĕ prĭore.
Nouns of the third declension increased by O are long.

EXEMPLA -ōn-ōnĭs longa.

1. *Amphĭtrўōn, Sĭdōn, Hēlĭcōn, Chīrōn, Sĭcўōn*que.
2. Sic *Dāmōn, Cŏrўdōn, Băbўlōn, Ægōn-ĭs, Orīon.*
3. Aut *Alcōnĭs* hăbēs laudēs, aut mēmbră *Glycōnĭs.*

EXCEPTIONES -ōn-ŏnĭs *breves.*

1. *Memnōn, Actæōn, Agămēmnōn* ātquĕ *Pălæmon.*
2. Et *Jasōn* et *Amāzōn, Æsōn,* āddĕ *Phĭlēmōn.*
3. *Gorgŏnĭs* ēt *Gōrgōn, Alcānōr,* sīc *Didўmāon.*

1. *Bosquĕ, trĭpŭsquĕ, mĕmŏr, lĕpŭs, ārbŏr, cōmpŏs* ĕt *impos,*
increase *short.*
2. The compounds of *pus ;* as, *Mĕlampūs, trĭpūs,* increase
short ; as, *Mĕlāmpŏdĭs, trĭpŏdĭs.*
3. All *Neuter Genitives* in *oris ;* as, *nĕmŭs, nĕmŏrĭs, fĕmŭr,*
fĕmŏrĭs, ădŏr, æquŏr, marmŏr, increase *short.* But,
4. *Os, ōrĭs,* and all *comparatives,* as, *lēnĭŏr, major,* increase
long ; as, *lēnĭōrĭs, mājōrĭs.*
5. Proper names in *ōr,* as, *Agēnŏr, Hēctŏr,* increase *short.*

6. Nouns in *obs;* as, *scrobs, scrŏbĭs, scobs, scŏbis,* increase short.

7. Nouns in *ops ;* as, *ĭnōps, ĭnŏpĭs, Mērōps, Mērŏpĭs,* increases *short.*

8. *Cēcrops, Cēcrŏpĭs ; Dŏlōps, Dŏlŏpĭs ; Allŏbrox, Allŏbrŏgĭs, Cappădox, Cappădŏcĭs,* increase *short;* but,

9. *Cercops, Cercōpĭs, Cyclōps, Cyclōpĭs ; hydrōps, hydrōpĭs,* increase *long.*

Tēlă rĕpōnūntŭr mănĭbūs fabricātă Cÿclōpum. Virg.
Hic Dolōpūm mănŭs, hic sævūs tendēbat Achĭllēs. Virg.

E CREMENTUM tertiæ.

XVI. E crēscēns nŭmĕrō brĕvĭābĭt tērtĭă primo.
Nouns of the third declension increasing by E are short.

EXEMPLA.

Grex, grĕgĭs, sĕnex, sĕnĭs, dĕgĕnĕr, dĕgĕnĕrĭs, paupĕr, paupĕrĭs, ubĕr, ubĕris, pūbēs et pūbĕr, pūbĕrĭs, hĕbĕs, hĕbĕtĭs, præpĕs, præpĕtĭs, tĕrēs, tĕrētĭs, carcĕr, carcĕrĭs, mūnŭs, mūnĕrĭs, lătŭs, latĕris, pĭpĕr, pĭpĕrĭs, ĭtĕr, itĭnĕrĭs, pēs, pĕdĭs, &c.

EXCEPTIONES.

Excĭpe Ibēr, Sīrēn, splēn, rēn, (*răpe* Hÿmēn) *sĭmŭl* hālēc.
Vēr, mansuēs, lŏcŭplēs, hærēs, mercēsquĕ, quiēs*que.*
Græcă lēbēsquĕ tăpēs, māgnēs, crātērquĕ Thālēs*que.*
Lēx, rēx, plēbs, vērvēx, sēps, *et pĕrĕgrīna ; ŭt,* Ūrĭel.

GENITIVI.

I.   *Ibērĭs——Sirēnĭs—splēnĭs——rēnĭs*—(Hymĕnĭs)˜*halēcĭs,* (*Anĭo, Aniēnĭs, Nerĭo, Neriēnĭs*)—*mansuetĭs——lŏcŭplētĭs——hærēdĭs—mercēdĭs——quiētĭs——lēgĭs——rēgĭs——plēbĭs——vērvēcĭs—sēpĭs*—Urĭēlĭs—Danĭēlĭs—*lēbētĭs——tăpētĭs——magnētĭs——crātērĭs*—(āēr, āĕrĭs, æthēr, æthĕrĭs.)

I CREMENTUM tertiæ.

XVII. I crēscēns răpĭet nŭmĕrīs sīc tērtĭă bīnĭs.
Nouns of the third declension increasing by I are short.

EXEMPLA.

Hŏmo, hŏmĭnĭs, ĭmāgo, ĭmāgĭnĭs, grando, grandĭnĭs, arundo, arundĭnĭs, cŭpīdo, cŭpīdĭnĭs, formido, formidĭnĭs, lapĭs, lapĭdis, căpŭt, căpĭtis, lībīdo, lībīdĭnĭs, margo, margĭnĭs, ordo, ordĭnĭs, nōmĕn, nōmĭnis, cespĕs, cespĭtĭs, trāmēs, tramĭtĭs, &c.

EXCEPTIONES.

Sălāmīs, Salămīnĭs, Delphīn, Delphīnĭs, Samnīs, Samnītĭs, Memphīs, Memphītĭs, Dīs, Dītĭs, Nīsīs, Nisīdĭs, (aspĭs, aspīdĭs,) Quīris, quirītĭs, līs, lītĭs, glīs, glīrĭs, vībex, vībīcĭs.

XVIII. Y crēscēns răpĭēt nŭmĕrīs quōquĕ *tertĭă* bīnīs.

Nouns of the third declension increasing by Y are short.

Chălўbs, chalўbĭs, chlamўs, -ўdĭs, Căpўs, Capўĭs, martўr, martўrĭs.

Nouns of the third declension increasing by IX and YX, are long.

XIX. IX ac YX prōduc, fēlīx, Bōmbўcĭs ĕt ōryx.

EXEMPLA in IX-icĭs, *long.*

Phœnix, Phœnīcĭs, perdix, perdīcĭs, coturnix, coturnīcĭs, pernix, pernīcĭs, lōdix, lōdīcĭs, bĭlix, bĭlīcĭs, trīlix, trīlīcĭs, fēlix, fēlīcĭs.

EXCEPTIONES in IX-ĭcĭs, *short.*

Coxēndix, Chœnix, Cilix, natrix*que*, calix*que.*
Phryx*que*, Lărix *et* ŏnyx, pix, nīx*que* sălix*que*, fĭlix*que.*
Varix, Styx, Iăpўx, histrix, fōrnix *et* Erix*que.*

XX. U brĕvĭăt crēscēns Gĕnĭtīvō flēctĭŏ tērnā.

Nouns of the third declension increasing by U are short.

Exem. Murmŭr, murmŭrĭs, furfŭr, furfŭrĭs, turtŭr, turtŭrĭs, Dux, dŭcĭs, rĕdŭx, rĕdŭcĭs, Lĭgŭs, Ligŭrĭs, pĕcŭs, pĕcŭdĭs. Intercŭs, intercŭtĭs, præsŭl, præsŭlĭs, consŭl, consŭlĭs.

EXCEPTIONS—virtūs, virtūtĭs, &c.

Virtūs *atque* palūs, tellūs, incūs*que*, sălus*que.*
Servĭ*que*tūs, subscūs*que* jŭvēntūs, *ātquĕ* sĕnēctus.
Jūs, jūrĭs, crūs, crūrĭs, thūs, mūs, rūs, *dătŏ* rūrĭs.
Fur, fūrĭs, lux, lūcĭs, Pollux, Pollūcĭs, frux, frūgĭs, increase *long.*

XXI. Plūrālĭs cāsūs sī crēscit prōtrăhĭt A, E;
Atque O; cōrrĭpĭēs I, U; tū tămĕn ēxcĭpĕ būbūs.

EXEMPLA.

Stellārŭm dĕābŭs, rērŭm, rēbŭs, vĭrōrŭm, dŏmĭnōrŭm, dōnōrŭm, Lĕōnĭbŭs, sĕdĭlĭbŭs, nĕmŏrĭbŭs, fructĭbŭs, cornĭbŭs, acŭbŭs,
Immĕmŏr hērbārŭm, quōs ēst mīrātă jŭvēnca. **VIRG.**
Fēlix quī pŏtŭit rērŭm cōgnōscĕrĕ causas. **VIRG.**
Est mŏdŭs in rēbŭs, sūnt cērtī dēnĭquĕ fīnēs. **HOR.**
Rēgĭă sōlĭs ĕrăt sūblimĭbŭs āltă cŏlūmnĭs. **OV.**
Pars in frūstă sĕcānt vĕrŭbūsquĕ trĕmēntĭă fīgunt. **VIRG.**
Ipsi in dēfōssīs spĕcŭbŭs sēcūră sŭb āltā. **VIRG.**
Omnĭbŭs in tērrīs quæ sūnt ā Gādĭbŭs usque. **JUV.**

De Cremento Verborum

Crēmentŭm verbi est cum alĭqua pars ējus sĕcundam persōnam singŭlārem præsentĭs Indĭcātīvi Actīvæ syllăbā, ūnā vĕl plūrĭbus excēdĭt.

In verbis *dēpōnēntĭbŭs* fīngēndā ēst vōx *Actīvā ;* ut, *mĭro, mĭras,*
   mīrābas, mīrābāmus, mirābāmĭni, mĭrārēmĭni.
Ultĭmă syllăbă nunquam ducĭtŭr īncrēmēntŭm.

XXII. *A in the increase of verbs is long.*

A vērbūm crēscēns āuctū prŏdūcĭt ĭn omni ;
Excĭpĕ crēmēntō dărĕ prīmō quŏd brĕvĕ poscit.

<div align="center">EXEMPLA.</div>

Amāmŭs, ămābāmŭs, dŏcĕāmŭs, tĕgāmŭs, tĕgātĭs, audiāmŭs.
   But the *first* increase of *a* (not the second) is *short* in *do,*
dărĕ, and *pēssūndo, vĕnūndo, circūmdo, sătīsdo.* ·
Hīs lăchrўmīs vītăm dămŭs ēt mĭsĕrēscĭmŭs ultro. Vɪʀɢ.

XXIII. *E in the increase of verbs is long.*

E vērbūm crēscēns āuctū, prŏducĭtŭr ōmni.
Dŏcēmus, ămēmus, tĕgēmus, ēssēmus, irēmus, texissēmus.

Sēmpēr E *cōrrĭpĭtŭr præ-rām-rīm-rōquĕ lŏcātum.*

Texĕrăm, texĕrĭm, tĕxĕro, fŭĕrăm, fŭĕrĭm, fŭĕro, ĕro.
E āntĕ -REM, ēt -RER, tĕrtĭă cōnjŭgātiōnĕ cōrrĭpĭtŭr ; ŭt
Tĕgĕrĕm, tĕgĕrēs, tĕgĕrĕt, tĕgĕrēmŭs ; tĕgĕrĕr, tĕgĕrēris.
E ante -ERIS, -ERE, præsentĭs Indĭcātīvi ĕt Impĕrātīvi
tertiæ, ut *tĕgĕris* vel *tĕgĕre ; tĕgĕre,* (*tĕgĭtor,*) brĕvĭātŭr ; sed
E āntĕ -*ĕrĭs vel -ĕrĕ,* Futuro *Indĭcativi Passivæ ;* tertiā con-
jugatiōnĕ ut, *tĕgĕris* vĕl *tĕgĕrē,* sēmpĕr prŏdūcĭtŭr.

Rērĕ sĭt ēt *rērīs* lōngūm, -*bĕrĭs* at -*bĕrĕ* curtum.

E in -*ĕrunt,* -*ĕrĕ, Indĭcātīvī Pērfēctō* est lōngum.
Amāvērunt, ămāvērĕ ; docŭērunt, docŭĕrĕ ; texērunt, tēxērĕ.
Cōnsēdērĕ dŭcēs ; ēt vūlgī stāntĕ cŏrōna. Ovɪᴅ.
E pĕnūltĭmăm ĭn *stetĕrunt, dedĕrunt, tulĕrunt,* ălĭquāndo
curtabis. ,

XXIV. *I in the increase of verbs is short.*

Cōrrĭpĭt I crēscēns vērbūm ; sēd dēmĕ *vĕlīmus,*
Nolīmūs sīmūs, quæquĕ hīs sătĕră jūngens
Ivī prætĕrĭtūm, prīma īncrēmēntăquĕ quārtæ.
Prætĕrĭtō cūrtābĭs -*īmūs* tămĕn ūndĭquĕ ; vātēs
Ad lĭbĭtŭm vărĭānt,—*rīmūs-rītīs*quĕ fŭtūro.

<div align="center">EXEMPLA.</div>

Amabĭmŭs, dŏcēbĭtur, lēgĭmus, cupĭtis, gradĭmŭr, ămābĭmur,
ămābĭmĭni, docēbĭmĭni, audĭĕbāmĭni.
Imŭs, pĕnūltĭmă ōmnĭbŭs vērbōrum prætĕrĭtīs cōrrĭpĭtŭr.
Amāvĭmŭs, dŏcŭĭmŭs, lēgĭmŭs, audīvĭmŭs, īvĭmŭs, fŭĭmus.
Ri in fŭtūrō Sŭbjūnctīvī nūnc corrĭpĭtŭr. nunc prŏdūcĭtur.

XXV. O ĕt U crementa verborum.

O incrĕmentūm prōdūc, sĕd U cōrrĭpĕ sēmper.
Verbs increasing by O are long; by U they are short.

Amătōtĕ, dŏcētōtĕ, lĕgĭtōtĕ, audītōtĕ, ītōtĕ, estōtĕ.
Sŭmŭs, possŭmŭs, vŏlŭmŭs, mālŭmŭs, nōlŭmŭs.

DE ULTIMIS SYLLABIS.

XXVI. *A in the end of words is long.*

A fīnītā dătō lōngīs; mŏnōsyllăbă quæque.
Cāsĭbŭs A flēxūm brĕvĭă; sĕd prōtrăhe sēxtum,
Prōdūc Ǽnēā, Cālchā, sĭmĭlēsquĕ vŏcāndi.
Cāsĭbŭs haud flēxūm prōdūc. Ită cūm quĭă, et ēja.
Cūrtāntūr *contrā* āc *ultrā;* quŏquĕ -ginta crēăta;
Et *pŭtă,* (nōn vērbum) cūrtăvĕrĭs hāllequelūjă.

EXEMPLA.

Amā, dā, a, stellā, bŏnā, antĕă, īntĕrĕā, trĭgintā,
Stellā, dōnā, sĕdĭlĭă, nĕmŏrā, cornŭă, tĕnĕrā, bŏnă.
Illi inter sēsē māgnā vī brāchĭă tōllunt. *Virg.*
Prīncĭpĭis ōbstā, sērō mĕdĭcīnā părātur. *Ov.*
Hōs sūccēssūs ălīt, pōssūnt quĭă pōssĕ vĭdēntur. *Virg.*

XXVII. *E in the end of words is short.*

E brvĭāĕ; Prīmæ Quīntæquĕ vŏcābŭlă prōdūc:
Atque Ohē, cētē, tēmpē, fērmēque, fērēque,
Atque fāmēquĕ dōcē, sĭmĭlē et, mŏnosyllăbă longa.
Enclĭtĭcās āc syllăbĭcās brĕvĭă, ac *mălē* jūngas
Et *bĕnĕ.* Prōdūcēs *Advĕrbĭă* cūnctă sĕcūndæ.

EXEMPLA.

Natĕ, fŭgĕ, lēgĕ, lĕgĕ, dŏmĭnĕ, pēnĕ, leōnĕ, ămātĕ.
Callĭŏpe, Anchīsĭădĕ, diē, quārē, hŏdĭē, sĕ, dĕ, mē, tē.
Cāve, vălĕ, vĭde, rēspōndē alĭquāndo brĕvĭāntur.
Enclĭtĭcæ *quĕ, vĕ, nĕ.* Syllabicæ *-ptĕ-cĕ-tĕ-tuaptĕ,* hīscĕ, tutĕ,
end in *e* short. *Bĕnīgnē, longē, plăcĭdē, mĭnĭmē.*

XXVIII. *I in the end of words is long.*

I lōngūm pōnās *nĭsĭ* cūm *quăsĭ* Græcăquĕ cūncta.
Jūrē mĭhĭ vărĭārĕ tĭbīquĕ sĭbīquĕ sōlēmus.
Sĕd măgĕ cōrrĭpĭēs *ĭbĭ;* vērō ŭbĭ, cui, quŏquĕ nectes.
Sīcŭtĭ sĕd brĕvĭānt cum *nĕcŭbĭ, sĭcŭbĭ* Vātes.

EXEM. *Classĭ, fĭĕrī, ūtī,* (ŭtĭ, is *short*) Mērcŭrī, rĕlēgī, lĕgī.
Græcī *Dātīvī,* et *Vōcātīvī,* in I brĕvĭāntur; ut Daphnĭ, Pallădĭ.
Tū, mĭhĭ, seū māgnī sŭpĕrās jăm sāxă tīmavi. *Virg.*
Daphnĭ, quĭd āntīquōs sĭgnōr-um sūspĭcĭs ōrtus. *Virg.*
O

XXIX. *O in the end of words is common.*

O cōmmūně lŏcēs, *Græca* ēt mŏnŏsyllăbă lōnga.
Ergō prō causā; *tērnūm sēxtūm*quĕ sĕcūndæ;
Atquĕ *ădĕo* āc *ĭdĕo* ātque *Advērbiă* nōmĭně nāta.

EXAMPLES in O *common.*

Quando, sermo, amo, dŏcĕo, lĕgo, audĭo, nŏto, vĭgĭlando.

EXCEPTIONS in O *long.*

Cērto ĕt *ēo, paulō, fālsō,* mĕrĭtōque ădĕōque.
*Idcīrcō*que *cĭtrō,* mănĭfēstō, crēbrōqŭe lōngā.

EXCEPTIONS in O *doubtful.*

Ambō, quōmŏdŏ, dummŏdŏ, pōstmŏdŏ sīc hŏmo, ĕgōque.
Et *cĭto* cōrrĭpĭēs mŏdŏque ēt scĭo, nēscĭo ēt īmo.
Et dŭŏ; fīt vărĭum *sēro* ēt cōnjūnctĭŏ *vēro.*
Mūtŭo, pōstrēmō, vărĭă cūm dēnŭŏ, *sēro.*

EXCEPTIONS in O *long.*

Mŏnŏsȳllăbă ōmnĭă in *o,* ut *do, no, flo,* sto, longāntur.
Datīvi et *Ablatīvi* in o sunt lōngă, ut puĕrō, *Dŏmĭnō,* dōnŏ.
Græcă ŭt *Dīdō, Alectō, Clōthō, Cliō, Andrŏgĕo,* sunt longa.
Adverbĭa dērĭvāta ab Adjectivis ŭt *fālsō,* merĭtō sunt longa.

XXX. U et Y in fine.

U in the end of words is long; but Y in the end is short
U sēmpēr lōngā; sĕd y̆ rāptīs jūngĕrĕ opōrtēt.

EXEMPLA.

In ū fīnīta sunt lōngă ut *vultu, cornu, Panthu,* moly̆.
Quo rēs sūmmă lŏcō Pānthū, quăm, prēndĭmŭs ārcem? *Virg*
Quīd tĭbĭ cūm pătriă nāvĭtă, Tīphy̆, mĕă? *Ovid.*

XXXI. *Words ending in B, D, T, are short.*

Quæ vōcēs sūnt īn B, D, T, cōrrĭpĕ sēmpēr.
T brĕvĕ sēmpĕr ĕrĭt; nĭsī qŭondām syncopa tardat.
Ab, ad, amăt, ămābăt, ămāvĭt, ămāvĕrăt, ămābĭt, ămāvĕrĭt.

EXEMPLUM.

Mägnūs cīvĭs ŏbĭt, ēt fōrmīdātŭs Athānī. *Juv.* ŏbīt pro *ŏbĭĭt.*

XXXII. *C in the end of words is long.*

C lōngā ēst; vărĭum *Hīc* prŏnōmēn; cōrrĭpĕ *dōnēc.*
Et *nēc, fāc,* pārĭtēr mālūnt brĕvĭāre Pŏētæ.
Sīc ŏculos, sīc īllĕ mănūs, sīc ōrā-fērēbat. *Virg.*
Clāssĭbŭs hīc lŏcŭs, hīc ăcĭēs cērtārĕ sŏlēbānt. *Id.*

XXXIII. *L in the end of words is short.*

L brĕvĕ sĭt. Cūm *sōl, sal,* nĭl lōngāntŭr Hēbræa.
Trĭbūnăl, vĭgĭl, fĕl, sĕmĕl, prŏcŭl, cōnsŭl, Annĭbăl, Cōnsŭl.
Hebræă fīnīta in EL, ut *Samŭĕl, Danĭĕl, Gabrĭĕl,* lōngābis.
Quō sĕmĕl ēst ĭmbūtă rĕcēns sērvābĭt ŏdōrēm

XXXIV. *M in the end of words is short.*

M vŏrăt Eclĭpsīs, prīscī brĕvĭārĕ sŏlēbānt.
Cīrcŭmăgī; quēndăm vŏlŏ vīsĕrĕ nōn tĭbĭ nōtum. Hor.

XXXV. *N in the end of words is long.*

N lōngūm părĭtēr *Grœcīs* părĭtērquĕ *Lătīnīs.*
En brĕvĭā quŏd fŏrmăt -*ĭnĭs* brĕvĕ; *Grœcā* sĕcūndæ.
Jungĭmūs, ēt *quārtūm,* sī sīt brĕvĭs ūltĭmă *rēctī.*
Fŏrsĭtăn, īn, fŏrsān, tămēn, ān, vĭdĕn, āddĭtŏ cūrtis.

EXEMPLA.

Rēn, splēn, sīn, Sīrēn, Tītān, Sălămīnquĕ Pălœmon.
Ænēān, Anchīsēn, Pĕnĕlŏpēn, Epĭgrămmătōn.
Excĭpĕ -*ĕn-ĭnĭs*; *nōmĕn, nŏmĭnĭs,* Græcā in *a Maiän* brĕvĭāto.
Pylŏn, Ilĭŏn, Arctŏn, Alexĭn, Ibĭn, Chĕlỹn, Thĕtĭn, brĕvĭă sunto.

XXXVI. *R in the end of words is short.*

R brĕvĕ; sēd lōngāntūr *fūr; pār* nātăquĕ; *Lūr, Nār.*
Cūr, făr, cūm *Grœcīs* queīs pătrĭŭs *ĕrĭs;* ēt *Æthēr,*
Aĕr, vēr, ĕt *Ibēr* măgĕ *cōr* brĕvĕ; *Celtĭbĕr* āncēps.
Exem. *Cæsăr, sēmpĕr, prĕcŏr, Hēctŏr, mĕmŏr, Dĕcēmvĭr, ămŏr,*
Prōdūcĭto, *cŭr, făr, pār, cōmpăr, dĭspăr, impăr, crătēr.*
Sēmpĕr hŏnōs, nōmēnquĕ tŭūm, laudēsquĕ mănēbunt. *Virg.*
Nĕc gĕmĕre aĕrĭă cēssābĭt tŭrtŭr ăb ūlmo. *Virg.*

XXXVII. -US *in the end of words is short.*

US brĕvĕ pōnātūr, prōdūc *mōnŏsyllăbă* cūm Gĕnĭtīvīs
Flēxūs ēt *quārtæ;* prōdūc nŭmĕrīque sĕcūndī
In *quārtā* prīmūm, quārtūm, quīntūmquē : et ĭn-*Uris;*
Dūmve-*ūtīs* pătrĭŭs, vel ĭn-*ūdīs* et-*ūntīs-ŏdīs*ve ēst.
Aut quīntūs fĭt ĭn U; lōngūs tūm rēctŭs, hăbētūr.
Ergō prōdūces vĕnĕrābĭlĕ nōmĕn IESUS.

EXEMPLA.

Dominus, nemus, pĕlăgŭs, fructus, leonibus, fructibus.
Mŏnŏsyllăbă in -*us, ut grŭs, plŭs, thŭs, rŭs, mŭs, sus,* sunt *longa.*
Nom.   *Sălūs-tēllūs-pălŭs sĕnēctŭs; Juventūs-sērvĭtŭs-ĭncūs-vīrtūs.*
Gen. frŭctŭs; Nom. Acc. Voc. plural *fourth* declension in -*us,* end *long.*
Amăthŭs-untĭs-Cĕrăsūs-untĭs-Opŭs, -untĭs. Mĕlāmpŭs, Mĕlāmpŏdĭs.
Quĭd fŭrtīm lăchrўmās? Illŭm vĕnĕrāndĕ, Mĕlāmpu. *Stat.*

XXXVIII. *AS in the end of words is long.*

As prōdūc, Quārtūm Græcōrūm tērtĭă cāsum
Cōrrĭpĭt; ēt rēctūm, pĕr -*ădīs* sī pătrĭŭs ēxit.

EXEMPLA.

Ænēās, Pallās, Pāllāntĭs, fās, nĕfās, ămās, lĕgās, dŏcĕās.
Græcă in -*as,* quorum Genitivus exit in-*ădis* ut, *Pallas, Pallădĭs* curta.
Accusativi plurales Græcorum in *ăs,* ut *Tītănăs, crătĕrăs,* sunt brĕv^-

XXXIX. ES *in the end of words is long.*

Es dăbĭtūr lōngīs; brĕvĭăt sēd tērtĭă rectūm,
Cūm pătrĭi brĕvĭs ēst crēscens pēnultĭmă; *Pēs* hinc
Excĭpĭtur, *părĭēs ārĭēs, ăbĭēsquĕ Cĕrēsque.*
Cōrrĭpĭto *ĕs ā* sūm *pĕnĕs* ēt nēutrālĭă Grǣcǎ

EXEMPLA.

Amēs, ămārēs ; vocēs, lĕgēs, lēbēs, tapēs, audērēs.
Dæmŏnēs, Arcădĕs, et tales *Grœci* plurālēs in ĕs breviantur.
Equĕs, pĕdĕs, dīvĕs, mīlĕs, rĕsĕs, prœsĕs, cŏmĕs,
Mīlĕs, sōspĕs, dēsĕs, hōspĕs, pālmĕs, pōplĕs, trāmĕs,
Hĭppŏmănĕs, pănăcĕs, nēpenthĕs cŭm căcŏĕthĕs brevia.

XL. IS *and* YS *in the end of words is short.*

Corrĭpĭēs IS ĕt YS plurālēs ēxcĭpĕ cāsus.
Glīs, sīs, vīs vērbum āc nōmēn *nōlīsquĕ vĕlīsque.*
Aūdīs āc socĭōs quōrum ēt *Gĕnītīvŭs* ĭn *-īnis.*
Entis ve aut—*ītīs* lōngum ēx *-īs* prōducĭtŏ semper.

EXEMPLA.

Apĭs, inquĭs, lĕgĭs, lĕgĭtĭs, Thĕtĭs, Tĭphўs, Itўs, Căpўs
Dătīvi plurālēs et Ablātīvi ĭn īs ut *dŏmĭnīs,* stēllīs longantur.
Audĭs ac omnes secundas personās singŭlāres Indicātīvi quartæ longā.
Genĭtīvi in -īs -ĭnīs, ut *Sălămīs,* Sălămĭnĭs, fīnē sunt longa.
Sĭmŏis Sĭmŏĕntĭs, *Samnīs* Samnītĭs, *lĭs, lītĭs,* sunt longa.

XLI. OS *in the end of words is long.*

OS prōdūc; pătrĭus brĕvĭs est, ēt *cōmpōs* ĕt impos.
Osque ossīs præbēns: rēctōs brĕvĭātŏ sĕcundæ.
Os rectī prōdūc, quŏtĭēs tĭbĭ pātrĭŭs O dat.

EXEMPLA.

Nom. *Agrōs-hŏnōs-vōs-nōs-vōs-custōs-nĕpōs, dŏmĭnōs.*
Gen. *Daphnĭdŏs-Bēlĭdŏs-Trŏădŏs-Orphĕŏs-Tĭphўŏs.*
Alphēŏs-Dēlŏs-Eleŏs-Epeŏs-ĕpŏs-chăŏs-mĕlŏs.
Arctōs-ōs, ōrĭs-Athōs-Mīnōs-Hērōs-Athōs, Andrŏgĕōs.

XLII. YS *in the end of words is short.*

YS jūngēs brĕvĭbūs; Tēthўs rĕpĕrītŭr ăt ānceps.

EXEMPLA.

Phōrcўs, Trachўs, Trachўn. *Capўs, chelўs, chlamўs.*
Desinentia in ўn; ut, Phorcўn, Phorcўnos, Trachўn, Trachўnŏs, longa.
Sўllăbă cujusvīs erĭt ultĭmă cārmĭnis ānceps.
The last syllable of every line in poetry is accounted long.
Hīc tămĕn hāc mēcum pŏtĕrĭs rĕquiescĕrĕ nōcte. Virg.
Ille ĕgŏ quī quŏndām grăcĭlī mŏdŭlātŭs ăvēnā. Id.
Ultĭmă cujūsvīs *sўllăbă* versūs, sīvĕ sĭt brĕvĭs, sīvĕ rēgŭlā longă, hăbētŭr
lŏngă.

Of the Accent of Syllables.

The *accent* is the *tone* of voice with which a syllable is pronounced ; or, it points out to us when we must *raise*, or *lower* the voice in pronouncing certain syllables of a word.

In every word of two or more syllables, one of them is pronounced higher than the rest, to prevent a *monotony*, or *uniformity of sound*, which is disagreeable. There are three accents, the *grave*, the *acute* and the *circumflex*.

I. The *grave* depresses or sinks the voice ; as, *doctè*.

II. The *acute* raises the voice, and is used only in the antepenult and penult. The antepenult is the last syllable but two; as, *do* in *dŏmĭnus*.

III. The *circumflex* first *raises* and then *sinks* the voice in some degree on the same syllable. It is used only in the first and last syllable ; and is never applied to any but long syllables, as, *amāre*, *Romānos*.

Accēntŭs trēs sŭnt, *Grăvĭs, Acūtŭs, Cīrcŭmflēxŭs.*

Grăvĭs, ĭn *ultĭmăm* tāntŭm cădēns, *dēprĭmĭt* vōcĕm ; ŭt *sĕdĭlĕ stēllă, pŭĕrŭm, lĕo, leōnĭs, lĕŏnĕ, dōctē, cīvĭbŭs*

Acūtŭs, in *pēnŭltĭmăm* vĕl *āntĕpēnŭltĭmăm* cădēns, *tōllĭt vōcĕm ;* ŭt *pōpŭlŭs, pŏpŭlŭs, dŏmĭnŭs, dŏcŭĭmus.*

Cīrcŭmflēxŭs, ĭn *ūltĭmăm* vĕl *pēnŭltĭmăm* cădēns, *prōdŭcĭt* vōcĕm, ŭt *Rōmānŭs, ĭmāgo, dŏminō, ĭmāgĭnĭ.*

PRAXIS.

Quid agis?	Quĭd ăgĭs?	nunciabit rec-tius.	nŭncĭăbĭt rēctĭŭs.
Repeto mecum	Rĕpĕtŏ mēcŭm.		
Quid repetis?	Quĭd rĕpĕtĭs?	Incipe tu igitur,	Incĭpĕ tŭ ĭgĭtŭr,
Pensum quod præceptor præscripsit nobis hodie.	Pēnsŭm quŏd præcēptŏr præscrīpsĭt nōbĭs hŏdĭĕ.	qui provocasti me.	quī prōvŏcāstī mē.
		Age esto attentus, ne sinas me aberrare.	Agĕ esto ăttēntŭs, nē sĭnăs mē ăbērrărĕ.
Tenesne memoria?	Tĕnēsnĕ mĕmŏrĭă?		
Sic opinor.	Sĭc ŏpīnŏr.	Ego sum promptior ad audiendum quam tu [es] ad pronunciandum.	Egŏ sŭm prŏmptĭŏr ăd audĭēndŭm quăm tŭ [ĕs] ăd prōnūncĭāndŭm.
Repetamus una sic uterque nostrum pro-	Rĕpĕtamus ūnă sīc ŭtērquĕ nŏstrŭm prō-		

Omnēs quæ voces sŏlūtā oratione possunt sic scandi;

"Quĭd ăgĭs?" *Trĭbrăchȳs,* "Rĕpĕtŏ" *Trĭbrăchȳs,* "mēcŭm" *Trŏchæŭs.*

"Incĭpĕ" *Dāctȳlŭs,* "ĭgĭtŭr" *Trĭbrăchȳs,* "tū quī" *Spōn dæŭs.*

Hæ vōcēs ĕt syllābæ *rēgŭlĭs* ĕt *auctŏrĭtāte* sīcŭt pŏētĭcæ prŏbāntŭr.

NOTANDA.

1. Accēntŭs *vōcĭs cūjŭsquĕ* ă Quāntĭtātĕ māxĭmē pēndĕt; ŭt *ăgĭs: -gis* autem *sўllăba* antĕ cōnsŏnăm est lōngă ăpŭd pŏetas, ŭt,

Ārrēptāquĕ mănŭ, *qvĭd ăgĭs,* dūlcīssĭmē rērum. *Hor.*

2. Vōcēs *dissўllăbæ* lōngæ Accēntŭm īnfīgŭnt prĭōrī. *Crēdunt, plūres, tāngunt, ārmas, nŏlunt, mālunt, pōnunt, cōgunt, pōssunt.*

3. *Dissўllăbæ* autĕm, quārŭm prĭor ēst brĕvĭs, Accēntŭm īmpōnunt *pōstĕrĭōrĭ,* ut *lēgĕnt, cădĕnt, vŏlŭnt, fĕrĕnt, dŏcĕnt, ămănt.*

4. *Trĭssўllăbæ,* sī dŭæ, prĭōrēs fŭĕrint brĕvēs, *impōnŭnt accentum pōstĕrĭōrĭ,* ut *Dŏmĭnī, rădĭant, dŏmĭnōs, lĕgĕrĕnt, tŭlĕrint.*

5. Sīn *quātŭor* sўllăbæ brĕvēs cōncūrrant; īmpōnēndŭs ēst *Accēntŭs* antĕpēnŭltĭmæ; *Dŏcŭĭmŭs, mŏnŭĕrăm, mūlĭĕrĕ.*

6. Sī *tres* sўllăbæ brĕvēs sĭmŭl ādsŭnt, *primă* ārrŏgăt sĭbi Accēntŭm, ŭt *Dŏmĭnĕ, făcĕrĕ, prĕmĕrĕ, sĭnĕrĕ, fŭrĕrĕ, cŏlĕrĕ.*

OF READING LATIN POETRY.

In reading *Latin* poetry, the tone of the *voice* ought to be chiefly regulated by the *sense.* All the syllables should be pronounced according to just *quantity,* and, at the end of every *line,* where there is *no comma,* nor *any other stop,* we should make *a small pause,* equal to that of *half a comma;* frequently pronouncing the *last syllable* short.

The ancient Romans, (it is said,) in reading verse, paid a particular attention to its *melody:* they observed the *quantity* and *accent* of the several syllables, and also the different *pauses* and *stops,* which the particular turn of verse required.

In reading *Latin* verse, we should be governed by the *quantity* and *accent,* and especially attend to the *cæsural pauses.*

The pauses of the *Comma, Semicōlon, Cōlon,* and *Period, Parenthĕsis, Interrogation,* and *Admiration,* should be as attentively observed by us, and read with *the same time,* as they are by good readers of the *English* tongue. As a specimen of this, let us read, with proper attention to the *measure* and *cæsural* pauses, the first twenty lines of the *second book* of the *Æneid.*

Cōntĭcŭĕre ōmnēs īntēntīque ōră tĕnēbānt,
In dĕ tŏrō pătĕr Ænēās sīc ōrsŭs ăb ālto, &c.

OF THE FEET USED IN SCANNING.

A *foot* is a certain number of syllables of a definite quantity: the *feet* mostly used in the verse of the *Latin* and *Greek* poets, are the nine following:

I. Dāctўlŭs ēffĭcĭtūr lōngā brĕvĭbūsquĕ dŭābus.

A Dactylus *is one long, and two short syllables, as,* scrĭbĭmŭs.

   D.   D.   S.   S.   D.   S.

In nŏva-fĕrt ănī-mūs-mū-tātās-dīcĕrĕ-fōr-mās. **OVID.**

The *Dactylus* derives its name from the Greek *Dactŭlos,* a finger, the number and length of its syllables agreeing with the *number* and *length* of the joints of the fore finger.

II. Spōndæūs lōngīs vŏlŭĭt cōnstārĕ dŭābus.

A Spondæus *consists of two long syllables, as,* fōrmās.

   D.   D.   S.   S.   S.   S.

Armā vi-rūmquĕ că-nō Tro-jæ quī-prīmŭs ăb-ōris. **VIRG.**

The *Spondæŭs* takes its name from the Greek *Spondē,* or drink-offering, *because hymns, abounding with such grave and majestic feet, were sung on these occasions.* Spondæus is always the *last foot* of an Hexameter line.

III. At gĕmĭnīs fērtūr brĕvĭbus longāque Anăpæstus.

Anapæstus *consists of two short and one long syllable; as,*
ănĭmōs.

The *Anapæstus* derives its name from the *Greek* word *anapaio*, to invert,
to strike back, because *it is a Dactylus inverted.*

Flŭvĭōrum rex Erĭdănus camposque per omnes. Virg.

IV. Pӯrrĭchĭūs gĕmĭnīs brĕvĭbūs vēlōcĭtĕr īnstat.

Pyrrhichius *consists of two syllables which are both short, as,*
bŏnŭs.

Pyrrhichĭŭs has its name from *Pyrrhikē, a dance of armed men, moving
with a rapid motion, invented by Pyrrhus, the son of Achilles.*

V. Sӯllăbă lōngă brĕvī sūbjēctă vŏcātŭr Iāmbus.

Iambus *has the first syllable short, and the second long, as,*
sŭīs.

The *Iambus* was invented by Archĭlŏchŭs, a poet of the Island Părŏs.
Sŭīs ĕt īpsă Rōmă vīrĭbūs rŭĭt. *Hor.*
Iambic verse is scanned thus:

Sŭīs *Iambus* ĕt ī- *Iamb.* psa Ro- *Iamb.* ma vi- *Iamb.* ribus
Iamb. ruĭt *Iamb.*

VI. Quod sī lōngă brĕvēm præcēssĕrĭt ēstŏ Trŏchæus.

Trochæus *has the first long and the second short, as,* tāngĭt.

The *Trŏchæus* is so called from *trĕchēin,* to run, because it terminates
quickly: it is also called *Chŏræus,* from *Chŏrŭs,* a company of dancers.

VII. Longă dŭæque breves et longa creant Choriambum.

Choriambus *consists of four syllables—the first and last are
long—both the middle are short, as,* nōbĭlĭtās.

The *Chŏrĭambŭs* is a foot compounded of *Chŏræus* and *Iambŭs.*

VIII. Bācchĭŭs āt cūrtā gāudēt lōngīsquĕ dŭābus.

Bacchius *has three syllables, the first is short, the other two
are long, as,* pŭdīcōs.

The *Bacchius is so called from being often used in the hymns of Bacchus.*

IX. Vult Proceleusmătĭcus brevibus constare quaternis.

Proceleusmatĭcŭs *consists of four short syllables, as,* tĕnŭĭă.

Prŏcēlĕŭsmătĭcus derives its name from *kĕleusmă, clāmŏr adhortătŏ-
rĭŭs nautărum,* It is contracted by the poets into *three* syllables:

Thus, *ăbĭĕtĕ,* abjĕte, *ărĭĕtĕ,* arjĕte, *tĕnŭĭă,* tenvĭa.

OF VERSE.

A VERSE is a certain number of feet disposed in regular order, and is
so called from *vertere, to turn,* because when we come to the end of a *line*
we *turn* to the beginning of the *next;* a *whole poem* is denominated *Car
men;* but *verses* constitute its parts or lines.

Of the different kinds of Latin verse used in scanning

I. HEXAMETRUM sive HEROICUM.

Hēxămĕtrūm cărmĕn sēx pĕdĭbus constăt, ĕorum
Dāctӯlŭs ēst quintŭs; sēxtăm sĭbĭ vŭlt rĕgĭōnēm
Spōndæus: rĕlĭquisquĕ sĭt ūtĕrlĭbĕt hōrŭm.

Homer is said to be the inventor of Heroic verse
Rēs gestæ rēgūmquĕ dŭcūmquĕ, ĕt trīstĭă bēlla.
Quō scrībī pōssūnt nŭmĕrō, mōnstrāvĭt Hŏmērus. *Hor.*

Quinto etiam admisit rerum gravitas Spondæum ;
Cārā Dēūm sŏbŏlēs māgnūm Jŏvĭs incrēmēntūm ! *Virg.*
Mărgĭnĕ tērrā-rūm pōr-rēxĕrăt Amphī-trī-tē. *Ov.*

II. PENTAMETRUM sive ELEGIACUM.

It is not known who first invented Elegiac verse.
Pēntămĕtrūm scāndēns pēs prīmūs, sīvĕ sĕcūndŭs,
Dāctylŭs aūt *Spōndæŭs* ĕrĭt ; *Cæsūrā* sŭbĭbĭt
Lōngă ; lŏcōs rĕlĭquōs *gĕmĭnūs* mōx *Dāctylŭs* ĭmplĕt.
Hānc tŭă Pēnĕ-lŏ-pē lēn-tō tĭbĭ mīttĭt, U-lysse,
Nīl mĭhĭ-rēscrī-bās-āttămĕn ĭpsĕ vĕ-nī. *Ovid.*

III. ASCLEPIADÆUM. *Monŏcŏlŏs.*
In hōc *Spondæŭs* fīt *prīmŭs*, Dāctylŭs *alter ;*
Syllăbă *lōngā* sŭbīt ; pōst *Dāctylŭs* ōrdĭnĕ dŭplex.

Spond.	Dact.	Cæs.	Dact.	Dact.
Mæcē——nās,	ătă——vīs.—	—ēdĭtĕ.—	—rēgibus.	

Asclepiadæum sīc quŏquĕ scandi pŏtēst.

Spond.	Choriam.	Choriam.	Pyrrh.
Mæcē——nās,	ătăvīs——	ēdĭtĕ rĕ——	gĭbus. *Hor.*

IV. SAPPHICUM et ADONICUM. *Dicŏlos.*
Sapphĭcă plēctrā mŏvēns trĭbŭăs lŏcă *prīmā Trŏchæo :*
Spōndæŏ cēdānt lŏcă *prōxĭmā ; tērtĭŭs* ēsto
Dactylŭs ; hūnc sŭbĕăt dŭplĕx ĭn fīnĕ Trŏchæus.

Troch.	Spond.	Dact.	Troch.	Troch.
1. Jam să——tīs tēr——rīs nĭvĭs ——ātquĕ——dīræ,				
2. Grāndĭ——nīs mĭ——sīt pătĕr ——ēt rŭ ——bēnte,				
3. Dēxtĕ ——rā sā——crās jăcŭ——lātŭs ——ārcēs.				

			Dact.	Spond.
			Tērrŭĭt	urbēm. *Hor.*

V. VERSUS GLYCONICUS. *Dicolos distrŏphŏs.*

Spond.	Choriam.	Pyrrh.
Sīc tē——dīvă pŏtēns——Cўprī.		

Spond.	Choriamb.	Choriamb.	Pyrrh.
Sīc frā——trēs Hĕlĕnæ——lūcĭdă sī——dĕra. *Hor.*			

VI. DACTYLICUS SPONDAICUS. *Dicŏlos distrŏphŏs.*
Prima pĕdēs quatuor aut Dactyli aut Spondæi sunt, tres finālēs Trochæi.

Dact.	Dact.	Spond.	Dact.	Troch.	Troch.	Troch.
1. Sōlvĭtŭr–ācrĭs hy̆–ēms grā–tā vĭcĕ——vērĭs——ēt Fā——vōni.						

Iamb.	Iamb.	Cæs.	Tro.	Tro.	Tro.
2. Trāhūnt–quĕ sīc——cās——māchĭ——næ că——rinas. *Hor.*					

VII. ASCLEPIADÆUS. Trĭcŏlŏs tetrastrŏphŏs.

Spond.   Choriamb.   Choriamb.   Pyrrh.
1. Quīs mūl—tā grăcĭlīs—tē pŭĕr īn—rōsa.
   Spond.   Chor.   Chor.   Pyrrh.
2. Pērfū—sūs lĭquĭdīs—ūrgĕt ŏdō——rĭbus.
   Spond.   Dact.   Spond.
3. Grātō—Pȳrrhă, sŭb—āntrŏ.
   Spond.   Choriamb.   Pyrrh.
4. Cuī flā—vām rĕlĭgās—cŏmam.   *Hor.*

VIII. ASCLEPIAD *et* GLYCONIC. *Dĭcŏlŏs dīstrŏphŏs.*

Spond.   Choriamb.   Choriamb.   Pyrrh.
Vīctōr——Mæŏnĭī——cārmĭnĭs ā——lĭtē.
Scrībē——rīs Vărĭō——fŏrtĭs ĕt hō—stĭum.   *Hor.*

IX. HEROICUM HEXAMETRUM. *Dĭcŏlŏs Dīstrŏphŏs.*

Spond.   Dact.   Spond.   Dact.   Dact.   Spond.
Laudā—būnt ălĭ—i clā—rām Rhŏdŏn—aūt Mȳtē—lēnēn.
Dact.   Dact.   Dact.   Spond.
Aūt Ephĕ—sūm bĭmă—rīsvĕ Cŏ—rīnthī.

X. CARMEN *METRI SINGULARIS*. *Dĭcŏlŏs dīstrŏphŏs*

Choriamb.   Bacchīus.
Lȳdĭă, dīc——pĕr ōmnēs.
Troch.   Spond.   Choriamb.   Choriamb.   Bacchi.
Tē dĕ——ōs ŏ—rō, Sȳbărin—cūr prŏpĕrās——ămāndo.

XI. CARMEN HORATIANUM. *Dicolos tetrāstrŏphos.*

The poet *Horace*, it has been said, invented this verse.

Iamb.   Iamb.   Cæs.   Dact.   Dact.
1. Vīdēs—ŭt āl——tā—stĕt nĭvĕ—cāndĭdŭm
2. Sŏrāc—tē ; nec—jām—sūstĭnĕ—ānt ŏnŭs.
   Spond.   Iamb.   Spond.   Iamb.   Cæsūră.
3. Sylvæ——lăbō——rantēs——gĕlū——que.
   Dact.   Dact.   Troch.   Troch.
4. Flūmĭnă—cōnstĭtĕ——rint ă——cūto.

XII. CARMEN CHORIAMBICUM. *Mŏnŏcŏlos.*

Spond.   Choriamb.   Choriamb.   Chŏriămb.   Pyrrh.
Tū nē—quæsĭĕris—scīrĕ (nĕfās)—quēm mĭhĭ quēm—tĭbĭ.

CARMINIS ANACREONTÆI Specĭmen.

Vŏlō sŏnārĕ Atrīdās,	Taurō fĕrīrĕ cōrnu,
Vŏlō sŏnārĕ Cādmūm.	Natūră dăt lĕōni.

NOTANDA.

Mŏnŏcŏlŏs est ŭbĭ est *ūnŭm* vērsŭŭm gĕnŭs.
Dĭcŏlŏs est ŭbĭ *duo* sunt gĕnĕră vērsŭŭm.
Trĭcŏlŏs est ŭbĭ triă sunt gĕnĕră vērsŭŭm.
Distrŏphŏs est cum pōst *sĕcūndŭm* pĕdĕm rĕdĭtŭr ad *prīmum.*
Tristrŏphŏs est cum pōst *tērtĭŭm* pĕdĕm rĕdĭtŭr ad *prīmum.*
Tetrastrŏphŏs est cum pōst *quartŭm* pĕdĕm rĕdĭtŭr ăd *prīmum.*

DE CÆSURA.

SYLLABA quæ ex dīctĭōnĕ cædĭtŭr, ăc pōst quĕmvis pĕ-
dĕm rĕlīnquĭtŭr, vulgo *Cæsūră* dĭcĭtŭr; cūjŭs tantă vīs est, ŭt
ējŭs bĕnĕfĭcĭō syllăbă brĕvĭs prōdŭcātŭr; est ĕnĭm quŏddăm,
ĭn ĭpsā dīvīsĭōne vērbōrŭm, lătens *tēmpŭs*, năm dŭm *mŏrāmŭr;*
atque ăd *ălĭŭd transĭmŭs*, intervāllŭm ūnŭm spatĭūmquĕ *lucrā-
mŭr.* ALVARUS.

1. The *Cæsūră*, from *cædo*, to cut, is the *syllable* which is *cut* from the preceding word, and remains after a foot is finished, and always forms the *first syllable* of the next foot.

Cūm flŭĕ-rēt lŭtŭlēntŭs ĕ-rāt quŏd tōllĕrĕ vēllēs.   *Hor.*
Fās ēt jū-ră sĭ-nūnt: rī-vōs dēdūcĕrĕ nūlla
Rēllĭgĭ-ō vĕtŭ-īt sĕgĕ-tī prætēndĕrĕ sēpem.   *Virg.*

2. The *Cæsūră* always requires a *pause, which* makes the syllable, which is naturally *short*, to be *long ;* as,

Dēsĭnĕ plūră, pŭ-*ēr*, ēt quŏd nūnc īnstăt ăgāmus.   *Virg.*
Ipsĕ ubĭ tēmpŭs ĕ-*rĭt*, ōmnēs īn fōntĕ lăvābo.   *Id.*
Omnĭă vīncĭt ă-*mōr*, ēt nōs cēdāmŭs ămōrī.   *Id.*
Emĭcăt Eurȳă-*lŭs*, ēt mūnĕrĕ vĭctŏr ămīcī.   *Id.*

3. The *Cæsūră*, with which the *third foot* begins, is of all others the most graceful and frequent: there are comparatively few *Hexameter* lines which begin the *first syllable* of the *third* foot without it.

Tĭtȳrĕ, tū, pătŭ-*læ* rĕcŭ-bāns sūb tēgmĭnĕ fāgi,
Sȳlvēstrēm tĕnŭ-ī mūsām mĕdĭtārĭs ăvēna:
Nōs pătrĭæ fī-*nēs*, ēt dūlcĭă līnquĭmŭs ārva,
Nos pătrĭăm fŭgi-*mus :* tū, Tĭtȳrĕ, lēntŭs ĭn ūmbrā.
Fōrmōsām rĕsŏnārĕ dŏcēs Amărȳllĭdă sȳlvās.   *Virg.*

4. *Lines without the Cæsura run stiff—see the two following:*

Rōmæ mœnĭa tērrŭit īmpĭger Annĭbăl ārmis.
Nūpēr quĭdăm dōctŭs cœpīt scrībĕrĕ vērsus.

The Cæsura is hardly discovered in these slow, heavy lines.

Cōntŭr-băbăn-tŭr Cōn-stāntĭ-nōpŏlĭ-tānī.
Innŭmĕ-rābĭlĭ-būs sōllĭcĭ-tūdĭnĭ-būs.

5. To neglect the *Cæsural pauses*, in reading *Latin* verse, divests it of poetic melody, and renders it less pleasing to the ear, than even harmonious prose; for a proof of this, read the *following lines* without the *Cæsural* pauses, and they will *sound* like *mere prose;* but read them with the *Cæsural* pauses, and their beauty is immediately discovered.

O Mělǐbœĕ, Dĕŭs nōbīs hæc ōtǐă fēcit. *Virg.*
Nāmque ĕrǐt īllĕ mǐhī sēmpēr Dĕŭs īllǐŭs āram. *Id.*
Spēm grĕgǐs, āh! sǐlǐce īn nūdā cōnnīxā rĕlīquit. *Id.*
Mē fămŭlām fămŭlōque Hĕlēnō trānsmīsǐt hăbēndam. *Id.*
Pōllǐŏ ămāt nōstrām, quāmvīs ēst rūstǐcă, mūsam. *Id.*
Laudō tămēn văcŭīs sēdēm quōd fīgĕre Cūmis. *Juv.*
Mūsă lŏquī, prætēr laudēm nūllǐus ăvārīs. *Hor.*
Nōs nŭmĕrŭs sŭmŭs, ēt frūgēs cōnsūmĕre nāti. *Id.*
Sēd dūm tōtă dŏmŭs rhēdā cōmpōnǐtŭr ūna. *Juv.*
Strātūs nūnc ăd ăquæ lēnĕ căpŭt săcræ. *Hor.*
Pēr nōstrūm pătǐmūr scĕlŭs. *Id.*
Pulvǐs ēt ūmbră sŭmŭs. *Id.*
Odĕrīt cūrāre : ĕt ămāră lēnto. *Id.*
Justūm, ēt tĕnācēm prōpŏsǐtī vǐrum. *Id.*
Nōn civǐum ārdōr prāvă jŭbēntǐŭm,
Nōn vūltŭs īnstāntīs tўrānnī
Mēntĕ quătīt sŏlǐdā, nĕque Auster,
Dūx īnquǐĕtī turbǐdŭs Adrǐæ,
Nēc fulmǐnāntǐs māgnă Jŏvīs mănŭs,
Sī frāctŭs īllābātŭr ōrbīs,
Impăvǐdūm fĕrǐēnt rŭīnæ. *Id.*

De figūris quibusdam Poetārum.

ECLIPSIS.

I. M. vŏrat *Eclipsis* quōtǐēs vōcālǐbŭs ădsit.

Eclīpsǐs cuts off *ăm, ĕm, ǐm, ŭm*, in the *end* of words, when the *next word* begins with a *vowel*, or, with *h ;* as,
Extrēmūm hūnc, Arĕthūsā, mǐhī concēdĕ lăbōrem. *Virg.*
Mōnstrum hōrrēndum, īnfōrme, īngēns, cuī lūmĕn ădēmptum.
Præcǐpŭē cūm jăm hīc trăbǐbūs cōntextŭs ăcērnis. *Virg.*

SYNALŒPHA.

II. Vōcālēmque sĕcūtā ălǐā *Synălœphă* rĕsōrbet.

Synălœpha cuts off *a, e, i, o, u*, when the next word begins with a *vowel*, or *h ;* as,
Tērră antiquā pŏtēns ārmīs ātque ūbĕrē glēbæ. *Virg.*
Quīdvĕ mŏrōr, *si* ōmnēs ūnō ōrdǐne hăbētǐs Achīvos. *Id.*
O sōla īnfāndōs Trōjæ mǐsĕrātă lăbōrēs. *Id.*

EXCEPTIONS.

But O, HEU, AH, HEI, are not blended with the preceding vowel, or diphthong, by *Synalœpha:* in some other words, also, the *Synalœpha*, by a *ural* or *poetic* necessity, has no place; as,

O ŭtĭnăm tūnc, cūm Lăcĕdæmŏnă classĕ pĕtēbat. *Ovid.*
O pătĕr, O hŏmĭnūm, dīvūmquĕ ætērnă pŏtēstas. *Virg.*
Fŭlmĭne, *et* excŭssīt sūbjēctō Pēlĭŏ Ossam. *Ovid.*
Crēdĭmŭs? ăn quī ămānt, īpsī sĭbĭ sōmnĭă fīngunt? *Virg.*
Quēm nōn incūsāvī, ămēns hŏmĭnūmquĕ deōrum. *Id.*
Ut vīdi! ūt pĕrĭī! ūt mē mălŭs ābstŭlĭt ērrōr. *Id.*
Et bĭs Iō Arĕthūsă, Iō Arĕthūsă, vŏcāvit. *Ovid.*

SYNÆRESIS.

III. Cōnfĭcĭt ēx bīnīs cōntrācta Sўnærĕsĭs ūnam.

Synærĕsĭs is the contraction of two syllables into one; as, *dĭ* for *dii.*

Synærĕsĭs has place in *alvearia, eădem, eodem, aureis, dein, deinde, iidem, iisdem, dii, diis, deinceps, dehinc; deest, deerat, deerant, deerunt.*

Seu lēntō fŭĕrīnt ālvĕārĭă vīmĭnĕ tēxta. *Virg.*
Unĭŭs, ŏb nōxam ēt fŭrĭăs Ajācĭs Oīleī. *Id.*

SYSTOLA ET DIASTOLA.

IV. Sўstŏla cōrrĭpĭt ēxtēndĭtquĕ Dĭāstŏla tēmpus.

Systŏla shortens a syllable that is *long—Diastŏla lengthens* a syllable that is *short.*

Obstŭpŭī, stĕtĕrūntquĕ cŏmæ, ēt vōx faucĭbus hæsit. *Virg.*
Atque hīc Prĭămīdēn lănĭātūm cōrpŏrĕ tōto. *Id.*

PROSTHESIS ET APHÆRESIS.

V. Prōsthĕsĭs ăppōnīt căpĭtī, sĕd Aphærĕrĭs aufert.

Prosthesis adds to the beginning; but *Aphæresis* takes from it.

As, *gnāvus* for *nāvus, ēdūram* for *dūram—cōnia* for *cĭcōnĭa—pōnĕ* for *dēpōne—temnĕre* for *contēmnĕre—pēto* for *expĕto.*

Arbŏrĭbūs strāgēmquĕ sătĭs, rŭĕt ōmnĭă late—*for* ērŭet *Vir.*
Edūrāmquĕ pĭrum, et spīnōs jām prūna fĕrēntēs—*for* dūram.

SYNCOPA ET EPENTHESIS.

VI. Sўncŏpă dē mĕdĭō tōllĭt, sĕd Epēnthĕsĭs āddĭt.

Syncopa takes from the middle; but the *Epenthesis* adds to it.

As, *Vinclum* for *vincŭlŭm, ămāsti* for *ămāvĭsti, pĕtĭit* for *petīvit, Mavors* for *Mars, alĭtŭŭm* for *alĭtŭm, rēllĭgĭo* for *rĕlĭgĭo, rēttŭlit* for *rĕtŭlit, immo* for *īmo, Timōlus* for *Tmōlus.*

Dēsĕrĭs, heu! tāntīs nēquīcquam ērēptĕ pĕrīclis. *Virg.*
Trōăs rēllĭquĭās Dănăum ātquĕ immītĭs Achīllĕi. *Id.*
Abdĭtæ tērrīs, ĭnĭmīcĕ, lāmnæ—lamnæ pro lamĭnæ. *Hor.*

APOCOPE ET PARAGOGE.

VII. Abstrăhĭt Apŏcōpē fīnī, sēd dāt Părăgōgē.

Apŏcōpē takes away from the end; but *Părăgōge* adds to it.

As, *pĕcŭlī* for *pecūlii*, *tŭgŭrī* for *tŭgŭrĭi̇̄*, *cŭrārier* for *cŭrārī*, *dĭcĭ̆er* for *dīcī*, *mĭttĭ̆er* for *mĭttī*, *dēlūdĭĕr* for *dēlūdī*.

Paupĕris ēt tŭgŭrī, cōngēstūm cēspĭtĕ cūlmēn.　*Virg.*
Eūrўălūs, cōnfēstĭm ălăcrēs ādmĭttĭĕr ōrānt.　*Id.*

CRASIS ET DIÆRESIS.

VIII. Cōnstrīngĭt Crāsĭs, dīstrāctă Dĭærēsĭs effert.

Crāsĭs contracts *two* syllables into *one ;* *Diærĕsĭs* divides *one* syllable into *two.*

As, *prēndo* for *prĕhēndo*, *vĕhmens* for *vĕhĕmēns*, *ĕvōlŭam* for *ĕvōlvam*, *ĕvōlŭĭsse* for *evolvisse*, *persoluenda* for *pērsōlvēnda*, *aulāī* for *aulæ*, *aurāī* for *auræ*, *siluæ* for *silvæ*.

 ᐧ Ædĭfĭcānt, sēctāque īntēxūnt *ăbĭĕtĕ* cōstas.　*Virg.*
　Aulāī in mĕdĭŏ lībābānt pōcŭlă Bācchī.　*Id.*

METATHESIS.

IX. Lĭtĕră sī lĕgĭtūr trānspōstă Mĕtăthĕsĭs ēxit.

Mĕtăthĕsĭs transposes the letter of a syllable.

As, *Pistrĭs* for *Pristĭs*, *Thymbrĕ* for *Thymbĕr*, *Meleăgrĕ* for *Mĕlĕăgĕr*, *Teucrĕ* for *Teucĕr*, *Leandre* for *Leander*, *Mĕandre* for *Mĕander*.

Nam tĭbĭ, Thȳmbrĕ, căpūt Evāndrĭus ābstŭlĭt ēnsis.　*Virg.*
Tū quŏquĕ cōgnōscēs īn mē, Mĕlĕăgre, sŏrōrem.　*Ov.*

ANTITHESIS.

X. Lĭtĕră vīrtūtĕ Antĭthĕsĭs mūtātŭr, ŭt ōlli.

A letter is changed by virtue of the *Antĭthĕsĭs.*

Olli cœrŭlĕūs sūprā căpŭt āstĭtĭt īmber.　*Virg.*

TMESIS.

XI. *Tmēsĭs* cōmpŏsĭtăm cōnātūr scĭndĕrĕ vōcem.

Tmēsis attempts to divide a compounded word.

As, *septem subjēctă* trĭōni, for *septemtriōni; īnquĕ lĭgātus* for *īllĭgātus; quī tĕ cūnquĕ* for *quīcūnque tĕ; sŭpĕr tĭbi ĕrunt* for *sŭpĕrĕrŭnt tĭbi.*

Et Scȳthĭæ rĕgĭŏ *sēptēm* sūbjēctă trĭōni.　*Virg.*

ANASTROPHA.

XII. Pōstĕrĭūs sēd prīmūm pōnĭt Anāstrŏphă vērbum

Anastrŏphă puts the word *last*, that is *first*.

Tĕr cōnātŭs ĭbĭ cōllō dărĕ *brăchĭă* circūm (for *circumdare.*)
Carthāgo, Itălĭam cōntrā, Tīberīnăquĕ lōnge.　*Virg.*

P

REMARKS.

1. A correct knowledge of *Prosody* is absolutely necessary; for it will enable the scholar to point out the errors and mistakes that are not unfrequently made in the works and writings of others; and, being the ornament and perfection of Grammar, it will, occasionally, lend its aid to clear the difficulties that occur in the *other parts* of speech.

2. Great care should be taken in reading according to quantity, for there are many who understand the Latin and Greek languages tolerably well, and who can scan and parse very well, and yet read very ill.

3. It is by the *scanning* the *verses*, and marking the *measure* and *authority* of the best Latin poets, that a true knowledge of *quantity*, that the *accent* and *right pronunciation* of every *syllable*, in *prose* or *verse*, can be correctly known: all attempts to acquire this knowledge by any *other* way or *means*, *must* certainly prove vain and ridiculous.

Ought all words and syllables to be pronounced, in *prose*, as they are pronounced in *verse?* No.

4. Words ending in *b, d, l, r, t, m*, and frequently in *n*, are pronounced *short* in *prose;* but in *poetry*, coming before consonants, they are pronounced *long;* and all *Cæsuras*, except those in *Sapphic* verse, are *long;* as,

> Tālĕ tŭ-ūm cār-mĕn nōbīs, dīvīnĕ pŏēta,
> Quālĕ sŏ-pōr fēssīs īn grāmĭnĕ quālĕ pĕr æstum,
> Dūlcĭs ăquæ sălĭēntĕ sĭ-tīm rēstinguĕrĕ rivo.   *Virg.*
> Mē tămĕn ūrĭt ă-mōr quĭs ĕ-nīm mŏdŭs ādsĭt ămōrī?   *Id.*
> Ipse ŭbĭ tēmpŭs ĕ-rĭt, ōmnēs īn fōntĕ lăvābo.   *Id.*
> Phœbĕ sȳlvārūm-quĕ pŏtēns Dĭăna.   *Hor.*
> Jūssă pārs mūtā-rĕ lărēs ĕt ūrbem.   *Id.*

5. In *prose*, certain *compound* and simple words, rarely disjoined in the construction, are pronounced as if they were *in verse; alĭquāmdĭŭ, quāmdĭŭ, circŭmdŏ, sătĭsdŏ—ūtĕrlĭbĕt, ūtērvīs, āltĕrŭtĕr, sōlŭmmŏdo, tāntŭmmŏdŏ, ējŭsmŏdi, quōmĭnŭs, nĭhĭlōmĭnŭs, vērŭmtămĕn, īntērdŭm, intērsŭm, sŭpĕr-sŭm, intērvĕnĭt, sŭpērvĕnĭt, cĭrcŭmdătŭm.*

This *Prosody* is well adapted to the capacity of all students:

1. It contains *rules* for the *right division* of letters into *syllables*.

2. It *marks*, for the most part, the *quantity* of each *syllable* in the *line* that is to be *scanned*,—a great help to students.

3. It gives numerous *practical examples* of correct *scanning* throughout.

Authors consulted—*Despauter, Alvarus, Watt, Ruddiman, Christie, Adam, Nixon;* and *Carey,* who has investigated the subject with uncommon diligence and accuracy.

> *Lectio vero frequens, ac usus multa docebunt,*
> *Auxilioque Dei nos omnia possumus omnes.*

COMPENDIUM PROSODIÆ.

I. REGULÆ GENERALES.

VOCALIS antĕ vocālĕm est brĕvĭs,————————— e. g. redĕo

Vōcālĭs antĕ dŭās consŏnās est longă,——————————vēntus.

Diphthōngi omnēs sunt longæ, ——————————————æquus.

Dērivātă Diphthongīs longă,——————————————ĭnīquus.

Syllăbæ contractæ sunt longæ,——————————————īdĕm.

Mŏnŏsyllăbă fīnītă vōcāli sunt longă,——————————ā, sē, dē.

Vōcēs ēnclĭtĭcæ sunt brĕvēs,————————quĕ-vĕ-nĕ,-ptĕ,-cĕ,-tĕ.

Fīnītă in b, d, l, r, t, brĕvia sunt,——————————————sŭb.

Omnĭă ĭn m, finītă brĕvĭāntŭr,————————————————ămĕm.

Fīnītă ĭn c, n, ās, ēs, ōs, sunt longă, ac, non, pietās, doces, flōs.

Casūs ōmnēs ĭn ă sunt brĕvēs,——————————————rēgŭlă.

Ablatīvi autem ōmnēs in ā sunt lōngī,————————————rēgŭlā.

Fīnītă ĭn ĕ vōcăbŭlă brĕvia sunt,————————lĕŏnĕ, lĕgĕ, dŏmĭnĕ.

Pēnultĭmă Prætĕrĭtī dīssyllăbī est longă,——————————vīdi.

Pēnultĭmă Sŭpīnī dissŷllăbī est longa,——————————vīsŭm.

Fīnītă ĭn īs plūrālĭă longă sunt,————————————————dōnīs.

Fīnītă in ō singŭlārĭă longă sunt,————————————————dōnō.

A crēmentum tertĭæ longum,————————————calcăr, calcāris.

E crēmentum tertĭæ curtum,————————————later, latĕris.

I crēmentum tertĭæ brĕvĕ,————————————hŏmo, hŏmĭnis.

O crēmentum tertĭæ longum,————————————lĕo, leōnĭs.

U crēmentum tertĭæ curtum,————————————turtŭr, turtŭrĭs.

Y crēmentum tertĭæ longum, cōccyx, cōccŷgīs, bombyx, ŷcis

Y crēmentum tertĭæ ĕtiam brĕvĕ Phrŷgis, chalŷbis, chlamŷdis.

A crēmentum plūrălĕ primæ, longum,————stellārŭm, natābŭs.

E crēmentum plūrălĕ quintæ longum,——————rērŭm, rēbŭs.

O crēmentum plūrălĕ secundæ longum,————dōnōrŭm, dŭōbŭs.

I crēmentum plūrălĕ Dātīvis curtum————————————lĕōnĭbŭs.

U crēmentum plūrălĕ Dativis curtum,————————————acŭbus.

Crēmentă ā, ē, ō, in verbīs longă,————————————ămābăm.

Crēmentŭm i in verbis est brĕve————————————tĕgĭmŭs.

Crēmentŭm ŭ in verbis est brĕvĕ,————————————pŏssŭmŭs.

E antĕ-răm-rĭm-ro est brĕve,——————————————tēxĕrăm.

E ante-rĭs et-rĕ præsens est brĕvĕ,——————————tĕgĕr-ĭs-ĕ.

E ante-rīs et-rĕ fŭtūrŭm est longum,——————tĕgĕr-īs-ĕrĕ.

E antĕ-runt et-rĕ est longum,————————texĕrunt, tēxĕrĕ.

Fīnītă in ī, et ū, sunt longă,——————————————agrī, fructū.

Compŏsĭtă ex brĕvĭbŭs sunt brĕvĭă,————————————ōccīdĭt.

Compŏsĭtă ex longīs sunt longă,————————————occīdit.

Cōnsŏnæ mūtæ sunt b, c, d, g, p, q, t,——Græcis commūnēs.

Lĭquĭdæ consŏnæ sunt l, m, n, r,——————Græcis commūnēs.

Omnēs syllăbæ fīnālēs prŏbātæ sunt rēgŭlīs, non auctōrĭtate.

Syllăbæ nullæ fīnālēs prŏbāntŭr auctōrĭtate; sĕd rēgŭlīs.

NOMINA PROPRIA.

II. AUCTORITAS POETARUM.

SENECA, Messālā, Nacīca, Gallīta, Scævŏla, Nūma,
Ahāla, Muræna, Cătĭlīna, Poplĭcŏla, Attĭla, Galba,
Archĭas, Archȳtas, Pythagŏras, Midas, Tīrĕsĭās, Iarbās,
Bŏrĕas, Epämĭnondās, Lycăbas, Pelĭās, Gȳas Amyntās,
Acestēs, Antiphätēs, Bŏŏtēs, Butēs, Mœnētēs Laertēs,
Leucătēs, Thȳestēs, Procrustēs, Phĭloctētēs, Achātēs, &c.

Patronȳmĭcă *primæ* sīcut *Anchīsēs* quorum pēnultima *brĕvis.*

Æacĭdēs, Agenorīdes, Æsonĭdes, Actorĭdes, Iasĭdes, Priamĭdes,
[Belĭdēs] Panthŏĭdēs, Echionĭdēs, Thestŏrĭdēs, Ixionĭdēs,
Anchisiādēs, Abantiādēs, Laertiādēs, Naupliādēs, Mœnetiādēs,
Atlantiādēs, Otriādēs, Athamantiādēs, Hippotādēs, &c.

Græca in *ē* sicut *Pēnĕlŏpē* quorum *penultima* est *brĕvis.*

Alcĭmĕdē, Alcĭthŏē, (Agāvē, Alcmēnē,) Andrŏmāchē.
Berŏe, Candăcē, Cassĭŏpē, Cyănē, Cybĕlē, Tisiphŏnē,
Cymŏthŏē, Danăe, (Daphnē, Hellē,) Hellēnē, (Cyrēnē,)
Leucŏnŏē, Leucŏthŏē, (Mĭtylēnē, Œnōnē,) Pasiphäē, &c.

Propria in *ŭs secundæ* quorum *penultima* est *longa.*

Achelŏŭs, Galēsus, Crinīsus, Cocȳtus, Cephīsus,
Pactōlus, Amphrȳsus, Timāvus, Pachĭnus, Admētus,
Alphēus, Pylōrus, Pyrōpus, Polyphēmus, Priāpus,
Quirīnus, Homērus, Lătīnus, Caīcus, Cratīnus,
Æsōpus, Bolānus, Mausōlus, Sărdănăpālus, Tithōnus,
Darīus, Eumēlus, Mnasĭlus, Aristŏbūlus, *Henrīcus,*
Heraclītus, Telesīnus, Pŏlȳdōrus, Cĕthēgus, Arātus, &c.

Prŏprĭa in *ŭs secundæ* quorum *penultima* est *brĕvis*

Antĭlŏchus, Telĕphus, Iapĕtus, Dædălus, Dardănus,
Assărăcus Bosphŏrus, Æăcŭs, Amȳcus, Priămus,
Archĭlŏchus, Pindărus, Hĕlĕnus, Pyrămus, Ornĭthus,
Alcĭnŏus, Tantălus, Æŏlus, Epăphus, Pĕgăsus, Erĕbus,
Aufĭdus, Erĭdănus, Caucăsus, Rhodănus, Inăchus,
Attĭcus, Eutrapĕlus, Telegŏnus, Herŏdŏtus, Sōstrătus,
Archĕmŏrus, Eurȳălus, Itălus, Cyllărus, Attălus, *Cărŏlŭs, &c.*

Propria in *ēs tertiæ* quorum *Accentus* notatur.

Archimedēs, Orōdēs, Tigrānēs, Lycŏmēdes, Euclīdēs,
Tiridatēs, Cambȳsēs, Mithrĭdātēs, Gănȳmēdēs, Arīstīdēs,
Arīstŏphänēs, Dĭogĕnēs, Dēmōsthĕnēs, Sōcrătēs, Alcĭbĭădēs.
Ulyssēs, Xerxēs, Astyăgēs, Thĕmīstŏclēs, Serāpĭs, Osīrĭs,
Pylădēs, Orestēs, Carnĕădēs, Simōnĭdēs, Thucȳdĭdēs, &c.

NOMINA ADJECTIVA.

III. AUCTORITAS POETARUM.

I. Patronўmĭca *masculĭna* in -ADES ĕt -IDES penultimam hăbēnt *brĕvem :* ut *Æneădēs, Priamĭdēs :* longā autem *femĭnĭna* in -INE et -ONE : ut *Nerīnē, Acrīsĭŏnē.*

Sed *Atrīdēs, Pelīdēs, Tydīdēs,* et rĕlĭqua a nōmĭnibus in *-eus : Belīdēs,* et similia a nominibus in *-us penultĭmam longant.*

II. Derivātīva in -OCINIUM corrĭpĭunt CI : ut *patrŏcĭnium.*

III. Dēsĭnentia in -URIUS, -URIA et URIO, tam nōmĭna, quam verba mĕdĭtātīva, corrĭpĭunt *u :* ut *Mercŭrĭus, luxŭria, centŭrĭa, decŭrĭa, centŭrio, esŭrĭo, partŭrio, cœnatŭrio ;* *U* autem in *penūria, cūria, injūria,* est *longum.*

IV. Nōmĭna *Græca* in -ULUS propter diphthongum ȣ, hă- bēnt *u* longum : ut *Arĭstŏbūlus, Thrasўbūlus.* Sed *Latĭna* habent *u* brĕve : ut *figŭlus.*

V. *Peregrīna* vōcābŭlă lībĕra sunt pronunciatione ; attămen sēcundum *scriptionem Græcam,* si quam hăbēnt, sŏlēnt indè dijudicari.

VI. Adjectīva in -INUS : ut *ansĕrīnus, asinīnus, equīnus, leōnīnus, lupīnus, matutīnŭs, vespertīnus, clandestīnus, vicīnus, mărīnus, Alpīnus,* hăbēnt penultimam *longam.*

VII. Matĕrĭalia in -INUS : ut *adamantīnus, amygdalīnus, cedrĭnus, coccĭnus, crocĭnus, crystallĭnus, cupressĭnus, oleagĭnus, crastĭnŭs, serotĭnus, diutĭnus, prīstĭnus,* hăbēnt pēnultĭmam *brĕvĕm.*

VIII. Adjectīva in -ACUS, -ICUS, -IDUS, -IMUS ; ut *Ægyptĭăcus dæmŏnĭăcus ; academĭcus, aromătĭcus ; callĭdus, lepĭdus ; finitĭmus, lēgĭtĭmus ;* superlativi, *pulcherrĭmus, fortissĭmus, optĭmus, maxĭmus,* præter *īmus,* et *prīmus,* hăbēnt penultimam *brĕvĕm.*

Merācus, opācus ; amīcus, aprīcus, pudīcus, mendīcus, pōstīcus ; fīdus, infīdus ; opīmus, hăbēnt penultimam *longam.*

IX. Adjectīva in -ALIS, -ANUS, -ARUS, -IVUS, -ORUS, -OSUS ; ut *conjŭgālis, dotālis ; montānus, urbānus ; amārus, avārus ; æstīvus, fugitīvus ; canōrus, decōrus ; arēnōsus, pruīnōsus,* penultimam *longant :* at *barbărus* corripit penultimam.

X. Adjectīva in -ILIS ut, *agĭlis, fucĭlis, fusĭlis, utĭlis, hŭmĭlis, parĭlis, simĭlis,* corrĭpĭunt penultimam.

Derivata a nominibus, ut *anīlis, civīlis, herīlis, exīlis, subtīlis Aprīlĭs, Quinctīlis, Sextīlis,* ferè *longant* penultimam.

XI. Adjectīva, *plicatĭlis, versatĭlis, volatĭlis ; fluviatĭlis saxatĭlis, umbratĭlis,* hăbēnt penultimam *brevem.*

XII. Fīnīta in -OLUS, -OLA, -OLUM, curtant penultimam

VERSUS MEMORIALES.

IV. AUCTORITAS POETARUM

Cássĭdĕ cōndĕ căpūt, căpĭūntŭr *cāssĭbŭs* āpri.
Armūs brūtōrum ēst, *hŭmĕrūs* rătĭōnĕ frŭēntum.
Cēdŏ făcīt *cēssī* cĕcĭdī cădŏ, cædŏ *cecīdī.*
Est *cŭtĭs* īn carne, ēst dētrăctă ē cōrpŏrĕ *pēllis.*
Cōmĭnŭs ensĕ fĕrīt, jacŭlō cădĭt *ēmĭnus* ipse.
Consŭlo tē doctūm, *tĭbĭ cōnsŭlŏ,* dūm tŭă cūro.
Sanguĭs ĭnēst vēnīs, *crŭŏr* ēst dē corpŏrĕ fūsus.
Fornĭx ēst ārcūs, sēd *fŏrnāx* sāxă pĕrūrīt.
Vir *gĕnĕrāt,* mŭlĭĕrquĕ *părīt :* sēd *gīgnĭt* ŭtĕrque,
Gūstāt līnguă cĭbūm, quī bĕnĕ cūmquĕ *săpit.*
Frōntēm dīc căpĭtīs, *frōndēm* dīc ārbŏrĭs ēsse.
Dĕcēptūră vĭrōs pīngĭt *mălă* fēmĭnă *mālās.*
Mălă mălī mālō mĕrŭīt *mălă* māxĭmă mūndo.
Mālŏ tămēn pūlchrūm *mālō* dēcērpĕrĕ *malum.*
Mĕrx vēnīt nūmmīs, ŏpĕrāntĭbŭs ēst dătă *mērces*
Dīffĭcĭlīs *lăbŏr* hīc, sūb cūjūs pōndĕrĕ *lābor.*
Nōn *lĭcĕt* āssĕ mĭhī, quī mē nōn āssĕ *lĭcētur.*
Vix nōtūs mĭhī, *nōtŭs* ăt āustēr, *nōtŭs* ămīcūs.
Oppĕrĭŏr tārdōs, pānnīs ŏpĕrĭtŭr ĕgēnus.
Ungŭlă dē brūtīs, rĕlĭquōrūm dīcĭtŭr *ūnguis.*
Os, *ōrīs* lŏquĭtūr : sēd *ŏs, ŏssīs* rōdĭtŭr ōre.
Pēndĕrĕ vūlt jūstūs, sēd nōn *pēndĕrĕ* mălīgnūs.
Prō rēti ēt rĕgĭōnĕ *plăga* ēst, prō vērbĕrĕ *plāga.*
Pōpŭlŭs ēst ārbōr, *pōpŭlŭs* cōllēctĭŏ gēntīs.
Cōrpŏrĕ *rŏbūstūm,* sēd dīcēs pēctŏre *fōrtēm.*
Nē sīt *sēcūrŭs,* quī nōn ēst *tūtŭs* ăb hōste.
Sūnt ætātĕ *sĕnēs, vĕtĕrēs* vīxērĕ prĭōrēs.
Quæ nōn sūnt *sĭmŭlō :* quæ sūnt, ĕă *dīssĭmŭlāntur*
Tōrrĭs ădhūc ārdēns, ēxtīnctūs *tītĭŏ* fīēt.
Prōră prĭŏr, *pūppĭs* pārs ūltĭmă, at īma *cărīna.*
Spōndēt *vās vădĭs,* āt *vāsĭs* vās cōntĭnĕt ēscam.
Mērx nūmmīs *vēnīt, vĕnĭt* hūc ălĭūndĕ prŏfēctus.
Quī scūlpsīt, *cælāt :* servāns ābscōndĭtă *cēlat.*

THE INDEX,

Containing most of the *substantive* and *adjective* nouns, which occur in this *Grammar*.

ABBREVIATIONS.

m. *masculine ;* f. *feminine ;* n. *neuter ;* d. *doubtful ;* c. *common ;* N. *nominative ;* G. *genitive ;* D. *dative ;* A. *accusative ;* V. *vocative ;* Abl. *ablative ;* indec. *indeclinable ;* ap. *aptote ;* monop. *monoptote ;* trip. *triptote ,* dipt. *diptote ;* v. ve, *vel ;* Pl. *plural ;* sing. *singular ;* P. *participle.*

Amīcŭs-ī, m.	*a friend*
Amnĭs-ĭs, d.	*a river*
Amœnŭs-ă-ŭm,	*pleasant*
Amŏr-ōrĭs, m.	*love*
Amōrēs-ŭm, Pl. m.	*an amour*
Amūssĭs-ĭs, f.	*a mason's rule*
Amyntās-æ, name of a shepherd
Ancĕps, cĭpĭtĭs,	*doubtful*
Anchīsēs-æ, m. *father of Æneas*
Anchŏră-æ, f.	*an anchor*
Andrŏgĕōs-ī, m. *son of Minos*
Andrŏs-ī, f. *the island Andros*
Angĭpōrtŭs-ūs-ī, m.	*a lane*
Anguĭs,-uĭs, d.	*a serpent*
Annĭbăl-ălĭs, m. *a great general*
Anĭmă-æ, f. *the breath, soul*
Anĭmăl-ālĭs, n. *living creature*
Anĭmă-ns-ns-ns-ntĭs, m. f. n. *a living creature.*
Anĭmŭs-ī, m. *the mind, courage*
Anĭ-o-ēnĭs, m. *a river of Italy*
Antēnnæ-ārŭm, Pl. f. *sail-yards*
Antēs-ĭŭm, m. *the last rows*
Antĭdŏtŭs-ī, f. *an antidote*
Antīquŭs-ă-ŭm, *ancient*
Antīstĕs-ĭtĭs, c. *a high-priest*
Anŭs-ūs, f. *an old woman*
Anxŭr-ŭrĭs, m. ĕt. n. *a city*
Apĕr, aprī, m. *a wild boar*
Apĕx-ĭcĭs, m. *the top, summit*
Apīnæ-ārum, f. *foolery*
Apŏcŏpē-ēs, f. *cutting off*
Apōllo-ĭnĭs, m. *the god of music*
Apōstrŏphŭs-ī, m. *turning off*
Aprĭcŭs-ă-um, *sunny*
Aquālĭs-ĭs, m. *a water-pot*
Aquīnŭm-ī, n. *a city in Italy*
Arăr-ărĭs, m. *a river of France*
Arbĭtĕr,-trī, m. *a judge*
Arc-ăs, ādis, m. *name of a boy*
Archyt-ās, æ, m. *a philosopher*
Arctŭs-ă-ŭm, *close*

Arcŭs-ūs, m.	*a bow, an arch*
Arbŏr et ārbōs-ŏrĭs, f. *a tree*
Arctŭs, v. arctŏs, f. *the north*
Ardŭŭs-ă-ŭm, *high, hard*
Argŏs-ī, n. Pl. Argī-ō-rŭm, m.
Armă-ōrŭm, Pl. n. *arms*
Arpīnās-as, *of Arpīnŭm*
Artăxătă-ŏrŭm, Pl. n. *a city*
Artĭfĕx-ĕx-ĭcĭs, *cunning*
Artĭf-ĕx-ĭfĭcis, c. *an artist*
Artŏcrĕ-ăs-ătĭs, n. *a pasty of flesh and bread.*
Artŭs-ūs, m. *a joint*
Arvŭm-ī, n. *a field*
Arx, ārcĭs, f. *a castle*
Aspĕr-ĕra-ĕrŭm, *rough*
Assēclă-æ, c. *a foot-boy*
As, āssĭs, m. *1 lb. 12 oz.*
Astū, monop. Abl. *by craft*
Atĕr, ātră, ātrŭm, *black*
Athămās-ntĭs, m. *Athămās*
Athēnæ-ārŭm, f. Pl. *Athens*
Athōs-ī, m. *name of a mountain*
Atŏmŭs-ī, f. *an atom*
Atrīdēs,-æ, m. *the son of Atreus*
Auctŏr-ōrĭs, c. *an author*
Aucĕps-cŭpĭs, m. *a fowler*
Audax-ax-ax-ācĭs, *bold*
Audĭēns-ēns-ēns-ntĭs, P. *hearing*
Augŭr-ŭrĭs, c. *a soothsayer*
Aulă-æ, f. *a hall, a court*
Aulæă-ōrŭm, Pl. n. *a curtain*
Aură-æ, f. *a gentle wind*
Aurīgă-æ, c. *a coachman*
Auspĕx-ĭcĭs, m. *a soothsayer*
Autumnŭs-ī, m. *the autumn*
Austĕr-trī, m. *the south wind*
Avārŭs-ă-ŭm, *greedy*
Avĭs-ĭs, f. *a bird*
Avĭtŭs-ă-ŭm, *left by ancestors, ancient.*
Axĭs-ĭs, m. *an axle-tree*

BACCHAR-ăris, n.   *the herb lady's glove.*

Băcŭlŭs-i, m.   *a staff*

Bactră-ōrŭm, Pl. n.   *the name of a city.*

Bacŭlŭm-i, n.   *a staff*

Baiæ-arum, f. Pl.   *city of Baiæ*

Bălănŭs-i, d.   *sweet oil*

Balnĕ-æ-ārŭm, Pl. f   *a bath*

Balnĕŭm-i, n.   *a bath*

Barbărŭs-ă-ŭm,   *fierce, wild*

Barbĭtŭs-i, d.   *a lyre*

Barbĭtŏn-i, n.   *a lyre*

Bellārĭă-ōrŭm, Pl. n, *sweetmeats*

Bellĭgĕr-ĕrä-ĕrŭm,   *belligerent*

Bellŭm-i, n.   *war, battle*

Bēs, bĕssĭs,   *8 ounces*

Bĭblĭa-ōrŭm, Pl. *a bible, the book*

Bĭblĭŏpōlă-æ, m.   *a bookseller*

Bĭpēs, bĭpĕs, bĭpĕdis, *of two feet*

Bĭcŏl-ŏr-ŏr-ōrĭs,   *of two colors*

Bigæ-ārŭm, Pl. m.   *a two horse chariot.*

Bĭlix-ix-ix-ĭcĭs,   *of two plates*

Bĭpennĭs-is, f.   *a pole-axe*

Bombyx-ȳcĭs, m.   *a silk-worm*

Bŏnă-ōrŭm, n. Pl.   *goods*

Bŏs-ŏvĭs, c.   *an ox, bull, or cow*

Bŏŏt-ĕs-æ, m.   *a constellation*

Brĕvĭa-ĭum, Pl. n. *the shallows*

Brūmă-æ, f.   *winter solstice*

Brūtŭs-i, m.   *name of a man*

Būbo-ōnĭs, d.   *an owl*

Bŭrĭs-ĭs, f.   *a plow-beam*

Busīris-īrĭdis, *a king of Egypt*

Bȳssŭs-i, f.   *fine flax*

Bŭthrōtum,-i, n. *the name of a city.*

CACOETHES, n. indec.   *an evil custom.*

Cadāvĕr-ĕrĭs, n.   *a dead body*

Cærĕ-rĭtĭs, n. *the name of a city*

Cæsar-ăris, m.   *Cæsar*

Cæsăr-ĕs-ŭm, m. Pl. *the Cæsars*

—Cætĕră, cætĕrŭm,   *the rest*

Călămŭs-i, m.   *a quill*

Călĭx-ĭcĭs, m.   *a cup*

Călăthŭs-i, m.   *a basket*

Calcăr-ārĭs, n.   *a spur*

Calēndæ-arum, f.   *the calends which were the first day of every month; as,* Calendæ Januariæ, *the first day of January. The Calends were peculiar to the Romans; the Greeks never used them; hence the phrase,* Ad Græcas Calendas, *at the Greek Calends, i. e. never.*

Callĭs-ĭs, m.   *a mountain-path*

Calx, calcĭs, d.   *the heel*

Calvus,-a-um,   *bald*

Cămēlŭs-i, d.   *a camel*

Campestĕr-is-ĕ, *of a plain field*

Canālĭs-ĭs, m.   *a channel*

Cancĕr-cri, m,   *a crab*

Cāni-ōrŭm, m. Pl.   *grey hairs*

Cănĭs-ĭs, c.   *a dog, or bitch*

Canōpus-i, m. *a city in Egypt*

Canōrŭs-ă-ŭm,   *shrill, loud*

Cannăbĭs-is, f.   *hemp*

Cantĭcŭm-i, n.   *a song*

Carīnă-æ, f.   *a keel*

Căro, cārnĭs, f.   *flesh*

Căpĕr-pri, m.   *a wild goat*

Căpŭt-ĭtĭs, n.   *the head*

Carbăsŭs-i, f.   *a sail*

Cardo-ĭnĭs, m.   *a hinge*

Carlĕŏl-ŭm-i, n.   *Carlisle*

Carm-ĕn-ĭnis, n.   *a poem*

Cārŭs-ă-ŭm,   *dear*

Cassĭs-ĭdĭs, f.   *a helmet*

Cassĭs-ĭs, m.   *a hunter's net*

Castră-ōrŭm, Pl. n.   *a camp*

Catēnă-æ, f.   *a chain*

Cathēdră-æ-f,   *a chair*

Caudex-ĭcĭs, m. *a block, stump*

Caulĭs-ĭs, m.   *a stalk*

Causa-æ, f.   *a reason, cause*

Cellă-æ, f.   *a hut, a cellar*

Cĕlĕbĕr-brĭs-brĭs-brĕ,   *famous*

Cĕlĕr-ĕris-ĕris-ĕ, *swift*
Centaurŭs-i, f. *name of a ship*
Centŭrĭo-ōnĭs, m. *capt. of 100*
Cĕrăsŭs-ūntis, m. *name of a city*
Cĕraunĭă-ōrūm, Pl. n. *high hills*
Cervīx-īcĭs, f. *the neck*
Cespĕs-ĭtĭs, m. *a turf, sod*
Cētĕ, indēc. Pl. n. *whales*
Cĕthĕg-ī-ōrūm, Pl. *the Cĕthēgi*
Chalybs-ȳbĭs, m. *steel*
Chăŏs, Abl. chaō, n. dipt. *chaos*
Chărĭtĕs-ŭm, f. Pl. *the Graces*
Charitas-tatis, f. *charity, love*
Chār-tă-tæ, f. *paper*
Chĕlæ-ārŭm, P. *the crab's claws*
Chirōn-ōnĭs, m. *the name of a* centaur.
Chŏrŭs-i, m. *a company of* singers, *a choir.*
Cĭbŭs-i, m. *meat*
Cĭcĕr-ĕrĭs, n. *a vetch*
Cĭcūtă-æ, f. *hemlock*
Cīmĕx-īcĭs, m. *a bug*
Cĭnĭs-ĕrĭs, m. *ashes*
Cĭthærōn-ōnĭs, m. *a mountain*
Cīvīlĭs-ĭs-e, *civil*
Cīvĭs-ĭs, c. *a citizen*
Clādĕs-ĭs, f. *slaughter*
Claudŭs-ă-ŭm, *lame*
Clāvĭs-ĭs, f. *a key*
Clĭens-ntĭs, c. *a client*
Clūnĭs-ĭs, d. *the haunch*
Clymĕnē-ēs, f. *mother of Phæton*
Clȳpĕus,-i, m. *a shield*
Compĕdĕ, Abl. Monop. *a chain*
Cōdrŭs-i, m. *an Athenian king*
Cōclĕs-ĭtĭs, c. *having one eye*
Cōccȳx-ȳgĭs, m. *a cuckoo*
Cōdĕx-ĭcĭs, m. *a book [letters*
Cōdĭcillĭ-ōrūm, m. *diplomatic*
Cœlĭcŏlæ-arum, m. *pure saints*
Cœlītes-ŭm, m. *saints above*
Cœlŭm-i, n. *heaven*
Cœtŭs-ūs, m. *an assembly*
Collĭs-ĭs, m. *a hill*

Cŏlōnŭs-i, m. *a planter*
Cŏlŭbĕr-brī, m. *a snake*
Cŏlŭs-i, vel -ūs, d. *a distaff*
Calvŭs-ă-ŭm, *bald*
Cŏmĕs-ĭtis, c. *a companion*
Cŏmēta-æ, m. *a comet*
Cōma-æ, f. *hair*
Cŏmæ-ārūm, Pl. *a head of hair*
Cŏmĭs-ĭs, *affable, mild*
Comp-ār,-ār,-ār,-ărĭs, *equal*
Compĭtă-ōrūm, Pl. n. *crossway*
Compēd-ēs-um, Pl. *fetters*
Compŏs-ŏs-ŏtĭs, *capable*
Conchȳlĭă-ōrūm, Pl. n. *shellfish*
Concĭlĭŭm-i, n. *an assembly*
Consĭlĭŭm-i, n. *advice, counsel*
Concŏlŏr-ŏlŏrĭs, *of same color*
Congĕrĭĕs-iēi, f. *a mass*
Cōnjux-ŭgĭs, c. *husband or wife*
Consōrs-rtĭs, c. *a partner*
Consŭl-ŭlĭs, m. *an executive* Roman officer, invested with royal authority: his office was to command the armies. Two officers were elected every year in the Campus Martius, called Consūlēs, a consŭlēndo reipublĭcæ. Q. *Junius Brutus*, and L. *Tarquinius Collatīnus*, were the two first Consuls, elected A. U. C. 244.
Contēntŭs-ă-ŭm, *content*
Convīvă-æ, c. *a guest*
Cōpĭæ-ārūm, Pl. f. *forces*
Corbĭs-ĭs, d. *a basket*
Cŏr, cōrdĭs, n. *the heart*
Cornŭs-i, v. -ūs, f. *wild cherry*
Cŏrōnă-æ, f. *a crown*
Corpŭs-ŏrĭs, n. *the body*
Cortex-ĭcĭs, d. *the outer bark*
Cōs, cōtĭs, f. *a whetstone*
Costŭs-i, f. *a spicy herb*
Crastĭn-ŭs,-ă,-ŭm, *of, or be-* longing to, to-morrow.
Crātēr,-ēris, *a goblet*
Crĕmĕră-æ, m. *name of a river*
Crĕpūndĭă-ōrūm, Pl. n. *a rattle*

Crēs, Crētis, a Cretan
Crūdēlĭs-ĭs-ĕ, cruel
Crŭmēnă-æ, f. a purse
Crystāllŭs-ĭ, f. crystal
Cŭcŭmĭs-ĕrĭs, m. a cucumber
Cŭdo-ōnĭs, m. a leather cap
Cūj-ās,-ās,-ās,-ātĭs, of what or
  which country?
Cūlex-ĭcĭs, m, a gnat
Cūnăbŭlă-ōrŭm, Pl. n. a cradle
Cūnæ-ārŭm, f. Pl. a cradle
Cŭpīdo-ĭnĭs, m. the God of love

Cŭpīdo-ĭnĭs, f. desire
Cŭpressŭs-i-ŭs, d. cypress tree
Cūră-æ, f. care, regard
Cūrrŭs-ūs, m. a wagon
Cūstōs-ōdĭs, c. a keeper
Cūtĭs-ĭs, f. the skin
Cyclădĕs-um, Pl. the Cyclădĕs
Cymbă-æ, f. a boat
Cyprĭfĕr-ĕră-ŭm, cypress bear-
  ing.
Cўtĭsŭs-ĭ, d. hadder, the Cy-
  tisus tree.

DAMA-Æ, d. a fallow deer,
  buck, or doe.
Damœt-ās-æ, m. name of a
  shepherd.
Danăĕ-ēs, Danăē, the mother
  of Perseus.
Daphnē-ĕs, f. name of a nymph
Dăpĭs, G. f. a banquet
Dăpēs-um, Pl. f. feasts
Dindўmus-ĭ, m. the name of a
  mountain.
Dāvĭd-ĭdĭs, m. a man's name
Deă-æ, f. a heathen goddess
Dĕcĕmv-ĭr,-ĭrī, m. a decemvir,
  one of the ten men, having
  the same authority.
Dĕcĭmæ-ārŭm, f. Pl. the tythes
Decōrŭs-ă-ŭm, honorable
Decĭ-ī,-ōrum, Pl. m. the Decii
Dēgĕnĕr-ĕr-ĕrĭs, degenerate
Dĕlĭcĭŭm-iĭ, n. delight
Dēlīrŭs-ă-ŭm, doating
Dēlŏs-ĭ, f. name of an island
Dēns, dēntĭs, m. a tooth
Delph-ĭ-ōrŭm, m. Pl. the city
  Delphos.
Dēsĕs-ĕs-ĭdis, slothful, idle
Dĕŭnx-ncĭs, m. 11 oz.
DEUS, DEI, GOD
Dēxtĕr-tră-trŭm, right
Dĭcă, Nom. Ac. sing. dĭcăm.
Dĭcās, Acc. plur. action at law

Diădēmă-ătĭs, n. a crown
Dialēctŭs-ĭ, f. a dialect
Diamētrŭs-ĭ, f. a diameter
Dĭcĭs, Gen. for form's sake
Dīdo, Dīdŭs, vel Dido-ōnĭs
  Dido, the queen of Carthage.
Dĭēs-iĕī, d. Pl. hi dĭēs, a day
Diffĭcĭlĭs-ĭs-ĕ, difficult
Dignŭs-ă-ŭm, worthy
Dindўmă-ōrŭm, Pl. n. moun-
  tains.
Diŏmēdēs-ĭs, m. a Greek gene-
  ral.
Diphthōngŭs-ĭ, f. a diphthong
Dīræ-arum, f. Pl. curses
Dīs, Dītĭs, Pluto, the god of
  riches.
Discŏlŏr-ŏr-ōrĭs, discolored
Disp-ār,-ār,-ār,-ărĭs, uneven,
  odd.
Dissĭmĭlĭs-ĭs-ĕ, unlike
Distĭchŏn-ĭ, n. a distich
Diutĭnŭs-ă-ŭm, long
Dīvĕs-ĕs, dīvĭtĭs, rich
Dīvĭtĭæ-ārŭm, f. Pl. riches
Dŏcēns-ntĭs, Part. teaching
Dōdrāns-ntĭs, m. 9 oz.
Dogmă-ătĭs, n. an opinion
Dōs, dōtĭs, f. a portion
Drus-ĭ-ōrŭm, Pl. the Drusi
Drўădĕs-ŭm, f. Pl. wood-
  nymphs.

Dulcĭs-ĭs-ĕ,	*sweet*	Dŭūmvĭr-ĭrī, m.	*one of 2 officers*
Dūmŭs-ĭ, d.	*a bramble*	Dux, dŭcĭs, c.	*a leader, captain*

EBUR-ORIS, n.	*ivory*	Erēmŭs-ĭ, f.	*the wilderness*
Ebŏrācŭm, n.	*the city of York*	Eryx-ȳcĭs, m.	*a mountain*
Ecbătănă-ōrŭm, n.	*the name*	Erysĭpĕlăs-ătis, n.	*St. An-*
of a city.		*thony's fire.*	
Edinbūrg-ŭm-ĭ, n.	*Edinburgh*	Essēdŭm-ĭ, n.	*a chariot*
Egēnŭs-a-um,	*needy*	Eumĕnĭdĕs-dŭm, f.	*the furies*
Elĕphās-ntĭs, m.	*an elephant*	Eurōt-ās-æ, m.	*name of a river*
Eliezĕr, indec. m	*Eliezer*	Excŭbĭæ-ārŭm, f.	*a watch*
Elȳsĭŭm-ĭĭ, d.	*paradise*	Exĕquĭæ-ārŭm, f.	*funeral rites*
Encēlădus-ĭ, m. *name of a giant*		Exĭgŭus,-a-um,	*small*
Endrŏmĭs-ĭdis, f.	*a great coat*	Exĭlĭs-ĭs-ĕ,	*slender, small*
Ensĭs-ĭs, m.	*a sword*	Exlex-ēgĭs, c. *a lawless person*	
Epĭgramm-ă-tis, n.	*an epigram*	Exŏdŭs-ĭ, f.	*a departure*
Epŭlŭm-ĭ, n.	*a feast*	Extă-ōrŭm, n. Pl.	*the entrails*
Equă-æ, f.	*a mare*	Exŭl-ŭlĭs, c.	*an exile*
Equĕs-ĭtĭs, c.	*a horseman*	Exŭvĭæ-ārŭm, f.	*clothes put*
Equestĕr-trĭs-trĭs-trĕ,	*of horse*	*off.*	

FABER-BRI, m.	*a wright*	Fīnēs-ĭŭm, Pl. m.	*frontiers*
Fabī-ī-ōrŭm, Pl.	*the Fabii*	Flābră-ōrŭm, Pl. n. *blasts of wind*	
Facētŭs-ă-ŭm,	*witty, pleasant*	Flamĕn-ĭnĭs, m.	*an arch-priest*
Facētĭæ-ārŭm, Pl. f.	*witticisms*	Flāmĕn-ĭnĭs, n.	*a blast of wind*
Făcīlĭs-ĭs-ĕ,	*easy*	Flōs-ōrĭs, m.	*a flower, blossom*
Facīnus-ŏrĭs, n.	*an exploit*	Flūmĕn-ĭnis, n.	*a river*
Fas, Nom. Acc.	*right*	Flŭvĭŭs-ĭĭ, m.	*a river*
Fastŭs-ŭŭm, Pl. m.	*haughtiness*	Follĭs-ĭs, m. *a pair of bellows*	
Făcūltātēs-ŭm, Pl. f.	*chattels*	Fōmĕs-ĭtis, m.	*fuel, tinder*
Fāmĭlĭārĭs-ĭs, m.	*a friend*	Fons, fontĭs, m.	*a fountain*
Familĭārĭs,-ĭs-ĕ,	*social*	Fŏrēs, Pl. (caret Gen.)	*a door*
Fămŭlă-æ, f.	*a maid servant*	Fŏrī-ōrŭm, m. *a ship's hatches*	
Fār, farrĭs, n. *all kinds of corn*		Formīcă-æ, f.	*an ant*
Fāscĭs-ĭs, m.	*a faggot*	Fornĭx-ĭcĭs, m. *an arch, vault*	
Fasti-ōrŭm, m. Pl. *public records*		Fortĭs-ĭs-ĕ,	*brave*
Faucĕ, Abl. f. (Pl. faucēs) *the jaw*		Fortūnæ-ārŭm, f. Pl.	*an estate*
Fēbrĭs,-ĭs, f. *a fever, an ague*		Fraus-audĭs, f.	*deceit, fraud*
Fērĭæ-ārŭm, f. Pl.	*holy-days*	Frænŭm-ĭ, n.	*a bridle*
Fĕrōx-ōx-ōx-ōcĭs,	*fierce*	Frū-gēs-gŭm, f. Pl.	*corn, fruit*
Ficŭs-ĭ, vel -ūs, f.	*a fig-tree*	Frugi, mon.	*frugal, provident*
Fĭdēs-ĕī, f.	*faith, confidence*	Frŭgĭs, G. (caret N.) *corn, fruit*	
Fĭgūră-æ, f.	*shape, figure*	Frusĭn-o-nĭs, m. *name of a town*	
Fĭlĭă-æ, f.	*a daughter*	Frŭtex-ĭcĭs, m.	*a shrub*
Fĭlĭŭs-ĭĭ, m.	*a son*	Fūngŭs-ĭ, m.	*a mushroom*
Fĭnĭs-ĭs d	*an end*	Fūnŭs-ĕrĭs, n. *death, a funeral*	

Fūr, fūris, c. *a thief*
Furfŭr-ŭris, m. *bran*
Furfŭrĕs-ŭm, Pl. m. *scales of the head.*

Fŭrĭæ-ārum, f. *the furies*
Fustĭs-ĭs, m. *a club, a cudgel*

GABII-ORUM, m. *a city of the Volsci.*
Gādĕs-ĭŭm, Pl. f. *the island of Cadiz.*
Gādīr, indec. n. *name of a city*
Ganĕo-ōnĭs, m. *ruffian*
Gangēs,-ĭs, m. *a river in the East Indies.*
Gehēnnă-æ, f. *hell*
Gemmă-æ, f. *a jewel*
Gĕnĕr-ĕri, m. *a son-in-law*
Gĕnĭŭs-ii, m. *a spirit, a demon, which, according to the ancients, presided over the birth and life of every man.*
Gerræ-ārŭm, Pl. f. *idle toys*
Gĭgās-ntĭs, m. *a giant*
Gingĭbĕr-ĕris, n. *ginger*
Glabĕr-ră-ŭm, *smooth, bald*
Glīs, glīrĭs, m. *a dormouse*
Glūtĕn-ĭnĭs, n. *glue*
Glycerĭum-ii, f. *name of a woman.*

Gobĭo-o-ōnis, m. *gudgeon (fish)*
Gorgon-ŏnis, f. *a Gorgon*
Gorgŏnĕs, Gorgonum, *the three daughters of* Phorcas, Medūsa, Sthĕnŏ, *and* Eurўălē.
Gracch-ĭ-ōrum, Pl. *the Gracchi*
Grădŭs-ūs, m. *a step, a degree*
Grando-ĭnĭs, f. *hail*
Grātēs, f. Nom. Acc. Pl. *thanks*
Grātĭă-æ, f. *favor, grace*
Gratŭs-ă-um. *thankful*
Grex, grĕgĭs, m. *flock of sheep*
Grossŭs-i, d. *a green fig*
Grūs, grŭĭs, d. *a crane*
Grўps,-ўphis, m. *a griffin*
Gŭlă-æ, f. *gluttony*
Gūrgĕs-ĭtĭs, m. *a gulf*
Gustŭs-ūs, m. *the taste*
Gўgēs-æ, m. *a mighty giant*
Gymnāsĭum-ii, n. *a college*
Gypsŭm-i, n. *white plaister*
Gўrŭs-i, m. *a circle, a ring*

HALUS-I, f. *comfrey*
Hærēs-ēdĭs, c. *an heir*
Hærĕsis-is, f. *heresy*
Halēc-ēcĭs, f. & n. *a herring*
Harpyĭă-æ, f. *a ravenous bird*
Hāstă-æ, f. *a spear*
Hastīlĕ-is, n. *a spear-staff*
Hēbĕs-ĕs-ĕtis, *blockish*
Hebron-ōnis, f. *the name of a city*
Hēbrŭs-i, m. *a river of Thrace*
Hĕpăr, hĕpătĭs, n. *the liver*
Heraclītŭs-i, m. *Heraclītus*
Hĭerŏsōlymă-ōrum, n. *Jerusalem.*
Hĭlărĭs-ĭs-ĕ, *cheerful, merry*
Hippŏmănĕs, ind. *rank poison*
Hispăl-ălis, n. *a city of Spain*
Histrĭo-ōnĭs, m. *a stage-player*

Histrix-ĭcĭs, d. *a porcupine*
Hŏmĭcīdă-æ, c. *a manslayer*
Hŏmo-ĭnĭs, c. *a man, a woman*
Hŏnōr, v. hōnōs-ōris, m. *honor*
Hospĕs-ĭtis, c. *a landlord*
Hospĕs-ĭtis, c. *a guest*
Hostīlĭs-ĭs-ĕ, *hostile*
Hostĭs-ĭs, c. *an enemy*
Hŭmĭlĭs-ĭs-ĕ, *humble*
Hŭmŭs-i, f. *the ground*
Hўădĕs-dŭm, Pl. f. *the 7 stars*
Hybērnă-ōrŭm, *winter quarters*
Hўēms-ĭs, f. *winter*
Hydrōps-ōpis, m. *the dropsy*
Hўlās-æ, m. *a boy beloved by* Hercules.
Hўlāx-ācis *et* āctis, m. *a dog*
Hўmĕn-ĭnĭs, m. *god of marriage*

Q

ICON-ŏnĭs, f. *an image*

Idūs-ŭŭm, f. *the ides of a month, the 15th day of March, May, July, October; but the 13th of any other month.*

IESUS, *sent to save,* SAVIOUR

Ignār-ŭs-ă-ŭm, *ignorant*

Ignĭs-ĭs, m. *fire*

Iliă-ĭŭm, n. Pl. *the entrails*

Iliŏn-ii, n. (raro fem.) *Troy*

Illitūrgi, indec. *name of a city*

Imāgo-ĭnĭs, f. *an image*

Imbĕr-brĭs, m. *a shower*

Imbrēx-ĭcĭs, d. *a roof, tile*

Imp-ār-ār-ār-ărĭs, *uneven*

Impĕtĭs, m. G. Abl. *force*

Impĭgĕr-gră-grŭm, *active*

Impĭŭs-ă-ŭm, *wicked*

Impŏs-ŏs-ŏtĭs, *unable*

Impūbĭs-is, *not ripe*

Incŏlă-æ, c- *an inhabitant*

Incūs-ūdĭs, f. *an anvil*

Index-ĭcĭs, c. *an informer*

Indĭgĕnă-æ, c. *a native*

Indĭgĕtēs-ŭm, m. *deified men*

Indign-ŭs-ă-ŭm, *unworthy*

Indĭgŭs-ă-ŭm, *indigent*

Indŭcĭæ-ārŭm, f. *a truce*

Indŏlēs-ĭs, f. *a disposition*

Infāns-ntĭs, c. *an infant*

Infĕrĭæ-arum, Pl. n. *funeral rites*

Infĕri-ōrŭm, m. Pl. *shades below*

Infĭcĭas, Acc. Pl. *a denial*

Infĭdŭs-ă-ŭm, *unfaithful*

Inguĕn-ĭnĭs, n. *the groin*

Iniquŭs-ă-ŭm, *unjust*

Inops-ops-ŏpis, *needy*

Inquĭes, mon. *restless*

Insĭdĭæ-ārŭm, f. *a snare*

Insons, insons, *innocent*

Insŭlă-æ, f. *an island*

Int-ĕgĕr-ēgră-ēgrŭm, *whole*

Interprĕs-ētis, c. *an interpreter*

Intercŭs, intĕrcus, -ūtis, *secret*

Intestĭnă-ōrŭm, Pl. n *entrails*

Ira-æ, f. *anger*

Ismărŭs-i, m. *a mountain*

Ismă-ră-rōrum, Pl. n. *mountains of Thrace.*

Itĕr-ĭtĭnĕris, n. *a journey*

JANUA-Æ, *a gate*

Jūbăr-ărĭs, n. *a sunbeam*

Jŏcŭs-i, m. (P. jŏcī et jŏcă) *a joke*

Jūdex-ĭcĭs, c. *a judge*

Jŭgă-ōrŭm, Pl. n. *mountain-tops*

Jūpĭtĕr, Jŏvĭs, m. *Jupiter*

Justă-ōrŭm, Pl. n. *funeral rites*

Juvĕnīlĭs-ĭs-ĕ, *youthful*

Jŭvĕnis-is, c. *a youth, young*

Jŭvēntūs-ūtis, f. *youth*

Kalendæ ārŭm, Pl. (same as Calendæ,) *the Kalends of a month.*

LABOR, *et* lăbōs-ōris, m. *labor.*

Lac, lāctĭs, n. *milk*

Lācĕr-ĕră-ĕrŭm, *torn*

Lacrymă-æ, *a tear*

Lactēs-ĭŭm, Pl. f. *small guts*

Lacūs-ūs, m. *a lake*

Lagōpūs-ŏdĭs, f. *a kind of bird*

Lamēntă-ōrŭm, Pl. n. *lamentation.*

Lănīstă-æ, c. *a fencing-master*

Lætŭs-ă-ŭm, *joyful*

Lăŏdămiă-æ, *a woman's name*

Lăpĭs-ĭdĭs, m. *a stone*

Laquĕăr-ārĭs, n. *arched ceiling*

Larix ĭcĭs, d. *the larch-tree*

Lācĕr-ĕrĭs, n. *a kind of gum*

Lātex-ĭcĭs, m. *liquor, wine*

Laurŭs-i, ūs, f. *a laurel*

Laus, laudĭs, f. *praise*

Lautĭă-ōrum, Pl. n. *provisions for ambassadors.*

Lăvĕr-ĕris, n. *water-parsley*

Leāndĕr-dri, m. *name of a man*

Lēbēs-ētĭs, m. *a kettle*

Lectĭo-ōnĭs, f. *a lesson*

Lĕmŭrēs-ūm, Pl. m. *hobgoblins*
Lens-ntis, f.   *a kind of pulse*
Lĕpŭs-ŏris, m.   *a hare*
Lĕthē-ēs, f.   *the river Lethe*
Leucātēs-æ, m.   *a mountain*
Lĕvĭr-ĭrī, m. *a wife's brother*
Lĕvĭs-ĭs-ĕ,   *light*
Lĕvĭs-ĭs-ĕ, (*also* lævĭs) *smooth*
Lex, lēgis, f.   *a law*
Lĭbĕr-ĕrī, m. *name of Bacchus*
Lĭbĕr, librī, m. *a book, the rind*
Lĭbĕr-ĕră-ĕrŭm,   *free*
Lĭbĕrī-ōrŭm, Pl. m. *children*
Lĭbĕrtās-ātis, f.   *liberty*
Lĭbĕrtă-æ, f. *a freed maid*
Lĭbĕrtŭs-ī, m. *a freed man*
Līĕnīs, *vel* līĕn-ēnĭs, m. *the milt*
Lĭgo-ōnis, m.   *a spade*
Limax-ācĭs, d.   *a snail*
Limēs-ĭtis, m. *a boundary*

Lĭnguă-æ, f.   *a tongue*
Lintĕr-tris, d. *a small boat*
Lis, litĭs, f.   *contention*
Litĕræ-ārum, Pl. f. *an epistle*
Lixă-æ, c.   *a scullion*
Lŏcŭplēs-ēs-ētis,   *rich*
Lŏcŭs-i, m. Pl. lŏci, et lŏcă, *a place.*
Lōtus-i, m. *the lote-tree*
Londĭn-ŭm-i, n.   *London*
Lucĕrēs-ŭm, Pl. m. *part of the Roman people.*
Lūdi-ōrŭm, Pl. m. *public games*
Lugdūn-ŭm-i, n. *city of Lyons*
Lustrŭm-i, n. *space of 5 years*
Lustrā-ōrŭm, n. *evil haunts*
Luxŭs-ūs, m. *profuseness*
Lўcўd-ās-æ, n. *name of a shepherd.*
Lynx-ўcis, d. *a spotted beast*

MA-CER-CRA-CRUM, *lean*
Machĭnă-æ, f. *an engine*
Mæāndĕr, m. *a crooked river*
Magăliă-ĭŭm, Pl. n. *Numidian cottages.*
Magnanĭmŭs-ă-ŭm, *brave*
Magnēs-ētĭs, m. *a loadstone*
Majōrēs-ūm, m. *ancestors*
Mālŭm-i, n. *wickedness*
Mālŭm-i, n. *an apple*
Mālŭs,-i, f. *an apple-tree*
Mală,-æ,   *the jaw*
Mango-ōnis, m. *a slave-seller*
Mānēs-ĭum, m. *a ghost, crime*
Mănŭs-ūs, f. *the hand*
Margo-ĭnis, m. *the edge*
Marĭtŭs-i, m. *a husband*
Marmŏr-ŏris, n. *marble*
Mărĕ-is, n. *the sea*
Martiŭs-ii, m. *the month March*
Martўr-ўrĭs, *a witness*
Mas, măris, m. *a male, a man*
Matrōnă-æ, f. *a wife, a lady*
Matrŏnă-æ, f. *a river in France*
Matutīnŭs-ă-ŭm, *the morning*

Mĕl, mellĭs, n.   *honey*
Meleăgĕr-grī, m. *a man's name*
Mĕlŏs, n. indec. *melody*
Mĕmŏr-ŏrĭs, m. *mindful*
Mendĭcŭs-i, m. *a beggar*
Mens-ntĭs, f. *the mind*
Mensĭs-ĭs, m. *a month*
Merĭdĭēs-iēi, m. *noonday*
Mērŏps-ŏpĭs, m. *a wood-pecker*
Messālă-æ, m. *name of a man*
Mĕthŏdŭs-i, f. *a method*
Mĕtŭs-ūs, m. *dread*
Mīlĕs-ĭtĭs, c. *a soldier*
Mĕnālcās-æ, *name of a shepherd*
Minturnæ,-ārum, Pl. f. *a city*
Mīnæ-ārum, f. *threats*
Mĭnĭstĕr-tri, m. *a servant*
Mĭnōrēs-ŭm, Pl. m. *posterity*
Min-ōs-ōĭs, m. *one of the three infernal judges.*
Mīrŭs-ă-ŭm,   *wonderful*
Mīsĕr-ĕră-ĕrĭm, *wretched*
Mītĭs-ĭs-ĕ,   *meek*
Mœniă-ĭŭm-ōrŭm, n. Pl. *walls*
Mŏnĭlĕ-is, n. *a necklace*

Mŏnítòr-ŏrĭs, m.   *an adviser*
Mons-ntĭs, m.   *a mountain*
Mŏs, mōris, m.   *a custom*
Mōrēs,-ŭm, f.   *morals*
Mōrĭŏ-ōnĭs, m.   *an idiot*
Mugĭlĭs-ĭs, m.   *a mullet*
Mūla-æ, f.   *a she-mule*
Mulcĭbĕr-ĕrī, m.   *Vulcan*
Mŭlĭ-ĕr-ĕris, f. *a woman, a wife*
Multĭtĭă-ōrŭm, Pl. n.   *taffety*

Mundĭtĭæ-ārŭm, Pl. f.   *neatness*
Mūnĭă-ōrŭm, Pl. n.   *offices*
Mūnĭcēps-ĭcĭpĭs,m. *a free citizen*
Mūrex-ĭcĭs, m.   *a shell-fish*
Mūrmŭr-ŭris, n.   *a noise*
Mūs, mūris, m.   *a mouse*
Mūsa-æ,   *a song, muse*
Mȳcēn-æ-ārum, f.   *the city of*
  Agamemnon and Menelaus.
Myrĭcă-æ, f.   *the tamarisk-tree*

NAR, nārĭs, m.   *a river of*
  Umbria.
Nard-ŭs-i, f.   *spikenard*
Nasĭcă-æ, m.   *name of a man*
Nātă-æ, f.   *a daughter*
Natālĭs-is, m.   *a birth-day*
Natālēs-ium, Pl. m.   *parentage*
Natĭŏ-ōnis, f.   *a nation*
Natrix-ĭcis, m.   *a water-snake*
Nāvĭs-ĭs, f.   *a ship*
Nectăr-ărĭs,-n. *the drink of the*
  heathen gods.
Naucī, Gen.   *a nut-shell*
Nēmo-ĭnis, c.   *no one*
Nĕpĕnthĕs, n. *the herb kill-grief*
Nēquam, indec.   *idle, naughty*
Nerīnē-ēs, f.   *the daughter of*
  Nereus.
Neu-tĕr-tră-trŭm, G.   *neutrīus*
Nĭgĕr, nīgră, nīgrŭm,   *black*

Nix, nĭvĭs, f.   *snow*
Nĭhĭlŭm-i, n.   *nothing*
Nōmĕn-ĭnĭs, n.   *a name*
Nōnæ-ārŭm, f. *the nones of a month,* i. e. *the 7th day of March, May, July, October; but the fifth day of the other months; as,* Nonæ Octobres, *7th of October; but* Nonæ Januariæ, *5th of January.*
Nōstĕr-tră-trŭm,   *our, our own*
Nostr-ās-ās-ās, G.   *nostrātĭs.*
Nŏtă-æ, f.   *a mark, note*
Nŏvērcă-æ, f.   *a step-mother*
Nox, noctĭs, f.   *the night*
Noxă-æ, f. *mischief, hurt, guilt*
Nūgæ-ārum, f. Pl.   *trifles*
Nullŭs-ă-ŭm, G. nullīus,   *none*
Nŭmĕrŭs,-ī, m.   *number*
Nundĭnæ-ārŭm, f. Pl.   *a fair*
Nuptĭæ-ārŭm,   *a wedding*
Nŭrŭs-ūs, f. *a daughter-in-law*

OBEX-ĭcĭs, d.   *a bolt*
Obsĕs-ĭdĭs, c.   *a host*
Occĭpŭt-ĭpĭtĭs, n. *the hind head*
Oleāstĕr-tri, m.   *a wild olive*
Olŏr-ōrĭs, m.   *a swan*
Omn-ĭs-ĭs-ĕ,   *every, all*
Opācŭs-ă-ŭm,   *dark, shady*
Opĕră-æ, f. *a man-slave.* Hor.
Opĕra-æ, f.   *endeavor, labor*
Opĭfex-ĭcĭs, c.   *a mechanic*
Opĭs, G. A. ŏpĕm, Ab. ŏpĕ, *help*
Opēs-ŭm, Pl. f. *riches, wealth*
Opĭmŭs-ă-ŭm,   *rich*
Oppĭdŭm-i, n.   *a town*

Opŭs-ĕris, n.   *a work*
Opŭs, indec.   *need, necessity*
Opus, adj. indec. *need, needful*
Opŭs-ūntĭs, m. *a city of Locris*
Ōră-æ, f.   *a border, coast*
Orbĭs-ĭs, m. *the world, a circle*
Ordo-ĭnĭs, m.   *order*
Orgĭă-ōrŭm, Pl. n.   *orgies of*
  Bacchus.
Ornĭthōbŏscĭŏn-ii, n. *a hen-coop*
Oryx-ȳcĭs, m   *a wild goat*
Os, ōrĭs, n.   *the mouth*
Os, ŏssĭs, n.   *a bone*
Oxonĭŭm-i, n.   *Oxford*

PALMES-ĭtis, m. *a vine-shoot, the bough of a tree.*

Palūmbēs-ĭs, d. *a ring-dove*

Palūs-ūdĭs, f. *a marsh, fen*

Palūstĕr-trĭs-trĭs-trĕ, *of a marsh*

Pănācĕs, indec. n. *herb all-heal*

Pandŏch-ēŏn-ēi, n. *an inn*

Pānĭs-ĭs, m. *bread*

Păpāvĕr-eris, n. *the poppy*

Păpȳrus-i, f. *paper*

Pār, pàr, pār, G. părĭs, *equal*

Pār, părĭs, n. *a match*

Părēns-ntis, c. *a parent*

Pariēs-iĕtis, m. *a wall*

Păr-is,-ĭdĭs, m. *the son of Priam*

Pārs, pārtĭs, f. *a part*

Partēs-ĭŭm, Pl. f. *party, faction*

Pārtŭs-ūs, m. *a birth*

Pāschă-æ, n. *Easter, Passover*

Paschă-ātĭs, n. *the Passover*

Pāscŭă-ōrŭm, n. Pl. *a pasture*

Pătĕr, pătrĭs, m. *a father*

Patrŭēlis-ĭs, c. *a cousin*

Paupĕr-ĕr-ĕrĭs, *poor*

Pĕcūlium-ii, n. *private wealth*

Pĕcŭdĭs, G. (pĕcŭs, obsol.) *cattle*

Pĕcŭs-ŏris, n. *cattle*

Pēdēs-ĭtĭs, c. *a footman*

Pēdēstĕr-trĭs-trĭs-ĕ, *of the foot*

Pĕlăgūs-i, n. *the sea*

Pēlĭŏn-ii, n. raro m. *a high hill*

Pelvĭs-ĭs, f. *a basin for feet*

Pēnātēs-ĭŭm, m. *household gods*

Pēnŭs-i-ūs-ŏrĭs, m. f. n. *food*

Penthĕsĭlēa-æ, f. *a queen's name*

Pēnĕlŏpē-ēs, f. *wife of Ulysses*

Perdix-īcĭs, d. *a partridge*

Pĕrĕgrīnŭs-ă-ŭm, *foreign*

Perfĭdŭs-ă-ŭm, *treacherous*

Pĕrītŭs-ă-ŭm, *skilled*

Pernix-ix-ix-īcĭs, *swift, quick*

Pēs, pĕdĭs, m. *a foot*

Pestĭs-is, *the plague*

Perpĕs-ĕs-ĕtis, *perpetual*

Pergăm-us-i, Pl. *a city of Troy*

Phæax-ācis, m. *a Phæacian*

Phălĕræ-ārŭm, Pl. f. *trappings*

Pharŭs-i, f. *a watch-tower*

Phăsēlŭs-i. d. *a galley*

Phĭloctētēs-æ, *a Grecian chief*

Phœnix-īcĭs, m. *a Phœnician*

Phorbās-ntĭs, m. *name of a man*

Pĭgĕr, pĭgrā, pĭgrŭm, *stiff*

Phryx, Phrȳgĭs, m. *a Phrygian*

Pincĕrnă-æ, c. *a baker*

Pīnŭs-ūs, et pīni, f. *a pine-tree*

Pĭpĕr-ĕrĭs, n. *pepper*

Piscĭs-is, m. *a fish*

Piŭs-ă-ŭm *holy, godly*

Plăgæ-arum, Pl. f. *nets, toils*

Plănēta-æ, m. *a planet*

Plerīque-æquĕ-ăquĕ, G. -ōrum

Pŏēmă-ātĭs, n. *a poem*

Pŏētă-æ, m. *a poet*

Pŏlītĭă, æ, f. *polity, citizenship*

Pŏllēn-īnis, n. *fine flour*

Pollēx-īcĭs, m. *the thumb*

Pŏllĭs-īnĭs, m. *fine flour*

Pŏlȳmēstor-ŏris, m. *a king*

Pondo, Abl. m. *a pound weight*

Pons, pontĭs, m. *a bridge*

Pontŭs-i, m. *a country of Asia*

Pōplēs-ĭtĭs, m. *the ham of the leg*

Pŏpŭlŭs-i, m. *the people*

Pŏpŭlŭs-i, f. *a poplar tree*

Portĭcŭs, f. *a porch*

Portŭs-ūs, m. *a harbor*

Postĕri-ōrum, Pl. m. *posterity*

Pŏstĭs-ĭs, m. *a post*

Pŏtĭs, pŏtĭs, monoptote, *able*

Præcōrdĭă-orum, Pl. n. *midriff*

Præmĭŭm-ii, n, *a reward*

Prænestĕ, -ĭs, n. *a city of Italy*

Præpĕs-ĕs-ĕtĭs, *swift*

Præs, prædĭs, c. *bail, a surety*

Præsāgŭs-ă-ŭm, *foreboding*

Præsēs-ĭdis, c. *a President*

Præstĭgĭæ-ārŭm, Pl. f. *jugglery*

Q 2

Præsŭl-ŭlis, c.   *a prelate*
Presbўtĕr-ĕrī, m.   *an elder*
Prīmĭtĭæ-ārūm, f. Pl. *first fruits*
Princĕps-cĭpis, c.   *a chief*
Princ-ĕps-ĭpĭs, c.   *first, chief*
Princĭpĭa-ōrūm, Pl. n. *the centre*
    of an army.
Prŏcĕrēs-ŭm, Pl. m.   *the nobles*
Prŏcĕrūs-ă-ŭm,   *tall*
Prūdens-ns-ns,-ntis,   *wise*
Prōdĭg-us-ă-ŭm,   *lavish*
Prōstĭbŭlŭm-i, n.   *a prostitute*
Pūbĕr, vel pūbĕs-ĕrĭs, m. *vel*, f.

Pūdīc-ŭs-ă-ŭm,   *modest*
Pŭĕll-ă-æ, f.   *a girl*
Pŭĕrīlĭs-ĭs-ĕ,   *boyish*
Pūgĭl-ĭlĭs, c.   *a boxer*
Pugĭo-ōnis, m.   *a dagger*
Pulchĕr-chră-chrŭm,   *fair*
Pulex-ĭcĭs, m.   *a flea, a gnat*
Pulvĭs-ĕris, d.   *dust*
Pumex-ĭcĭs, d. *a pumice-stone*
Pūppĭs-ĭs, f. *the stern of a ship*
Pŭtĕus-i, m.   *a well*
Pythăgŏrās-æ, m. *the name of a*
    philosopher.

QUADRANS-ANTIS,   *four*
    ounces.
Quadrīgæ-ārūm, Pl. f. *a chariot*
Quæstĭo-ōnĭs, f.   *a question*
Quæstŭs-ūs, f.   *gain, profit*
Quæstŏr-ōrĭs, m. *a paymaster*
Quercŭs-ūs, f.   *an oak-tree*
Questŭs-ūs, m.   *a complaint*

Quĕrēlă-æ,   *a complaint*
Quī-rĭs-rītĭs, m.   *a Roman citizen.*
Quincūnx-ūncĭs, m.   *5 oz.*
Quinquĕvĭr-vĭrī, m.   *an officer*
Quĭrĭs-ĭtĭs, m.   *a Roman*
Quĭrītēs-ŭm, m. *Roman citizens*
Quŏt, indec.   *how many*

RABULA-Æ, c.   *a brawler*
Ramex-ĭcĭs, m.   *a rupture*
Rāstrŭm-i, n. Pl. rastrā, *a rake*
Rāvĭs, ĭs, f.   *hoarseness*
Reātĕ, is, n. *the name of a city*
Rectŏr-ōrĭs, m.   *a governor*
Rĕdūx-ūx-ŭcĭs,   *returned*
Rĕmēx-ĭgis, m.   *a rower*
Rēn, rēnĭs, m.   *the kidney*
Rĕpōtĭă-ōrūm, Pl. n. *a wedding*
    feast.
Rĕsĕs-ĕs-ĭdĭs,   *lazy, at ease*
Rĕsŏnŭs-ă-ŭm,   *re-echoing*
Respŭblĭcă, rĕīpŭblĭcæ, f. *the*
    commonwealth.
Rhamnŭs-i, m.   *white bramble*
Restĭs-ĭs, f.   *a rope*
Rex, rēgĭs, m.   *a king*

Rītŭs-ūs, m.   *a rite, ceremony*
Rivālĭs-ĭs, m.   *a rival*
Rhŏdŏpē-ēs, f.   *a mountain*
Rōbŭr-ōrĭs, n.   *an oak-tree*
Rŏgŭs-i,   *a funeral pile*
Rōmă-æ, f.   *the city of Rome*
Rōstrŭm-i, n.   *a bill or beak*
Rōstră-ōrūm, Pl. n.   *a pulpit*
Rubĕr-bră-brŭm,   *red*
Rŭbi-ōrūm, m. Pl. *the city Rubi*
Rŭbŭs-i, d.   *a bramble*
Rudens-ntĭs, m. *a cable, rope*
Rŭdĭs-is, f. *a gladiator's rod*
Rŭdĭs-ĭs-ĕ,   *ignorant*
Rūpēs-ĭs, f.   *a rock*
Rūrĭcŏla-æ, c. *a liver in country*
Rūs, rūrĭs, n.   *the country*
Rūstĭcūs-i,   *a countryman*

SACERDOS-dōtĭs, c. *a priest,*
    or priestess.
Sacĕr, sacră, sacrŭm,   *sacred*

Sacră-ōrūm, Pl. n.   *holy things*
Sāl, sălĭs, m. and n.   *salt*
Salăr, salărĭs, m.   *a salmon*

Sălĕbræ-ārum, f. Pl. *bad roads*
Săles-ĭŭm, Pl. *repartees*
Sălīnæ-ārŭm, Pl. f. *salt-pits*
Sălūbĕr-brĭs-brĭs-ĕ, *healthful*
Sălūs-ūtĭs, f. *health*
Salvŭs-ă-ŭm, *safe*
Salīvă-æ, f. *spittle*
Sandix-dīcĭs, m. *a kind of red*
Sanguĭs-uĭnis, m. *blood*
Săpiĕns-ns-ntĭs, *wise*
Sason-ōnĭs, m. *name of an island*
Satellĕs-ĭtĭs, m. *a life-guard*
Sătŭr-ŭră-ŭrŭm, *full*
Scālæ-ārŭm, Pl. f. *a ladder*
Scortŭm-i, n. *a harlot*
Scrībă-æ, m. *a scribe*
Scrobs-ŏbĭs, d. *a ditch*
Scatĕbræ-arum, Pl. f. *a spring*
Scrūtă-ōrŭm, Pl, n. *old clothes*
Scurră-æ, m. *a buffoon*
Secūrĭs-ĭs, f. *an axe*
Sĕdilĕ-ĭs, n. *a seat*
Sementĭs-is, f. *seed-time*
Sĕnex, sĕnĭs, c. *an old man*
Sĕnéctūs-ūtĭs, f. *old age*
Sĕnātŭs-ūs, *the Roman senate*
Sĕntĭs-ĭs, m. *a thorn*
Sĕps, sĕpĭs, m. *a serpent*
Sĕrpēns-ntĭs, d. *a serpent*
Sĕrtă-ōrŭm, Pl. n. *garlands*
Sĕrvītĭŭm-ii, n. *a slave*
Sĕrvītūs-ūtĭs, f. *bondage*
Sextāns-ntĭs, m. *2 oz. or 6 part*
Sicc-ŭs-ă-ŭm, *dry*
Sīler-ĕrĭs, n. *an osier*
Sīlex-ĭcĭs, c. *a flint stone*
Sĭmĭlĭs-ĭs-e, *like*
Sīmplĕx-ĕx-ĕx-ĭcĭs, *single*
Sincĭpŭt-ĭpĭtĭs, n. *the forehead*
Sīndōn-ŏnĭs, f. *fine linen*
Sĭnĭstĕr-tră-trŭm, *on the left*
Sĭnŭs-ūs, m. *the bosom, a bay*
Sīr-ēn-ēnĭs, f. *a mermaid*
Sīsĕr-ĕrĭs, n. *a parsnip*

Sĭtĭs-ĭs, f. *thirst, drought*
Sōbrĭŭs-ă-ŭm, *temperate*
Sŏcĕr-ĕri, m. *a father-in-law*
Sŏcrŭs-ūs, f. *a mother-in-law*
Sŏdālĭs-is, c. *a companion*
Sōl, sōlĭs, m. *the sun*
Sōlĕrs-ĕrs-rtĭs, *crafty*
Sōlŭs-ă-ŭm, G. sŏlīus, *alone*
Sōrāctĕ-is, n. name of a city
Sōrex-ĭcĭs, m. *a rat*
Sŏrŏr-ōrĭs, f. *a sister*
Sŏsp-ĕs-ĕs-ĭtĭs, *safe*
Spădīx-īcĭs, m. *a scarlet color*
Spĕcŭs-ci-ūs-ŏrĭs, m. f. n. *a den*
Spēs, spĕī, f. *hope, expectation*
Spīnthĕr-ĕrĭs, n. *a buckle*
Spīnŭs-i, n. *a black thorn*
Spīrĭtŭs-ūs, m. *a spirit*
Sponsălĭă-ōrŭm, Pl. n. *espousals*
Sponsŭs-i, m. *a bridegroom*
Spontĭs, G. Ab. spontĕ, f. *of his own accord.*
Stāmĕn-ĭnis, n. *a thread*
Stĕmmă-ătĭs, n. *a crown*
Stĕrn-ax-ax-ax-ācis, *stumbling*
Stĭpĕs-ĭtĭs, m. *a stake, club*
Stirps, stĭrpĭs, d. *a race, stock*
Strĕnŭŭs-ă-ŭm, *stout, brave*
Strĭgĭlis-ĭlis, f. *a flesh-brush*
Styx-ўgĭs, f. the river Styx
Suāvĭs-ĭs-e, *sweet*
Sŭber-ĕrĭs, n. *a cork-tree*
Subscūs-ūdis, f. *a dove-tail*
Sulmo-ōnĭs, m. *the town of Ovid*
Sŭpĕllex-ctĭlĭs, f. *furniture*
Sŭpĕllĕctĭlĭă-ĭŭm, Pl. n. *goods*
Sŭpĕri-ōrŭm, Pl. *the gods above*
Sŭpĕrstĕs-ĕs-ĭtĭs, *surviving*
Supplĕx-ĕx-ĭcĭs, *humble*
Sūs, sŭĭs, c. *a sow, swine*
Symbŏlum,-i, n. *a token*
Sўnŏdŭs-i, f. *an assembly*
Sylvă-æ, f. *a wood, forest*
Sylvĕstĕr-trĭs-trĭs-trĕ, *of wood*

TAPES-ētis, m.	*tapestry*	Tŏrrĭs-is, m.	*a firebrand*
Talpă-æ, d.	*a mole*	Tōtŭs-ă-ŭm, G. -īus,	*whole, all*
Tellūs-ūris, f.	*the earth*	Trăbs-ăbĭs, f.	*a beam*
Tĕgēns-ns-ntĭs, Part.	*covering*	Tragœdĭă-æ, f.	*a tragedy*
Tempēstās-ātis, f.	*a storm*	Trāmĕs-itis, m.	*a cross path*
Tĕmpŏră-ŭm, Pl. n.	*the temples*	Trānsfūgă-æ, c.	*a deserter*
Tēndo-ĭnĭs, m.	*a tendon*	Trĭbūnāl-ālis, n.	*a tribunal*
Tĕnĕbræ-ārŭm, Pl.	*darkness*	Trĭbūnŭs-i, m.	*a tribune*
Tĕnŭĭs-ĭs-ĕ,	*fine, slender*	Trĭbŭs-ūs, f.	*a tribe*
Tĕrgŭm-i, n.	*the back*	Trĭcæ-ārŭm, Pl. f.	*gewgaws*
Tĕrĕs-ĕs-ĕtis,	*round, taper*	Trĭcēps-ps-cĭpĭtĭs,	**3** *headed*
Termĕs-ĭtis, m.	*bough of a tree*	Tĭgrĭs-dis, v.	*Tigris, a river*
Tĕrnĭŏ-ōnis, m.	*the number 3*	Trĭcōrpŏr-ŏr-ŏrĭs,	**3** *bodied*
Testĭs-is, c.	*a witness*	Trĭ-dēns-dēntis, m.	*a trident*
Tetĕr-tră-trŭm,	*foul, nasty*	Trĭēns-ntis, m.	**3** *ounces*
Tēsquă-ōrŭm, n. Pl. *rough places*		Trĭŭmvĭr-ĭrī, m.	*a triumvir*
Teŭcĕr-cri, m. *brother of Ajax*		Trĭlix-ix-ix-icĭs,	*of 3 threads*
Thălĭa-æ, f. *one of the Muses*		Trŏjă-æ, f.	*the city of Troy*
Thebæ-ārum, f. *the city Thebes*		Trŏjŭgĕnă-æ,	*born in Troy*
Thĕrmæ-ārŭm, f. *warm baths*		Tūbĕr-ĕris, n.	*a mushroom*
Thŏrāx-ācis, m. *a breast-plate*		Tudĕr-ĕris, n.	*name of a city*
Thrāx-ācis, m. *a Thracian*		Tūdĕs-ĭs, m.	*a hammer*
Thūs-ūris, n. *frankincense*		Tullius-ii, n.	*the great Ro-*
Thyăs-dĭs, f. *a certain priestess*		*man orator, called in full,*	
Tiāra, tiāræ, f. *a crown*		*Marcus Tullius Cicero: he*	
Tĭbūr-ŭris, n. *a town of Italy*		*was one of the best of men.*	
Tĭgrĭs-dis, v. tĭgrīs, *a tiger*		Tŭrrĭs-ĭs, f.	*a tower*
Tiro-ōnis, m. *a beginner*		Tŭrtŭr-ŭrĭs, m.	*a turtle-dove*
Tŏgă-æ, f. *a gown*		Tuscŭlum-i, n.	*a city of Italy*
Tōrquĭs-is, d. *a neck chain*		Tŭssĭs-is, f.	*a cough*
Torrēns-ntis, m. *a land-flood*		Tūtēlă-æ, f.	*guardianship*

UBER-er-ĕrĭs,	*fruitful*	Urbs, urbĭs, f.	*a city*
Ubĕr-ubĕrĭs, n.	*a dug*	Utĕr, ūtră, ūtrŭm,	*whether?*
Ullŭs-ă-ŭm, Gen. ullius,	*any*	Utĕrlĭbĕt u-trălĭbĕt-trumlĭbĕt,	
Uncĭa-æ, f.	*an ounce*	Utriuslĭbĕt Gen. utrĭlĭbĕt D.	
Unguĕn-ĭnĭs, n.	*ointment*	U -tērquĕ, utrăquĕ, utrūmquĕ,	
Unguĭs-ĭs, m.	*a man's nail*	Utrĭŭsquĕ Gen. utrīquĕ Đ.	
Ungŭlă-æ, f. *hoof of a beast*		U-tērvĭs -trăvĭs -trumvīs, G.	
Unŭs-ă-um, G. ūnīŭs,	*one*	Utrĭŭsvīs, D. utrīvīs	
Ull-ŭs-ă-ŭm, G. ullius, Dat.		Utĭl-ĭs-ĭs-ĕ,	*useful*
ulli,	*any one*	Uxŏr-ōrĭs, f.	*a wife*

VACU-US-ă-ŭm,	*empty*	Vallĭs-is, f.	*a valley*
Va-fĕr-fră-frŭm, *cunning, craf-*		Vannŭs-i, f.	*a corn-fan*
ty, sly.		Varix-ĭcĭs, m. *a swelled vein*	

Văs, vădĭs, m. *a surety, bail*
Vās, vāsĭs, n. *a vessel*
Vātēs-ĭs, c. *a prophet, poet*
Valvæ-ārŭm, Pl. f. *folding doors*
Vēcŏrs-rs-rs, vēcŏrdĭs, *mad*
Vectīgăl-ālĭs, n. *tax, revenue*
Vectĭs-is, m. *a door-bolt*
Veī-ī-ōrŭm, m. Pl. *the city Veii*
Venēnŭm-i, n. *poison*
Vĕprēs-ĭs, m. *a bramble*
Vēr, vērĭs, n. *the spring*
Verbĕrĭs, G. A. verbĕrĕ, n. *stripe*
Verbŭm-i, n. *a word*
Vermĭs-is, m. *a worm*
Verrēs-ĭs, m. *a boar pig*
Vertex-ĭcĭs, m. *top of the head*
Vervex-ēcĭs, m. *a wether*
Versĭcŏl-ŏr-ŏr-ōris, *changing colors.*
Vestĕr-tră-trŭm, *your own*
Vestrās-ās-ātĭs, *of your country*
Vĕtŭs-ŭs-ŭs-ērĭs, *ancient, old*
Vīcīnŭs-ă-ŭm, *neighboring*
Vĭgil, vigilis, c. *a watchman*
Vĭgil, vĭgĭlis, *awake*
Vĭgĭli-æ-ārŭm, Pl. *watchmen*

Villĭcus-i, m. *a steward*
Vincŭlŭm-i, n. *a chain*
Vin-dex-ĭcĭs, c. *a revenger*
Vindex-ex-ĭcĭs, *revenging*
Vindĭcĭæ-ārŭm, Pl. f. *revenge*
Vĭr, vĭrī, m. *a man*
Vĭrilĭs-is-ĕ, *of a man, manly*
Virgĭlĭŭs-ii, m. *the best epic poet*
Vīs, Ac. vĭm. Abl. vī, *violence, force.*
Vīrēs-ium, Pl. f. *strength*
Virtūs-ūtĭs, f. *virtue*
Vīrŭs-i, n. *poison*
Vīscĕră-ŭm, Pl. n. *the bowels*
Vĭtĭŭm-ii, n. *vice*
Vŏluptās-ātis, f. *pleasure*
Volvōx-ōcĭs, m. *a vine-worm*
Vŏlŭ-cĕr-crĭs,-crĕ, *swift*
Volucrĭs-ĭs, f. *a bird*
Vōmĭs-ĕrĭs, m. *a plow-share*
Vortex-ĭcĭs, m. *a whirlpool*
Vulgārĭs-is-ĕ, *common, vulgar*
Vulgŭs-i, m. and n. *the rabble*
Vultŭr-ŭrĭs, m. *a vulture*
Vultŭs-ūs, m. *the countenance*

XERXES-IS, m. *a foppish king of Persia.*
Zĕphȳrŭs-zĕphȳri, m. *the west wind.*

VERBS ACTIVE

Of the first Conjugation, which are conjugated like

Amō, amāre, amāvi, ămātŭm.

ÆSTIMO, *to esteem*
Aggĕro, *to heap up*
Animo, *to encourage, animate*
Appello, *to speak to, to call*
Apprŏbo, *to approve*
Aro, *to plow, till, dig*
Arrŏgo, *to claim, challenge*
Bĕo, *to bless, to make happy*

Castīgo, *to chastise*
Cĕlo, *to hide, to conceal*
Colo, *to strain*
Concĭto, *to rouse,*
Convŏco, *to call together*
Compăro, *to compare*
Collĭgo, *to bind together*
Concĭlio, *to gain, to conciliate*

Comprŏbo,	*to approve*	Lĕvo,	*to lighten*
Commūto,	*to change*	Lēgo,	*to delegate, appoint*
Collŏco,	*to place together*	Lŏco,	*to place, locate*
Cāpŭlo,	*to couple*	Lustro,	*to purify*
Culpo,	*to blame*	Luxo,	*to disjoint*
Corōno,	*to crown*	Mando,	*to command*
Commĭgro,	*to remove*	Mītĭgo,	*to soften*
Commŏdo,	*to suit*	Mūto,	*to change*
Cūro,	*to take care, regard*	permūto,	*to change much*
Dēdĕcŏro,	*to disgrace*	Nĕgo,	*to deny*
Dēclīno,	*to decline*	Nŏto,	*to mark, note*
Dēlēgo,	*to appoint*	Nŏvo,	*to make new, repair*
Dīmĭgro,	*to depart*	innŏvo,	*to change old customs*
Denŏto,	*to denote*	Nūdo,	*to bare, make naked*
Dērŏgo,	*to lessen, to derogate*	Obsĕro,	*to lock*
Dēstĭno,	*to intend, design*	rĕsĕro,	*to unlock*
Dēspēro,	*to despair*	Pătro,	*to commit*
Devŏro,	*to devour*	Plăco,	*to pacify, appease*
Dōno,	*to bestow*	Prŏbo,	*to approve*
Edŭco,	*to educate*	Pŭto,	*to think*
Effĕro,	*to enrage*	ampŭto,	*to prune, to cut off*
Elīmĭno,	*to turn out of doors*	impŭto,	*to ascribe*
Extrīco,	*to extricate*	Pulso,	*to strike, knock*
Fătīgo,	*to tire, fatigue*	Prīvo,	*to rob, deprive*
Fortūno,	*to prosper*	Proflīgo,	*to rout, put to flight*
Formīdo,	*to dread*	Rŏgo,	*to ask, to interrogate*
Fŭgo,	*to put to flight, rout*	ĕrŏgo,	*to bestow*
Fundo,	*to found*	Rŏbŏro,	*to strengthen*
Grăvo,	*to burden*	Salūto,	*to salute*
pergrăvo,	*to burden much*	rĕsălūto,	*to salute again*
prægrăvo,	*to burden much*	Sāno,	*to cure, to heal*
Hŏnōro,	*to honor*	Sībĭlo,	*to hiss, to whistle*
Impĕro,	*to command*	Spēro,	*to hope, to expect*
Judĭco,	*to judge, determine*	Vēlo,	*to cover, hide, veil*
Impĕtro,	*to obᵗain by prayer*	rĕvēlo,	*to uncover, reveal*
Indĭco,	*to sell, show*	Vendĭco,	*to claim, to challenge*
Inspĭco,	*to sharpen*	Vindĭco,	*to revenge, avenge*
Instigo,	*to instigate*	Viŏlo,	*to break a command*
Irrīto,	*to stir up*	Verbĕro,	*to strike, to beat*
Laudo,	*to commend, praise*	Vexo,	*to disquiet*
Labōro,	*to labor*		

DEPONENT VERBS.

Sicut amor flectes hæc deponentia primæ.

Amŏr, amāri, amātus sum.

All these Deponent Verbs are conjugated like *Amor.*

AFFOR,	*to speak to, address*
Amplexŏr,	*to embrace*
Ancillor,	*to serve as a maid*
Aspērnor,	*to despise*
Assentor,	*to agree*
Adŭlŏr,	*to flatter*
Advērsor,	*to oppose, thwart*
Ampūllor,	*to swell like a bottle*
Argŭmentor,	*to reason, dispute*
Aucŭpor,	*to go a fowling*
Augŭror,	*to conjecture*
Arbĭtror,	*to think, to judge*
Abōmĭnor,	*to detest, abhor*
Æmŭlor,	*to rival*
Auspĭcor,	*to begin a thing after mature deliberation.*
Auxĭlior,	*to help, to aid*
Aversor,	*to turn from*
Aquor,	*to water, to fetch water*
Bacchor,	*to riot, to frolic*
Causor,	*to excuse, to form excuses.*
Commĭnor,	*to threaten*
Commĭssor,	*to riot*
Crimĭnor,	*to accuse*
Cōnor,	*to endeavor, attempt*
Conflictor,	*to engage*
Cunctŏr,	*to stay, to linger*
Concĭonor,	*to make a speech*
Conspĭcor,	*to behold, to see*
Contemplor,	*to behold, view*
Convivor,	*to feast, to revel*
Convĭtior,	*to taunt, to revile*
Consĭlĭor,	*to give advice*
Calumnĭor,	*to slander*
Divērsor,	*to lodge at an inn*
Dŏmĭnor,	*to rule over, to domineer.*
Epŭlor,	*to feast, to banquet*
Effor,	*to speak out, to declare*
Exēcror,	*to curse, to execrate*
Fămŭlor,	*to attend, wait on*
Fūror,	*to steal, to pilfer*
Ferĭor,	*to keep holyday, play*
Græcor,	*to play the Greek*
Gratŭlor,	*to congratulate*
Gratificor,	*to do a good turn*
Grător,	*to gratulate, wish joy*
Grassor,	*to march, to enter violently.*
Glōrior,	*to boast, to vaunt*
Hortor,	*to admonish, to advise*
dehortor,	*to dissuade*
Hallŭcĭnor,	*to stammer, stagger*
Imagĭnŏr,	*to imagine*
Insĭdior,	*to lie in ambush*
Imĭtor,	*to imitate, resemble*
Imprĕcor,	*to pray against, imprecate.*
Indignor,	*to rage, to behave unworthily.*
Interprĕtor,	*to translate, to interpret.*
Jŏcor,	*to jest, to joke*
Jurgor,	*to rail, to brawl*
Lămentor,	*to lament*
Lætor,	*to rejoice, cheer*
Lēnōcĭnŏr,	*to entice, to decoy*
Lucror,	*to make gain, to gain*
Luctor,	*to struggle, wrestle*
rĕluctor,	*to struggle back*
Mŏdŭlor,	*to play a tune*

Mercor,   to buy
Mĕdĭtor,   to study, meditate
Mĕdĭcor,   to heal, to cure
Mŏror,   to delay, retard
cŏmmŏrŏr,   to wait
Mĭsĕror,   to pity
commĭsĕror   to take pity on
Miror,   to admire, wonder
Moremgĕror,   to obey
Mŏrĭgĕror,   to humor
Māchĭnor,   to contrive
Mūtŭor,   to borrow
Mĭnor,   to threaten
commĭnŏr,   to threaten
Nĕgōtior,   to trade, negotiate
Nĭdŭlor,   to build a nest
Nŭgor,   to trifle
Opinor,   to think
Palor,   to straggle
Palpor,   to flatter, speak fair
Percōntor,   to inquire strictly
Phĭlŏsŏphŏr,   to act the philoso-
pher, to study, to profess, to
teach philosophy.
Prædor,   to plunder
Pĕrĕgrīnŏr,   to go abroad
Pŏpŭlor,   to plunder
Prĕcor,   to pray, to intreat
dēprĕcor,   to pray against
Præstōlor,   to wait
Pĕcŭlor,   to cheat the public
Piscor,   to fish, to catch fish
Rustĭcor,   to live in the country
Rimor,   to search, to pry into

Rixor,   to quarrel
Rĕluctor,   to struggle back, fight
Refrăgor,   to refuse, utterly
Ratiōcĭnor,   to reason logically,
to reckon, to count.
Scrutor,   to search
Scītor,   to know, to inquire
Sector,   to follow
Sōlor,   to comfort, to console
Stŏmăchor,   to be displeased,
to fret.
Sciscītor,   to know by inquiring
Suspĭcor,   to suspect
Sermōcĭnor,   to discourse
Scŭrror,   to act the buffoon
Suāvior,   to salute with a kiss
Stĭpŭlor,   to agree, to covenant
Testor,   to witness, to bear wit-
ness.
obtestor,   to beseech humbly
obtestor,   to defend, to protect
Vātĭcĭnor,   to prophesy, to di-
vine, to tell.
Venor,   to hunt, to go to hunt
Versor,   to be conversant
Versor,   to be employed
Versor,   to be exercised
Versor,   to converse
convērsor,   to converse, to keep
company with, be often with.
Văgor,   to wander, to go astray
Vĕnĕror,   to reverence, to respect
Vulpĭnor,   to play the fox, to
deceive with crafty wiles.

FINIS.